



VENETIA VALLEY
K-8 SCHOOL

**VENETIA VALLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
RESTROOM ADDITION**

San Rafael City Schools

177 North San Pedro Road
San Rafael, CA 94903

ARCHITECT

SVA Architects, Inc.

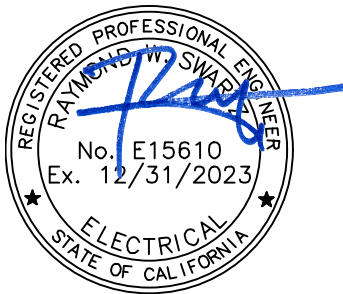
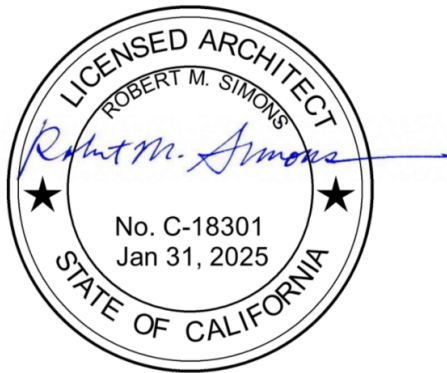
2030 Franklin St., Suite 210
Oakland, California 94612
Telephone: 510.267.3180

SVA Project Number:

2022-40125

FEBRYARY 23, 2023

Specification Approval for:
SAN RAFAEL CITY SCHOOLS
VENETIA VALLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL RESTROOM ADDITION



IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT

APP: 01-120592 INC:

REVIEWED FOR

SS ☒ FLS ☒ ACS ☒

DATE: 7/11/2023

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**PROJECT MANUAL
INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

Document	00 00 01	Seals Page
	00 01 10	Table of Contents

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section	01 11 00	Summary of Work
	01 20 00	Payment Procedures
	01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
	02 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
	01 30 00	Administrative Requirements
	01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
	01 35 15	CALGreen Environmental Requirements
	01 40 00	Quality Requirements
	01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
	01 60 00	Product Requirements
	01 70 00	Execution Requirements
	01 73 00	Cutting and Patching
	01 74 10	Waste Management
	01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
	01 78 00	Warranties
	01 79 00	Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

	02 40 00	Demolition
--	----------	------------

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

	03 11 13	Concrete Forming and Accessories
	03 21 00	Concrete Reinforcement
	03 31 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete
	03 35 00	Concrete Finishing

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

Not used.

DIVISION 05 – METALS

Not used.

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section	06 10 50	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
	06 18 00	Glue-Laminated Construction

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section	07 21 00	Thermal Insulation
	07 26 00	Below-Grade Vapor Retarder
	07 28 00	Building Envelope Underlayment
	07 41 15	Standing Seam Metal Roofing
	07 42 45	Composite Metal Building Panels
	07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal
	07 90 00	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

Section	08 11 10	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
	08 31 00	Access Doors and Panels
	08 83 00	Frameless Mirrors
	08 91 00	Louvers

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

Section	09 21 00	Gypsum Board Assemblies
	09 24 00	Portland Cement Plaster
	09 30 00	Tiling
	09 67 00	Epoxy Flooring
	09 90 00	Painting and Coating

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

Section	10 14 00	Signage
	10 28 00	Toilet Accessories

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Not used.

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Not used.

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not used.

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Not used.

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Not used.

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 00	Common Works Results for Plumbing
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23	General Duties Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29	Hangers and Support for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and equipment
22 07 16	Plumbing Insulation
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19	Plumbing Specialties
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping Specialties
22 33 00	Electric Water Heaters
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 00	Common Works Results for HVAC
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 93	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 13	Diffusers Registers Grilles

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 00 00	Electrical
----------	------------

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 51 23	Clock Paging Telephone System
27 15 00	Structured System Voice

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 16 00	Intrusion Detection
28 31 11	Fire Alarm System Voice

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 11 00	Gleaning and Grubbing
31 13 00	Selective Tree Removal and Trimming
31 20 00	Earth Work
31 23 00	Excavation and Fill
31 23 33	Trenching and Backfilling

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 05 23	Concrete for Exterior Improvements
32 11 00	Bases Courses

32 12 00	Flexible Pavement
32 13 00	Rigid Paving
32 16 13	Concrete Curbs and Gutters
32 17 23	Pavement Markings

DIVISION 33 –UTILITIES

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Project consists of construction of ***the Venetia Valley Middle School Restroom Addition*** located at 177 N San Pedro Rd, San Rafael, CA 94903, as indicated in Contract Documents.
 - 1. Owner reserves right to remove and retain possession of existing items prior to start of Contract.
 - 2. Removal of hazardous material shall be per separately provided hazardous material abatement report prepared by others. Architect shall not be involved in determination, removal or disposal of hazardous materials.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. This section includes administrative provisions:
 - 1. Work sequence.
 - 2. Contractors use of premises.
 - 3. Field engineering.
 - 4. Regulatory requirements and reference standards.
 - 5. Owner furnished Contractor installed products (OFCI).
 - 6. Owner pre-ordered products.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner and Architect.
- B. Perform construction in phases as indicated.

1.4 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. Limit use of premises for Work and construction operations and to allow for work by other contractors.
- B. Coordinate use of premises and access to site under direction of Owner and Architect.

1.5 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Provide field engineering services; establish lines and levels by use of recognized engineering survey practices.
- B. Locate and protect control and reference points.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Architect has contacted governing authorities and reviewed design requirements of local, state, and federal agencies for applicability to Project.
2. Contractor shall be responsible for contacting governing authorities directly for necessary information and decisions bearing upon performance of Work.

B. Reference Standards:

1. For Products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of referenced standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
2. Applicable date of each standard is that in effect as of date on proposal or date on Contract where no proposal is available, except when a specific date is specified.

1.7 OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED PRODUCTS (OFCI

A. Select products are to be furnished and paid for by Owner and installed by Contractor:

1. Refer to Drawings and Specifications.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:

1. Arrange for and deliver shop drawings, product data, and samples to Contractor.
2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
3. Inspect products jointly with Contractor on delivery.
4. Submit claims for transportation damage.
5. Arrange for replacement of damaged, defective, or missing items.
6. Arrange for manufacturer's warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Review shop drawings, product data, and samples.
2. Receive and unload products at site.
3. Inspect jointly with Owner for completeness and damage.
4. Handle, store, and install products.
5. Finish products as required after installation.
6. Repair or replace items damaged by Work of this Contract.

1.8 OWNER PRE-ORDERED PRODUCTS

A. Select products have been pre-ordered by Owner:

1. Refer to Drawings.

- B. Owner has negotiated purchase orders for these products for incorporation into Project.
 - 1. Purchase orders are assigned to Contractor; costs shall be included into base bid.
 - 2. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor negotiated purchase orders.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Special administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Application for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUE

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets, Submittals Schedule, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before date scheduled for submittal of initial Application for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as guide to establish line items for Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include following Project identification on Schedule of Values.
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
 - 3. Provide breakdown of Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Application for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents.
 - a. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts where appropriate.
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide separate line item in Schedule of Values for each part of Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

6. Provide separate line items in Schedule of Value for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of Work.
7. Each item in Schedule of Values and Application for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit Schedule of Values before next application for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment: Application for Payment at time of Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Date for each progress payment is indicated in Agreement between Owner and Contractor. Period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is period indicated in Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Application for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Execute by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal:
 1. Contractor shall provide ten copies of Application for Payment one week prior to Payment Request ("Draw") Meeting, for review of team members.
 2. Contractor shall provide ten wet signed copies of Application for Payment at Payment Request ("Draw") Meeting.
 - a. Provide each copy with transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

- b. Copies shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of Contract and related to Work covered by payment.
- 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves right to designate which entities involved in Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms executed in manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following.
- 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 4. Schedule of unit prices.
 - 5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 - 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 - 8. Copies of building permits.
 - 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of Work.
 - 10. Initial progress report.
 - 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
 - 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted including but not necessarily limited to following.
- 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.

2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement accounting for final changes to Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.
5. AIA Document G706A, Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.
6. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Completion.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. General: Procedures are described for requesting substitution of unlisted materials in lieu of materials named in Specifications or approved for use in addenda.
 - 1. Provide products listed in Contract Documents, products by manufacturers listed in Contract Documents, and products meeting specified requirements.
 - a. Contract Amount: Base on materials and products included in Contract Documents.
 - b. Where materials and products are listed in Contract Documents, materials and products by manufacturers not listed shall not be used without Owner's and Architect's approval of Contractor's written request for substitution.
 - 2. Purpose: After bidding, substitutions will only be considered where Owner will receive benefit or because specified materials are no longer available due to no fault of Contractor.
 - 3. Purpose: Substitutions will only be considered where Owner will receive benefit or because specified materials are no longer available due to conditions beyond Contractor control.
 - a. Owner benefits either from a Contractor proposed reduction of the Contract amount or from a reduction in Contract time based on acceptance of proposed substitution.
 - b. List proposed cost or time reductions on request for substitution.
 - c. Requests not including a proposed cost or time reduction will not be considered unless Contractor submits supporting information indicating specified materials are not available.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 60 00: Product requirements.

1.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Within a period of 35 days after award of Contract, Owner and Architect will consider formal requests for substitutions only from Contractor as specified in 1.1 Summary.
 - 1. Owner and Architect will consider only one request for substitution for each material; where requests are denied Contractor shall be required to provide specified materials.

2. After initial 35-day period, requests will be considered only when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of Contractor; more than one request for substitution will be considered if necessary.
- B. Prior to submittal of second Request for Payment Owner and Architect will consider formal requests for substitutions from Contractor as specified in 1.1 Summary.
 1. Owner and Architect will consider only one request for substitution for each material; where requests are denied Contractor shall be required to provide specified materials.
 2. After payments begin, requests will be considered only when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of Contractor; more than one request for substitution will be considered if necessary.
- C. Submit each request with sequentially numbered "Substitution Request Transmittal" acceptable to Owner and Architect; submit separate request for each product and support each request with:
 1. Product identification with manufacturer's literature and samples where applicable.
 2. Name and address of similar projects on which product has been used, and date of installation.
- D. Submit itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product specified and list significant variations.
- E. Submit data relating to changes in construction schedule.
- F. Note effect of substitution on other work, products, or separate contracts.
 1. Note if acceptance of substitution could require revision of Contract Documents, Drawings, details or Specifications.
- G. Include accurate cost data comparing proposed substitution with product and amount of net change in Contract price.
 1. Include costs to other contractors and costs for revisions to Drawings, details or Specifications.
- H. Substitutions will not be considered for acceptance when:
 1. They are indicated or implied on submittals without a formal request from Contractor.
 2. They are requested directly by a subcontractor or supplier.
 3. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
- I. Substitute products shall not be ordered without written acceptance of Owner and Architect.

- J. Owner and Architect will determine acceptability of proposed substitutions and reserves right to reject proposals due to insufficient information.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION

- A. Requests constitute a representation that Contractor:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.
 - 2. Will provide same warranty or longer warranty for substitution as for specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes that may be required for Work to be complete in all respects.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs that subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Will pay costs of changes to Contract Documents, Drawings, details and Specifications required by accepted substitutions.

1.4 ARCHITECT'S DUTIES

- A. Review Contractor's requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness.
 - 1. Architect will recommend that Owner accept or reject substitution request.
 - 2. Upon request, Architect will provide cost for changes to Contract Documents, Drawings, details, and Specifications required for substitutions.
- B. Notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject requested substitution.

CONTRACTOR'S SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(Use separate form for each request)

Date: _____ Request No.: _____

TO: **Architect** _____
Phone: _____ Fax: _____

PROJECT: _____ Project No.: _____
CONTRACTOR _____

SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Paragraph: _____ Description: _____

Drawing Number(s): _____ Detail Number(s): _____

The undersigned request consideration of the following:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

REASON FOR NOT GIVING PRIORITY TO SPECIFIED ITEMS: _____

SAVINGS or CREDIT to OWNER for ACCEPTING SUBSTITUTE: \$ _____

PROJECT COMPLETION CHANGE for ACCEPTING SUBSTITUTE Days _____

Attached data includes description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The undersigned certifies that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:

1. Proposed substitution has been fully checked and coordinated with the Contract Documents.
2. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings.
3. The proposed substitution does not require revisions to mechanical or electrical work.
4. The undersigned will pay for changes to the building design, including architectural and engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
5. The proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades, construction schedule, or warranty.
6. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed substitution.
7. The proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on LEED credits (applies to LEED Projects ONLY)
8. The proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on Green Building Requirements where applicable.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance, and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Attachments: The attached data is furnished herewith for evaluation of the proposed substitution.

☐ Catalog ☐ Drawings ☐ Samples ☐ Reports ☐ Tests ☐ Other: _____

Submitted by: _____

(Firm) (Authorized Legal Signature)

(Address) (Telephone)

For use by the Architect: ☐ Accepted ☐ Accepted as Noted ☐ Rejected: Submit Specified Item

BY: _____
(Authorized Signature)

Date: _____ Remarks: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 00

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing Contract modification procedures.
 - 1. Requests for Information (RFI).
 - 2. Change Order.
 - 3. Allowances.
 - 4. Construction Change Directive.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 25 00: Substitution procedures.
 - 2. Section 01 30 00: Administrative requirements.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in Work, not involving adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time, on AIA Form G710, Architect's Supplemental Instructions or similar form.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Contractor may submit a written Request for Information (RFI) in format approved by Architect relating to perceived inconsistencies and omissions in Contract Documents.
 - 1. A record of RFI's is to be maintained by Contractor along with information regarding origin of request, date of request, and date request was received from Architect. Number RFI's sequentially based on date of request.
- B. Requests for Information shall be used only as a means of obtaining clarification of information not included in Contract Documents and shall not be used to assist Contractor in preparation of shop drawings or other information required by Contract.
 - 1. Contract Documents are intended to contain enough information to show aesthetic and design intent and to provide information such that construction procedures (means and methods) may be reasonably inferred.
 - 2. Contract Documents are not intended to provide specific information related to means and methods of construction nor are they intended to be exhaustive in content.
- C. Contractor shall carefully review requests for information by subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain if information is in Contract Documents prior to submitting a Request for Information to Architect based on requests by others.
 - 1. Contractor may suggest possible solutions to fit Project conditions where appropriate.

- D. Architect reserves right to return RFI's that do not reasonably relate to necessary clarification of intent of Contract Documents and to charge Contractor for time and materials involved in answering RFI's where information is in Contract Documents.

- 1. RFI's shall not be used as a request for substitutions; refer to Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

1.4 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue detailed description of proposed changes in Work that require adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

- 1. Proposal requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider change order proposal requests as instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute proposed change.
 - 2. Within 10 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit estimate of cost necessary to execute change to Architect for Owner's review.
 - a. Include list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include a statement indicating effect of proposed change in Work will have on Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect and Owner.

- 1. Include statement of reasons for change and effect of change on Work. Provide a complete description of proposed change. Indicate effect of proposed change on Contract Sum and Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs with total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures if proposed change requires substitution of unspecified product or system for specified product or system.

- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Change Order Proposal Requests; other substitute formats shall be submitted to Owner and Architect for approval prior to use.

- D. Change Order Procedures: Contractor shall be directed to proceed with Work upon Owner's approval of Proposal.
 - 1. Architect will issue Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Form G701 or similar form, including approved Change Order proposals for that time period.
 - 2. Amounts of each Change Order shall be indicated in each Request for Payment including payment status for each individual Change Order.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: For Contract items bid based on allowance, submit Change Order Proposal on difference between actual purchase amount and allowance, based on work-in-place.
 - 1. Include installation cost in purchase amount only where indicated as part of allowance.
 - 2. When requested, prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate amounts claimed for work done based on allowances.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in Scope of work claimed in Change Orders related to allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves right to establish actual quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure or count.
- B. Submit claims for increase costs because of a change in scope or nature of allowance described in Contract Documents, whether for purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead and profit.
 - 1. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days.
 - 2. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in Contract Documents.
 - 3. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher or lower-priced materials or systems of same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When Owner and Contractor disagree on terms of Proposal Request, Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive per AIA Form G714 or similar form.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with change in Work, for subsequent inclusion in Change Order.
 - 2. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of Work required by Construction Change Directive. Coordinate scheduling with Construction Manager to allow monitoring by Owner if desired.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes general procedural requirements for ongoing submittals.
 - 1. Schedule of values.
 - 2. Product data and manufacturer's literature.
 - 3. Shop drawings.
 - 4. Samples.
 - 5. Manufacturers' certificates.
 - 6. Excess materials and attic stock.
 - 7. Design build (delegated design) procedures.
 - 8. Deferred approval requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 31 00: Project management and coordination.
 - 2. Section 01 32 00: Construction Schedule – Network Analysis.
 - 3. Section 01 32 10: Construction Schedule – Bar Chart.
 - 4. Section 01 40 00: Test reports, manufacturer's field reports, and mock-ups.
 - 5. Section 01 70 00: Manufacturers' instructions.
 - 6. Section 01 77 00: Closeout requirements including Project Record Documents.
 - 7. Section 01 78 00: Warranties.

1.2 GENERAL SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals: Transmit each item using form approved by Architect; submit sample to Architect for approval prior to use.
 - 1. Identify Project, Contractor, subcontractor, major supplier.
 - a. Attach sequential identification number for each new submittal.
 - b. Identify each resubmittal using original submittal number and sequential identification clearly indicating item is resubmitted.
 - 2. Identify pertinent Drawing sheet and detail number, and Specification section number as appropriate.
 - 3. Identify deviations from Contract Documents.
 - 4. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.

5. Contractor: Review and stamp submittals from subcontractors prior to submitting to Architect.
 - a. Review submittals and indicate where conflicts occur with Contract Documents and with work of other subcontractors.
 - b. Return submittals that vary significantly from Contract Documents for correction and resubmittal prior to submitting to Architect.
 - c. Submittals that vary significantly from Contract Documents and that fail to indicate thorough Contractor review prior to submission to Architect will be returned without review.
 - d. cursory review and stamping of subcontractor submittal by Contractor shall not be acceptable.
- B. Initial Schedules: Submit initial progress schedule and schedule of value in duplicate within 15 working days after award of Contract.
 1. After review by Owner and Architect revise and resubmit where required.
- C. Comply with progress schedule for submittals related to Work progress. Coordinate submittal of related items.
- D. After Architect review of submittal, revise and resubmit as required, identify changes made since previous submittal.
- E. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned persons. Instruct recipients to promptly report any inability to comply.

1.3 TYPES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Project requires various types of submittals to maintain communications, minimize misunderstandings, avoid unnecessary conflicts, and to ensure complete documentation for Project Record Documents.
 1. Maintain complete set of submittals including required revisions.
- B. Construction Schedules: Submit construction progress schedules for Design Team and Owner review and to maintain entire team up-to-date on construction activities.
- C. Schedule of Values: Submit Schedule of Values indicating division of Work, subcontractors to perform work, products being used, and values attributed to each to inform Design Team and Owner.
- D. Action Submittals: Submittals relating to product data and manufacturer's literature, shop drawings, and samples for Design Team review and comment; do not begin fabrication, delivery, or installation until Design Team review is complete.
- E. Information Submittals: Submittals relating to certifications, qualifications, reports, including test reports, and instructions are for information; Design Team may choose to comment but action is not generally anticipated.

1. Manufacturer installation instructions and recommendations shall be considered information submittals.
- F. Design/Build Submittals: Where portion of Work requires design by specialized professionals submit information necessary to ensure work complies with Contract Documents along with certifications signed by qualified professional.
 1. Calculations: Do not submit calculations unless specifically required by Contract Documents; submit calculations required by applicable authorities directly to applicable authorities;
 - a. Submit certification by qualified professional indicating required calculations have been prepared and work conforms to Contract Documents and applicable codes and regulations.
- G. Maintenance Materials Submittals: Compile maintenance information and materials during Work to ensure complete set of documents, maintenance manuals, and operation instructions.
- H. Closeout Submittals: Compile closeout submittals, organize, and submit to Owner prior to or at time of Substantial Completion. Project will not be considered Substantially Complete until closeout submittals have been received by Owner.
- I. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS): Submittals are not to include MSDS. Submittals that include material safety data sheets will be returned for resubmittal.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit typed schedule on AIA Form G703 or another Owner and Architect pre-approved 8-1/2" by 11" paper format; Contractor's standard media-driven printout will be considered on request. Submit within 15 days after award of Contract.
- B. Format: Table of Contents of this Project Manual, with modifications as pre-approved by Owner and Architect; identify each line item with number and title of major Specification sections.
- C. Include in each line item a directly proportional amount of Contractor overhead and profit.
- D. Revise schedule to list change orders for each Application for Payment.
 1. Submit subschedule for each phase of Work.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA/MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE

- A. Action Submittals: Mark each copy to identify applicable Products, models, options, and other data; supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work.
- B. Information Submittals: Include manufacturers' installation instructions only when required by Specifications or specifically requested by Architect.

1. Maintain copy of manufacturer installation instructions and recommendations in Contractor's field office for review.
- C. Product data shall be submitted as electronic PDF files unless otherwise noted or approved by Architect in advance.
 1. Where paper copies are permitted submit number of copies Contractor requires, plus one copy to be retained by Architect.
- D. Submit number of copies Contractor requires, plus one copy to be retained by Architect.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop drawings shall be submitted as electronic PDF files unless otherwise noted or approved by Architect in advance.
 1. Where prints are permitted submit one reproducible print; minimum sheet size 8-1/2" by 11".
- B. Shop drawings shall be submitted in reproducible format acceptable to Architect and Owner; computerized PDF files will be acceptable unless otherwise directed.
 1. Prints: Submit one reproducible print; minimum sheet size 8-1/2" by 11".
 2. Prints: Submit three reproducible prints; minimum sheet size 8-1/2" by 11".
- C. Distribution: After review, reproduce and distribute.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full range of manufacturers' standard colors, textures, and patterns for Architect's selection.
- B. Submit samples to illustrate functional characteristics of Product, with integral parts and attachment devices.
- C. Coordinate submittal of different categories for interfacing work.
- D. Include identification on each sample, giving full information.
- E. Submit number of samples required by Contractor plus one to be retained by Architect.
 1. Maintain one set of approved samples at Project Field Office.
- F. Sizes: Provide following sizes unless otherwise specified.
 1. Flat or Sheet Products: Minimum 6" square, maximum 12" by 12".
 2. Linear Products: Minimum 6", maximum 12" long.
 3. Bulk Products: Minimum one pint, maximum one gallon.
- G. Full size samples may be used in the Work upon approval.

1.8 MANUFACTURERS' CERTIFICATES

- A. Submit certificates, in duplicate in accordance with requirements of each Specification section.

1.9 EXCESS MATERIALS AND ATTIC STOCK

- A. Excess Materials: Excess materials shall be considered property of Owner; inform Owner of extent of excess materials and methods required for handling and storage; remove from site excess materials not required by Owner for maintenance stock.
- B. Attic Stock: Owner may choose to obtain additional attic stock for maintenance purposes where excess materials are not considered adequate.
 - 1. Owner may require as much as 5% extra materials for maintenance purposes. Exact amount of each material shall be determined by Owner based on following meeting and additional costs determined by Contractor.
 - a. Contractor shall be prepared to order up to 5% extra materials on items that may not be readily available in future such as custom colors, off-shore manufacture, anticipated life span under 5 years, and potential for damage.
 - 1) Do not order extra attic stock until extent is determined and agreed to by Owner including which materials require extra stock and exactly how much those materials will cost including shipping and handling.
 - b. Excess Materials: Furnish excess materials only for materials that have a shelf-life of more than three years.
 - 2. Meeting: Conduct meeting prior to beginning Work to discuss extent of materials Owner would like to receive at Project Closeout for attic stock for maintenance materials; where available include personnel from Owner's maintenance crew.
 - a. Estimate amount of excess materials to be anticipated to be ordered in addition to materials for handling and storage and how those materials will be invoiced and identified regarding material and location in Project.
 - b. Determine area necessary for adequate storage, handling, and identifying excess materials and attic stock and discuss with Owner.
 - c. Submit information regarding equipment necessary for handling of excess materials and attic stock due to weight, size, and storage requirements.
 - d. Assist Owner in determining where on-site or off-site additional attic stock for maintenance purposes will be delivered and stored.
 - 3. Additional Costs: After meeting submit to Owner detailed listing of additional costs for each material Owner may like to receive for attic stock and assist Owner in modifying listing to determine acceptable final costs.
 - a. Include unit prices for desired attic stock where excess materials are not adequate for Owner maintenance stock.

4. Substantial Completion: Submit Construction Bulletin at Substantial Completion indicating changes to Contract Amount for attic stock including unit price totals for materials where excess materials are not adequate.
5. Final Completion: Ensure attic stock has been received, identified, cataloged, and stored at locations agreed upon with Owner based on Change Order indicating amounts finally agreed to by Owner.

1.10 DESIGN/BUILD PROCEDURES

- A. Design as Part of Means and Methods of Construction: Select Project components require construction team design as part of means and methods of construction as described in various sections.
 1. Terms commonly used such as Design/Build, Delegated Design, and Design/Assist are applicable to these procedures as determined by law but shall be generally referred to in these documents as Design/Build.
 - a. In general Design/Build includes design by licensed professionals with expertise beyond that allowed under standard architectural licensure, and outside of scope of work of other design professionals on the design team.
 2. Contractor may be required to provide design services as part of construction for specific work defined as design or design-build where special expertise is required that is not available in the Project design team.
 3. Subcontractors, fabricators, and manufacturers may be required to provide design services as part of their work due to special expertise in design services for their specific components, refer to technical sections for Design/Build.
 4. Contractor, subcontractors, fabricators, manufacturers, and suppliers shall be responsible for attachments, anchors, fasteners, adhesives, and connectors suitable to applications unless specific items are listed in Contract Documents.
 - a. Where specific items are listed in Contract Documents Contractor, subcontractors, fabricators, manufacturers, and suppliers shall review and submit comments where items listed are not acceptable.
 - b. Where no comments are received, listed items shall be considered acceptable.
- B. Contractor acknowledges and accepts responsibility for specialty design as part of means and methods of construction, as well as coordination of parties involved to achieve architectural design intent indicated in Contract Documents.
 1. Design-build work includes sizing, sequencing, and detailing for construction by professional licensed or registered engineer or design professional with special expertise applicable to portion of Work involved.
 2. Design-build work shall be constructed in compliance with building codes and regulations in effect and shall be fit and proper for intended use.

3. Design-build work shall include drawings, specifications, and calculations prepared, stamped, and signed by qualified professional licensed or registered engineer licensed in the Project location as appropriate to design-build work.
 - a. Plans, specifications, and calculations shall be acceptable to Owner, Owner's Representative, and applicable authorities.
- C. Where required by Owner Contractor shall submit copies of current insurance policies covering errors and omissions of persons designing design-build work with deductibles and limits per occurrence as mutually agreed by Owner and Contractor.
 1. Provide endorsement to insurance providing for 30-day notice to Owner prior to cancellation or material reduction in coverage.
 2. Insurance shall be maintained for not less than applicable statute of limitations for claims of latent defects, if such insurance is not written on an occurrence basis during time design-build work is designed and constructed.
- D. Review proposed layouts with Design Team and with various trades prior to commencing work related to design-build work.

1.11 DEFERRED APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation of deferred approval items shall not be started until detailed plans, specifications, and engineering calculations have been accepted and signed by Architect or Engineer of Record responsible for Project design.
- B. Deferred Approval Items shall be signed by California registered architect or professional engineer delegated responsibility covering specific work shown requiring approval by Division of the State Architect.
 1. Deferred approval items for this Project include but may not be limited to following:
 - a. Translucent Walls and Roofs – Section 08 45 00.
 - b. Telescopic Bleachers – Section 12 66 01.
 - c. Grandstands – Section 13 34 16.
 - d. Hydraulic Elevators – Section 14 24 00.
 2. Deferred approval drawings and specifications become part of the approved submittal documents for the Project when they are submitted to and approved by Division of the State Architect.
 3. Submit four prints of each drawing. Drawings shall include empty 7" by 9" space on first sheet reserved for Architect to add "General Conformance Block" required for DSA.
 4. Submit four copies of calculations, product data and test reports.

5. Identify and specify supports, fasteners, spacing, penetrations, etc., for each deferred approval items, including calculations for each fastener.
6. Submit documents to Architect of Record for review.
7. Deferred submittal documents shall bear stamp and signature of architect or engineer licensed in State of California and responsible for work shown on deferred submittal documents.
8. Architect of Record will forward submittal to appropriate Project Engineer.
9. Review of Project Architect or Engineer of Record is for conformance with design concept shown on Contract Documents. Neither Architect or Engineer of Project shall be responsible for review for correctness of deferred approval items.
10. After review by Architect/Engineer of Record, Architect of Record will forward two copies of submittal to Division of the State Architect for approval.
11. Respond to review comments made by Division of the State Architect and revise and resubmit submittal for final approval.
12. Architect of Record will forward two copies of final revised submittal to the Division of the State Architect for approval.
13. The Division of the State Architect will return one copy of final submittal to the Architect of Record.
14. Architect of Record will forward one copy of evidence of submittal approval by Division of the State Architect for final distribution by General Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Description of Project management and coordination including but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. General Project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Staff names.
 - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 30 00: Administrative requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 79 00: Demonstration and training.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Specifications sections to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of Work.
 - 1. Coordinate construction operations that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 2. Coordinate work to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements.
 - 3. Make provisions for accommodating items installed by Owner or under separate contracts.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved as needed, outlining special procedures required for coordination.
 - 1. Include required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings; include Architect and Owner in distribution.
- C. Verify characteristics of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate work having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connection to, and placing such equipment in service.

- D. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work indicated diagrammatically on Drawings.
 - 1. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as possible; make runs parallel with lines of building.
 - 2. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated; coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings for areas where space availability is limited and necessitates maximum utilization of space for components and where separate entities, products, and materials require coordination.
 - 1. Require each subcontractor with items located in ceiling space to furnish coordination drawings of their items to assist in preparation of Contractor's Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - 4. Ceiling Spaces: Take special care to coordinate structure, ceiling systems, equipment located in ceiling spaces, fire protection systems, mechanical systems, and electrical systems.
- B. Staff Names: Immediately after receipt of notice to proceed or immediately after signing of Contract by Owner and Contractor, submit list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone.

1.4 SUPERVISORY AND ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL

- A. Provide supervisory personnel, in addition to Project Superintendent, as required for proper and timely performance of Work and coordination of subcontracts.
- B. Provide administrative staff as required to allow Project Superintendent and supervisory personnel to allocate maximum time to Project supervision and coordination.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer Project meetings throughout progress of Work:

1. Pre-construction meeting.
 2. Progress meetings at weekly intervals.
 3. Pre-installation conferences.
 4. Coordination meetings.
 5. Special meetings.
- B. Make physical arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings, record minutes and distribute copies within two days to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected.
- C. Attendance: Job superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers as appropriate to agenda; Architect, Owner, and Owner and Architect's consultants as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Suggested Agenda: Review of Work progress, status of progress schedule and adjustments, delivery schedules, submittals, requests for information, maintenance of quality standards, pending changes and substitutions, and issues needing resolution.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 10

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE - BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References.
- B. Performance requirements.
- C. Qualifications.
- D. Quality Assurance.
- E. Project record documents.
- F. Submittals.
- G. Review and evaluation.
- H. Format.
- I. Cost and schedule reports.
- J. Early work schedule.
- K. Construction schedule.
- L. Short interval schedule.
- M. Requested time adjustment schedule.
- N. Recovery schedule.
- O. Updating schedules.
- P. Distribution.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual - A Manual for General Contractors and the Construction Industry, The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC).
- B. National Weather Service - Local Climatological Data.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ensure adequate scheduling during construction activities so work may be prosecuted in an orderly and expeditious manner within stipulated Contract Time.

- B. Ensure coordination of Contractor and subcontractors at all levels.
- C. Ensure coordination of submittals, fabrication, delivery, erection, installation, and testing of materials and equipment.
- D. Ensure on-time delivery of Owner furnished materials and equipment.
- E. Ensure coordination of jurisdictional reviews.
- F. Assist in preparation and evaluation of applications for payment.
- G. Assist in monitoring progress of work.
- H. Assist in evaluation of proposed changes to Contract Time.
- I. Assist in evaluation of proposed changes to Construction Schedule.
- J. Assist in detection of schedule delays and identification of corrective actions.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Scheduler: Personnel with 3 years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity and size comparable to this Project.
- B. Administrative Personnel: 3 years minimum experience in using and monitoring schedules on comparable projects.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual published by the AGC.
- B. In the event of discrepancy between the AGC publication and this section, provisions of this section shall govern.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01 77 00.
- B. Submit one reproducible and two copies of final Record Construction Schedule which reflects actual construction of this Project.
- C. Record schedule shall be certified for compliance with actual way project was constructed.
- D. Receipt of Record Construction Schedule shall be a condition precedent to any retainage release or final payment.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 7 days from the Notice of Award submit proposed Early Work Schedule and preliminary Cost Report defining activities for first 60 days of Work.

- B. Within 45 days from the Notice of Award submit proposed Construction Schedule and final Cost Report.
- C. Submit updated Construction Schedule at least 10 days prior to each Application for Payment.
- D. Submit Short Interval Schedule at each Construction Progress Meeting.
- E. Submit Time Adjustment Schedule within 10 days of commencement of a claimed delay.
- F. Submit Recovery Schedules as required by completion of work.
- G. Submit one reproducible and two copies of each schedule and cost report.

1.8 REVIEW AND EVALUATION

- A. Early Work Schedule shall be reviewed during Preconstruction Conference with Owner and Architect.
- B. Within 5 days of receipt of Owner and Architect's comments provide satisfactory revision to Early Work Schedule or adequate justification for activities in question.
- C. Acceptance by Owner of corrected Early Work Schedule shall be a condition precedent to making any progress payments for first 60 days of Contract.
- D. Cost loaded values of Early Work Schedule shall be a basis for determining progress payments during first 60 days of Contract.
- E. Participate in joint review of Construction Schedule and Reports with Owner and Architect.
- F. Within 7 days of receipt of Owner and Architect's comments provide satisfactory revision to Construction Schedule or adequate justification for activities in question.
- G. In the event that an activity or element of work is not detected by Owner or Architect review, such omission or error shall be corrected by next scheduled update and shall not affect Contract Time.
- H. Acceptance by Owner of corrected Construction Schedule shall be a condition precedent to making any progress payments after first 60 days of Contract.
- I. Cost-loaded values of Construction Schedule shall be basis for determining progress payments.
- J. Review and acceptance by Owner and Architect of Early Work Schedule or Construction Schedule does not constitute responsibility whatsoever for accuracy or feasibility of schedules nor does such acceptance expressly or impliedly warrant, acknowledge or admit reasonableness of activities, logic, duration, or cost loading stated or implied on schedules.

1.9 FORMAT

- A. Shall be fully developed horizontal bar-chart-type schedule prepared under concepts and methods outlined in AGC Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual.
- B. Provide separate bar for each activity or operation.
- C. Activity shall not have a duration longer than 14 days or a value over \$20,000.00 except non-construction activities for procurement and delivery.
- D. Prepare schedule on sheet of sufficient width to clearly show data.
- E. Provide continuous heavy vertical line identifying first day of week.
- F. Provide continuous subordinate vertical line identifying each day of week.
- G. Identify activities by number, description, and cost.
- H. Show each activity in proper sequence.
- I. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for related activities.
- J. Provide legend of symbols and abbreviations used.

1.10 COST AND SCHEDULE REPORTS

- A. Activity Analysis: Tabulate each activity and identify for each activity:
 - 1. Description.
 - 2. Interface with outside contractors or agencies.
 - 3. Duration.
 - 4. Start date.
 - 5. Finish date.
 - 6. Actual start date.
 - 7. Actual finish date.
 - 8. Monetary value keyed to Schedule of Values.
 - 9. Responsibility.
 - 10. Percentage complete.
 - 11. Variance positive or negative.
- B. Cost Report: Tabulate each activity and identify for each activity:

1. Description.
2. Total cost.
3. Percentage complete.
4. Value prior to current period.
5. Value this period.
6. Value to date.

1.11 EARLY WORK SCHEDULE

- A. Shall establish scope of work to be performed during the first 60 days of Contract.
- B. Shall contain the following phases and activities:
 1. Procurement activities to include mobilization, shop drawings and sample submittals.
 2. Identification of key and long-lead elements and realistic delivery dates.
 3. Construction activities in units of whole days limited to 14 days for each activity except non-construction activities for procurement and delivery.
 4. Approximate cost and duration of each activity.
- C. Shall contain seasonal weather considerations. Seasonal rainfall shall be 10 year average for the month as evidenced by Local Climatological Data obtained from U.S. National Weather Service.
- D. Activities shall be incorporated into Construction Schedule.
- E. No application for payment will be evaluated or processed until Early Work Schedule has been submitted and reviewed.
- F. Shall be updated on a monthly basis while Construction Schedule is being developed.
- G. Failure to submit an adequate or accurate Early Work Schedule or failure to submit on established dates will be considered a substantial breach of Contract.

1.12 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Shall include Early Work Schedule as first 60 days of Construction Schedule.
- B. Shall be a fully developed horizontal bar-chart-type schedule.
- C. Shall indicate a completion date for project that is no later than required completion date.
- D. Conform to mandatory dates specified in the contract documents.

- E. Should schedule indicate a completion date earlier than any required completion date, Owner or Architect shall not be liable for any costs should project be unable to be completed by such date.
- F. Seasonal weather shall be considered in planning and scheduling of all work. Seasonal rainfall shall be 10 year average for the month as evidenced by Local Climatological Data obtained from U.S. National Weather Service.
- G. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of entire schedule.
- H. Indicate procurement activities, delivery and installation of Owner furnished material and equipment.
- I. Level of detail shall correspond to complexity of work involved.
- J. As developed shall show sequence of activities required for complete performance of Work.
- K. Shall be logical and show a coordinated plan of Work.
- L. Show order of activities. Include specific dates of completion.
- M. Duration of activities shall be coordinated with subcontractors and suppliers and shall be best estimate of time required.
- N. Failure to include any activity shall not be an excuse for completing all work by required completion date.
- O. An activity shall meet the following criteria:
 - 1. Any portion or element of work, action, or reaction that is precisely described, readily identifiable, and is a function of a logical sequential process.
 - 2. Descriptions shall be clear and concise. Beginning and end shall be readily verifiable. Starts and finishes shall be scheduled by logical restraints.
 - 3. Responsibility shall be identified with a single performing entity.
 - 4. Additional codes shall identify building, floor, bid item and CSI classification.
 - 5. Assigned dollar value (cost-loading) of each activity shall cumulatively equal total contract amount. Mobilization, bond and insurance costs shall be separate. General requirement costs, overhead, profit, shall be prorated throughout all activities. Activity costs shall correlate with Schedule of Values.
- P. For major equipment and materials show a sequence of activities including:
 - 1. Preparation of shop drawings and sample submissions.
 - 2. Review of shop drawings and samples.
 - 3. Finish and color selection.

4. Fabrication and delivery.
 5. Erection or installation.
 6. Testing.
- Q. Include a minimum of 15 days prior to completion date for punch lists and clean up. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.

1.13 SHORT INTERVAL SCHEDULE

- A. Shall be fully developed horizontal bar-chart-type schedule directly derived from Construction Schedule.
- B. Prepare schedule on sheet of sufficient width to clearly show data.
- C. Identify activities by same description as Construction Schedule.
- D. Show each activity in proper sequence.
- E. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for related activities.
- F. Indicate activities completed or in progress for previous 2 week period.
- G. Indicate activities scheduled for succeeding 2 week period.
- H. Further detail may be added if necessary to monitor schedule.

1.14 REQUESTED TIME ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE

- A. Updated Construction Schedule shall not show a completion date later than the Contract Time, subject to any time extensions processed as part of a Change Order.
- B. If an extension of time is requested a separate schedule entitled "Requested Time Adjustment Schedule" shall be submitted to Owner and Architect.
- C. Indicate requested adjustments in Contract Time which are due to changes or delays in completion of work.
- D. Extension request shall include forecast of project completion date and actual achievement of any dates listed in Agreement.
- E. To the extent that any requests are pending at time of any Construction Schedule update, Time Adjustment Schedule shall also be updated.
- F. Schedule shall be a fully developed horizontal bar-chart-type schedule.
- G. Accompany schedule with formal written time extension request and detailed impact analysis justifying extension.
- H. Time impact analysis shall demonstrate time impact based upon date of delay, and status of construction at that time.

- I. Activity delays shall not automatically constitute an extension of Contract Time.
- J. Failure of subcontractors shall not be justification for an extension of time.
- K. Extensions will be granted only to extent that time adjustments extend Contract completion date.
- L. Owner shall not have an obligation to consider any time extension request unless requirements of Contract Documents, and specifically, but not limited to these requirements are complied with.
- M. Owner shall not be responsible or liable for any construction acceleration due to failure of Owner to grant time extensions under Contract Documents should requested adjustments in Contract Time not substantially comply with submission and justification requirements of Contract for time extension requests.
- N. In the event a Requested Time Adjustment Schedule and Time Impact Analysis are not submitted within 10 days after commencement of a delay it is mutually agreed that delay does not require a Contract time extension.

1.15 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. When activities are behind Construction Schedule a supplementary Recovery Schedule shall be submitted.
- B. Form and detail shall be sufficient to explain and display how activities will be rescheduled to regain compliance with Construction Schedule.
- C. Maximum duration shall be one month and shall coincide with payment period.
- D. Ten days prior to expiration of Recovery Schedule verification to determine if activities have regained compliance with Construction Schedule will be made. Based upon this verification the following will occur:
 - 1. Supplemental Recovery Schedule will be submitted to address subsequent payment period.
 - 2. Construction Schedule will be resumed.

1.16 UPDATING SCHEDULES

- A. Review and update schedule at least 10 days prior to submitting an Application for Payment.
- B. Approved change orders which affect schedule shall be identified as separate new activities.
- C. Change orders of less than \$20,000.00 value or less than 3 days duration need not be shown unless completion date is affected.
- D. Maintain schedule to record actual prosecution and progress.

- E. No other revisions shall be made to schedule unless authorized by Owner.
- F. Provide narrative Progress Report at time of schedule update which details the following:
 - 1. Activities or portions of activities completed during previous reporting period.
 - 2. Actual start dates for activities currently in progress.
 - 3. List of major construction equipment used during reporting period and any equipment idle.
 - 4. Number of personnel by craft engaged on Work during reporting period.
 - 5. Progress analysis describing problem areas.
 - 6. Current and anticipated delay factors and their impact.
 - 7. Proposed corrective actions for Recovery Schedule.
 - 8. Proposed modifications, additions, deletions and changes in Construction Schedule.
- G. Schedule update will form basis upon which progress payments will be made.
- H. Owner will not be obligated to review or process Application for Payment until schedule and Progress Report have been submitted.

1.17 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Following joint review and acceptance of updated schedules distribute copies to Owner, Architect, and all other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report in writing any problem anticipated by projections shown in schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 15

CALGREEN ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Comply with CALGreen environmental requirements related to energy efficiency, water efficiency and conservation, material conservation and resource efficiency, and environmental quality.
 - 1. Comply with specific CALGreen requirements as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction and applicable to Project.

1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mandatory Measures: Comply with CALGreen Mandatory Measures applicable to Project.
 - 1. Design team and construction team are each required to participate to maximum degree possible to achieve CALGreen environmental requirements.
 - 2. Contract Documents are not intended to limit alternative means of achieving environmental requirements.
 - a. Suggestions from Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers for achieving environmental requirements are encouraged; team approach is also encouraged.
 - 3. Voluntary Tiers: Verify extent of Voluntary Tiers applicability to Project.
 - a. Construction team is encouraged to work with Owner and Design Team to incorporate additional measures as defined in CALGreen Appendixes.
 - b. Contact Owner and Architect regarding extent of intent of Project to reach Voluntary Tiers, additional work necessary to achieve enhanced Voluntary Tiers, and potential costs involved in achieving each Voluntary Tier.
 - c. Construction team is required to achieve Mandatory Measures and Voluntary Tiers as applicable, and to achieve as much as possible without unacceptable cost impact or schedule impact as determined by Owner.
- B. Requirements: Construction team is required to review CALGreen requirements relative to Project related to following.
 - 1. Energy Efficiency: Comply with California Energy Commission requirements.
 - 2. Water Efficiency and Conservation: Comply with requirements for both indoor and outdoor water use.
 - 3. Material Conservation and Resource Efficiency:

- a. Nonresidential Projects: Provide weather-resistant exterior wall and foundation envelope including prevention of landscape irrigation spray on structures (if any) and prevent water intrusion at exterior entries.
 - b. Residential Projects: Seal openings and penetrations in building envelope
Construction Waste:
 - c. Provide construction waste management plan as defined by CALGreen with demolition and construction waste diverted from landfill by recycling or salvage for reuse.
 - d. Nonresidential Projects Building Maintenance and Operation: Provide for commissioning requirements as required by CALGreen including but not limited to testing, documentation and training, testing and adjusting.
 - e. Residential Projects Building Maintenance and Operation: Provide operation and maintenance data as required by CALGreen.
4. Nonresidential Projects Environmental Quality: Comply with following as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction and as applicable to Project.
- a. Fireplaces: Comply with requirement for fireplaces (if any) to be direct-vent sealed-combustion gas type or sealed wood-burning fireplace, woodstove, or pellet stove.
 - b. Mechanical Equipment Pollution Control: Cover duct and related air distribution component openings to prevent dust and debris accumulation.
 - c. Finish Material Pollution Control: Comply with CALGreen requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions including but not necessarily limited to following (as applicable):
 - 1) Adhesives, sealants and caulks.
 - 2) Paints and coatings.
 - 3) Carpet systems including carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives.
 - 4) Resilient flooring systems.
 - 5) Composite wood products formaldehyde limitations.
 - d. Filters: Comply with requirements for mechanically ventilated buildings to have air filtration media for outside and return air prior to occupancy.
 - e. Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS) Control: Comply with CALGreen requirements for ETS.
 - f. Interior Moisture Control: Comply with California Building Code requirements and CALGreen requirements for vapor retarder at concrete slab foundations and capillary break (aggregate base).
 - g. Building Material Moisture Content: Do not use water damaged building materials, remove and place wet and high moisture content insulation, and do not enclose wall or floor framing when moisture content exceeds 19%.

- h. Indoor Air Quality: Comply with CALGreen requirements for outside air delivery and carbon dioxide monitoring.
 - i. Environmental Comfort: Comply with CALGreen requirements for whole acoustical control and interior sound control.
 - j. Outdoor Air Quality: Comply with CALGreen requirements for reduction of greenhouse gases and ozone depletion.
- 5. Residential Projects Environmental Quality:
 - a. Fireplaces: Comply with requirement that gas fireplaces (if any) shall be direct-vent sealed-combustion type and woodstoves or pellet stoves (if any) comply with U.S. EPA Phase II emissions limits.
 - b. Mechanical Equipment Pollution Control: Cover duct and related air distribution component openings to prevent dust and debris accumulation.
 - c. Finish Material Pollution Control: Comply with CALGreen requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions including but not necessarily limited to following (as applicable):
 - 1) Adhesives, sealants and caulks.
 - 2) Paints and coatings.
 - 3) Carpet systems including carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives.
 - 4) Resilient flooring systems.
 - 5) Composite wood products formaldehyde limitations.
 - d. Interior Moisture Control: Comply with CALGreen requirements for vapor retarder at concrete slab foundations and capillary break (aggregate base).
 - e. Building Material Moisture Content: Do not use water damaged building materials, remove and place wet and high moisture content insulation, and do not enclose wall or floor framing when moisture content exceeds 19%.
 - f. Indoor Air Quality: Provide humidistat-controlled bathroom exhaust fans with Energy Star compliance, ducted to terminate outside building.
 - g. Environmental Comfort: Comply with CALGreen requirements for whole house exhaust fan louvers to be insulated or have covers which close when fan is off, and with heating and air-conditioning system design requirements.
- C. Planning and Design: Construction team shall coordinate with Design Team regarding Project Planning and Design methods related to CALGreen requirements related to Project design and shall comply with requirements related to construction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Management and Coordination: Contractor to identify one person on Contractor's staff to be responsible for CALGreen issues compliance and coordination.

1. Experience: Environmental project manager to have experience relating to CALGreen building construction.
 2. Responsibilities: Carefully review Contract Documents for CALGreen issues, coordinate work of trades, subcontractors, and suppliers; instruct workers relating to environmental issues; and oversee Project Environmental Goals.
 - a. Submittals: Collect, compile, verify, and maintain sufficient information for submittals indicating compliance with applicable CALGreen requirements.
 3. Meetings: Discuss CALGreen Goals at following meetings.
 - a. Pre-construction meeting.
 - b. Pre-installation meetings.
 - c. Regularly scheduled job-site meetings.
- B. CALGreen Issues Criteria: Comply with requirements listed in CALGreen and various Specification sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General Issues: Do not use materials with moisture stains or with signs of mold or mildew.
1. Moisture Stains: Materials that have evidence of moisture damage, including stains, are not acceptable, including both stored and installed materials; immediately remove from site.
 2. Mold and Mildew: Materials that have evidence of growth of molds or of mildew are not acceptable, including both stored and installed materials; immediately remove from site.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions Environmental Issues: Requests for substitutions shall comply with requirements specified in Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures, with following additional information required where environmental issues are involved.
1. Indicate each proposed substitution complies with CALGreen requirements.
 2. Owner and Architect reserve right to reject proposed substitutions where CALGreen information is not provided and where substitution may impact mandatory requirements or Project voluntary tier requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Environmental Issues: Protect interior materials from water damage; where interior products not intended for wet applications are exposed to moisture, immediately remove from site.
 - 1. Protect installed products using methods that do not support growth of molds and mildews. Immediately remove from site materials with mold and materials with mildew.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes general quality control requirements.
 - 1. General quality control.
 - 2. Manufacturers' field services.
 - 3. Mock-ups.
 - 4. Independent testing laboratory services and inspections.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Refer to applicable codes and Specifications sections for test requirements.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL, GENERAL

- A. Maintain quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in respective Specification sections, require manufacturer or supplier to have qualified personnel provide on-site observations and recommendations.
 - 1. Observe field conditions, including conditions of surfaces and installation.
 - 2. Observe quality of workmanship.
 - 3. Provide recommendations to assure acceptable installation and workmanship.
 - 4. Where required, start, test, and adjust equipment as applicable.
- B. Representative shall submit written report to Architect or Owner listing observations and recommendations.

1.4 MOCK-UPS

- A. Erect field samples and field mock-ups at locations on site as approved in advance and in accordance with requirements where included in Specifications section.
 - 1. Test mock-ups requiring special equipment may be erected at location having access to necessary equipment; coordinate with Architect.
- B. Field samples and mock-ups not approved and not capable of being acceptably revised shall be removed from site.
- C. Approved field samples and mock-ups may be used as part of Project.

1.5 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Testing laboratory services and inspections specified and required by applicable codes and regulations will be performed by firms independent of firms related to construction operations and shall be acceptable to applicable authorities.
 - 1. Notify Owner immediately where potential conflict of interest may be involved with testing laboratories or inspection services for Project.
 - 2. Owner or Architect may also require independent testing of items where doubts exist that product or system does not conform to Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will employ and pay for testing laboratory and special inspectors to provide Project specific testing and inspections under applicable codes and Specification sections except where indicated otherwise.
 - a. Owner employment of testing laboratory and inspectors shall not relieve Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of applicable codes and Contract Documents.
 - 1) Laboratory and inspectors may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - b. Retesting required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by Owner's testing laboratory.
 - 1) Payment for retesting shall be charged to Contractor by deducting inspection and testing charges from Contract amount.
 - c. Owner provided testing shall be limited to Project specific testing and shall not include general tests or approvals of materials, equipment or systems.
 - d. Owner provided inspections shall be limited to Project design team inspections and special inspectors required by applicable authorities.
- B. Services shall be performed in accordance with requirements of governing authorities and with specified standards.
- C. DSA Projects: Testing and inspections shall be performed in accordance with DSA 103 Form.
- D. Reports will be submitted to Architect in duplicate giving observations and results of tests and inspections, indicating compliance or non-compliance with specified standards and with Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where required, testing laboratory and inspectors will submit copy of tests and inspections directly to enforcing agency.

- E. Contractor shall cooperate with testing laboratory and inspection personnel; furnish tools, samples of materials, design mix, equipment, storage and assistance as requested.
- 1. Notify Owner, Architect, inspectors, and testing laboratory sufficiently in advance of expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes temporary construction facilities and temporary controls.
 - 1. Electricity and lighting.
 - 2. Heat and ventilation.
 - 3. Water and sanitary facilities.
 - 4. Construction aids.
 - 5. Temporary enclosures.
 - 6. Barriers.
 - 7. Cleaning during construction.
 - 8. Project identification.
 - 9. Field offices.
 - 10. Cellular telephone service.
 - 11. Storage.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 70 00: Progress cleaning and final cleaning.
 - 2. Section 01 74 10: Waste management.
- C. Provide temporary construction facilities and temporary controls as required to conform to applicable authorities and as required to complete Project in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 1. Authorities: Contact governing authorities to establish extent of temporary facilities and temporary controls required by authorities.
 - 2. Building Manager: Contact Building Manager to establish extent of temporary facilities and temporary controls required by building management.

1.2 ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING

- A. Provide electrical service required for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located to allow service and lighting by means of construction-type power cords.
 - 1. Connection to existing electrical service is permitted.
 - 2. Owner will pay costs of energy used from existing on-site services.
 - 3. Provide separate metering and reimburse Owner for costs of energy used from existing on-site services.
- B. Provide lighting for construction operations.

1. Permanent lighting may be used during construction; maintain lighting and make routine repairs.

C. Owner will pay costs of energy used from existing on-site services.

D. Provide separate metering and reimburse Owner for costs of energy used from existing on-site services.

1.3 HEAT AND VENTILATION

A. Provide heat and ventilation as required to maintain specified conditions for construction operation, to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature and humidity.

B. Coordinate use of existing facilities with Owner.

1. Supplement with temporary units as required to maintain specified conditions for construction operations, and to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature or humidity.

C. Owner will pay costs of energy used from existing on-site services.

1.4 WATER AND SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide water service required for construction operations; extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by use of hoses.

1. Connection to existing facilities is permitted.

2. Owner will pay for water used from existing on-site services.

B. Provide and maintain required sanitary facilities and enclosures.

1. Existing facilities shall not be used.

2. Where existing sanitary facilities are designated to be used during construction operations maintain in sanitary condition. Verify availability with Building Management prior to beginning on-site work.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION AIDS

A. Noise, Dust and Pollution Control: Provide materials and equipment necessary to comply with local requirements for noise, dust and pollution control.

B. Fire Protection: Maintain on-site fire protection facilities as required by applicable authorities and insurance requirements.

C. Security: Protect Site and Work; prevent unauthorized entry, vandalism, and theft.

1. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

D. Dewatering: Provide and operate drainage and pumping equipment; maintain excavations and site free of standing water.

- E. Use of Existing Facilities: Verify availability of existing facilities for construction operations with Owner prior to beginning on-site construction.
 - 1. Existing stairs shall not be used.
 - 2. Designated existing stairs may be used by construction personnel; coordinate with Owner.
 - 3. Existing elevators shall not be used.
 - 4. Designated elevators may be used, coordinate use with Owner; provide protective coverings for finish surfaces of elevator cars and entrances.

1.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Temporary Closures: Provide temporary weather-tight closures for exterior openings for acceptable working conditions, for protection for materials, to protect interior materials from dampness, for temporary heating, and to prevent unauthorized entry.
 - 1. Provide doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
- B. Temporary Partitions: Provide temporary partitions as required to separate work areas from occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing areas and equipment.
 - 1. Construction: Framing and sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces; Flame Spread Rating of 25 in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Paint surfaces exposed to view in occupied areas.

1.7 BARRIERS

- A. Barriers: Provide barriers as required to prevent public entry to construction areas and to protect adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
 - 1. Fence: Provide minimum 8-foot high commercial grade chain link or painted solid wood fence around construction site; equip with gates with locks.
 - 2. Covered Walkways: Provide lighted covered painted walkways as required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- B. Barricades: Provide barricades as required by governing authorities.
- C. Tree Protection: Provide barriers around trees and plants designated to remain; protect against vehicular traffic, stored materials, dumping, chemically injurious materials, and puddling or continuous running water.

1.8 CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Control accumulation of waste materials and rubbish; recycle or dispose of off-site.

- B. Clean interior areas prior to start of finish work, maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.

1.9 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Project Sign: Provide minimum 32-square foot Project identification sign of wood frame and exterior grade plywood construction, painted, with computer generated graphics by professional sign maker.
 - 1. Design: As furnished by Architect.
 - 2. Submit to Owner and Architect additional names or changes proposed to Project sign for prior written approval.
 - 3. Erect on site at location established by Architect.
- B. Other Signs: Subject to approval of Architect and Owner.

1.10 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Field Office: Provide weather-tight field office, with lighting, electrical outlets, data outlets, heating, and ventilating equipment, and equipped with furniture.
 - 1. Meeting Space: In addition, provide space for Project meetings with table and chairs to accommodate minimum six persons.
 - 2. Telephone Service: Provide telephone service to field office.
 - 3. Multi-Purpose Copier: Provide plain paper multi-purpose color and black-and-white copier with enlargement and reduction capability and with built-in printer, scanner, and facsimile capabilities.

1.11 CELLULAR TELEPHONE SERVICE

- A. Cellular Telephone Service: Furnish on-site Project Managers with cellular telephone. Ensure Owner and Architect ability to contact site during construction operations.
 - 1. Schedules: Submit schedules of on-site Project Managers with individual cellular telephone numbers to Owner and Architect; maintain schedules and cell phone numbers up to date during Project on-site operations.

1.12 STORAGE

- A. Storage for Tools, Materials, and Equipment: Limit on-site storage to Project area; provide weather-tight storage, with heat and ventilation for products requiring controlled conditions.
 - 1. Maintain adequate space for organized storage and access.
 - 2. Provide lighting for inspection of stored materials.

1.13 REMOVAL

- A. Remove temporary materials, equipment, services, and construction prior to Substantial Completion Inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified or original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes basic product requirements governing material and equipment.
 - 1. General product requirements.
 - 2. Product list.
 - 3. Quality assurance.
 - 4. Delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 25 00: Substitution procedures.
 - 2. Section 01 30 00: Submittal of manufacturers' certificates.
 - 3. Section 01 77 00: Operation and maintenance data.

1.2 GENERAL PRODUCTS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products include material, equipment, and systems.
- B. Comply with Specifications, referenced standards, and applicable codes and regulations as minimum requirements.
- C. Provide new materials except as specifically allowed by Contract Documents.
- D. Materials to be supplied in quantity within a Specification section shall be by one manufacturer, shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.
- E. Provide equipment and systems composed of materials from a single manufacturer except where otherwise recommended by equipment or systems manufacturer or where otherwise indicated in Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor's Options: Comply with following options; requests for substitutions for named manufacturers and products shall comply with requirements specified in Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.
 - 1. Products Identified by Reference Standards: Select product meeting referenced standard for products specified only by reference standard.
 - a. Requests for Substitutions to be limited to products not complying with referenced standards.
 - 1) Submit justification for non-compliance with reference standards as part of Request for Substitutions; if product is foreign made submit rationale why foreign standards and basic materials indicates compliance.

2. Named Manufacturers: Where names of manufacturers are specified select any named manufacturer product meeting Specifications for products specified by naming one or more manufacturers.
 - a. Submit Request for Substitution for any manufacturer not named.
3. Named Manufacturers and Named Products: Select any named manufacturer named product meeting Specifications for products specified by naming one or more manufacturers and products.
 - a. Where only one manufacturer and product is named together with additional manufacturers without specific products, Requests for Substitutions to be limited to products not comparable to that specified.
 - 1) Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers shall take special care to ensure comparable products are being supplied based on design, performance, quality, and longevity.
 - 2) Substitutions: Submit Request for Substitution for any manufacturer not named and for products not comparable to those specified in design, performance, quality, and longevity.
4. Basis of Design: Where manufacturer or manufacturer and product both are indicated as Basis of Design, submit Request for Substitution for other manufacturers and products.
5. "Or Equal" Clauses: Submit request for substitution for manufacturer or product not specifically named in Specifications where terms "or equal", "or approved equal", or similar references are made.
- G. Nameplates: Do not attach or imprint manufacturer or producer nameplates on exposed surfaces in occupied spaces except for required labels and operating data.
 1. Equipment Nameplates: Provide permanent nameplate on service connected and power operated equipment located on easily accessible surface inconspicuous in occupied spaces.
 - a. Provide name of product and manufacturer, model and serial number, capacity, speed, rating, and similar information.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Within 35 days after award of Contract, submit to Owner and Architect a complete list of major products proposed for installation, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model.
- B. Product List: Prior to submittal of second Request for Payment, submit to Architect complete list of major products which are proposed for installation, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model.
 1. Tabulate products by Specification number and title.

- C. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with industry standards and applicable codes except when more restrictive tolerances or requirements indicate more rigid standards or precise workmanship.
- B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- C. Install products straight, true-to-line, and in correct relationship to adjacent materials, with hairline joints, free of rough, sharp and potentially hazardous edges.
- D. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking.
 - 1. Seismic Anchors: Conform to code requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage, deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or packaging.
- B. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- C. Store sensitive products in weather-tight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- E. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- F. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection; periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling and prevent damage.
- H. Promptly inspect shipments to assure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- I. Immediately remove from Project products damaged, wet, stained, and products with mold and products with mildew.
 - 1. Take special care to prevent absorbent products such as gypsum board and acoustical ceiling units from becoming wet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 70 00

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes execution requirements.
 - 1. Installer qualifications.
 - 2. Examination.
 - 3. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Installation.
 - 5. Cleaning.
 - 6. Protection.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00: Cleaning during construction.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00: Closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 01 79 00: Demonstration and training.

1.2 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Experienced Installers: Installers to have minimum five-years successful experience installing items like those required for Project, except for individuals in training under direct supervision of experienced installer.

1.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Conditions: Beginning installation of a product signifies installer has examined substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with manufacturer requirements for tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit Work properly; recheck measurements prior to installing each product.
 - 1. Where portions of Work are to fit to other construction verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication; allow for cutting and patching to avoid delaying Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

1.4 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Manufacturer's Recommendations: When work is specified to comply with manufacturers' recommendations or instructions, distribute copies to persons involved and maintain one set in field office.
 - 1. Conform to requirements specified in Section 01 30 00 for submittal of recommendations or instructions to Architect; submit to Architect only where specified or where specifically requested; otherwise keep in Field Office.
- B. Perform work in accordance with details of recommendations and instructions and specified requirements.
 - 1. Should a conflict exist between Specifications and recommendations or instructions consult with Architect.
- C. Where manufacturer's information notes special recommendations in addition to installation instructions, comply with both recommendations and instructions.

1.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Pre-Installation Meetings: Installers and suppliers are to attend pre-installation meetings scheduled by Contractor.
- B. Comply with manufacturers written recommendations and installation instructions unless more restrictive requirements are specified.
- C. Locate Work and components accurately, in correct alignment and elevation.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and horizontal work level.
 - 2. Install components to allow space for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- D. Install products at time and under conditions to ensure best possible results; maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- E. Conduct operations so no part of Work is subject to damaging operations or excessive loads during normal conditions.
- F. Securely anchor permanent construction in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of Work.
- G. Allow for building movement including thermal expansion and contraction.
- H. Make joints of uniform width; arrange joints as indicated, for best visual effect where not otherwise indicated; fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints except where otherwise indicated.

1.6 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning During Construction: Specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- B. Progress Cleaning: Keep installed areas clean using cleaning materials specifically recommended by manufacturers of product being cleaned; where not otherwise recommended use nontoxic materials that will not damage surfaces.
 - 1. Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing space.
 - 2. Supervise construction operations to assure no part of construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during construction period.
- C. Final Cleaning: Execute final cleaning at Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
 - a. Vacuuming Equipment: Type with high efficiency particulate arrestor (HEPA) type filters; properly maintained.
 - 2. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition, clean filters of mechanical equipment, replace filters where cleaning is impractical.
 - a. Clean ducts.
 - 3. Clean site; sweep paved areas.
 - 4. Remove waste, surplus materials and rubbish from Project and site; recycle to maximum extent feasible.

1.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products subject to deterioration with impervious cover. Provide ventilation to avoid condensation and trapping water.
- B. Take care to use protective covering and blocking materials that do not soil, stain, or damage materials being protected.
- C. After installation, provide coverings to protect products from damage from traffic and construction operations, remove when no longer needed.
- D. Protect interior materials from water damage; immediately remove wet materials from site to prevent growth of mold and mildew on site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor is responsible for cutting, fitting and patching to complete Work and to:
 - 1. Make its parts fit together properly.
 - 2. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
 - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to Contract Documents.
 - 5. Remove samples of installed work as required for testing.
 - 6. Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping.
 - 7. Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of conduit.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00: Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 2. Section 02 41 00: Structure demolition.
 - 3. Section 02 41 20: Selective building demolition for remodeling.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written request well in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - 1. Work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - 2. Structural value or integrity of any element of Project.
 - 3. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
 - 4. Efficiency, operational life, maintenance, or safety of operational elements.
 - 5. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- B. Request shall include:
 - 1. Identification of Project and description of affected work.
 - 2. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - 3. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - 4. Effect on structural integrity, or weatherproof integrity of Project.
 - 5. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - 6. Cost proposal, when applicable.
 - 7. Written permission of separate contractor whose work will be affected.
 - 8. Description of proposed work including:
 - a. Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
 - b. Products proposed to be used.
 - c. Extent of refinishing to be included.
- C. Should conditions of Work or schedule indicate a change of products from original installation, Contractor shall submit request for substitution as specified in Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

- D. Submit written notice to Architect designating date and time work will be uncovered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with Specifications and standards for each specific product involved.
- B. Where Specifications and standards have not been provided, provide materials and fabrication consistent with quality of Project and intended for commercial construction.
- C. Provide new materials for cutting and patching unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect existing conditions of Project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of products, or performance of work.
- C. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to Architect in writing; do not proceed with work until Architect has provided further instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value or integrity of affected portion of Work.
 - 1. Provide services of licensed engineer for designing temporary support where required by applicable authorities for temporary supports and for shoring; submit engineering calculations directly to applicable authorities upon request.
- B. Protect other portions of Project from damage.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute cutting by methods that provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and finishes.
 - 1. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement, and which will prevent damage to other work.
- B. Employ same installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching work as employed for new construction for:
 - 1. Weather-exposed or moisture resistant elements.
 - 2. Sight-exposed finished surfaces.

- C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances, and finishes.
- D. Restore work that has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Fit work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and penetrations through surfaces.
- F. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide even finish to match adjacent finishes:
 - 1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection.
 - 2. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 10

WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Project requires special Waste Management Program.
 - 1. CALGreen Waste Management: As required in Section 01 35 15.
 - 2. Provide itemization of costs related to Waste Management Program.
 - 3. Effect optimum control of solid wastes.
 - 4. Prevent environmental pollution and damage.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 01 35 15: CALGreen environmental requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 50 00: Temporary facilities and controls.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Inert Fill: A permitted facility that accepts inert waste such as asphalt and concrete exclusively.
- B. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous waste such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, including construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
 - 1. Rubbish: Includes both combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as paper, boxes, glass, crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
 - 2. Debris: Includes both combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves and tree trimmings that result from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- D. Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals and inorganic wastes.
- E. Sanitary Wastes:
 - 1. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, distribution, or consumption of food.
 - 2. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Program: Comply with Contract Documents and applicable code requirements for salvaging, recycling, and disposing of nonhazardous waste.
1. Prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner and Architect to discuss proposed Waste Management Program.
 2. Develop mutual understanding relative to details of recycling, and rebate programs.
 3. Prepare and submit a written and graphic Waste Management Program including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Indicate procedures to be implemented.
 - b. Estimate total Project waste to be generated, and estimated cost of disposing of Project waste in landfills.
 - c. Estimate total cubic yards of following waste categories to be diverted from landfill.
 - 1) Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.
 - 2) Plywood, oriented strand board, and medium density fiberboard.
 - 3) Cardboard, paper, packaging.
 - 4) Other items as directed by Owner and Architect.
 - d. Estimate amounts of following waste categories in appropriate units (weight, feet, square yards, gallons).
 - 1) Metals.
 - 2) Gypsum board.
 - 3) Carpet.
 - 4) Paint.
 - 5) Other items as directed by Owner and Architect.
 - e. Submit permit or license and location of waste disposal areas.
 - f. Submit procedures for recycling/re-use program.
 - g. Submit procedures for rebate programs.
 - h. Revise and resubmit Waste Management Program as required by Owner and Architect.
 - 1) Review of Contractor's Waste Management Program will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

- B. Submit summary of solid waste generated by Project with each application for progress payment, on form acceptable to Owner and Architect; include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices identifying Project and waste delivered to following locations.
 - 1. Recycling Centers.
 - 2. Class III landfills.
 - 3. Inert fills.
- C. Prepare rebate information and product documentation as required for Owner to qualify for rebate programs; submit with final closeout submittals.
 - 1. Where feasible submit in electronic format, otherwise in 3-ring binder.

1.4 RECYCLING PROGRAM

- A. Recycling: Implement recycling program that includes separate collection of waste materials of following types as applicable to Project requirements; recycling program to be applied by Contractors and subcontractors.
 - 1. Land clearing debris.
 - 2. Asphaltic concrete.
 - 3. Concrete.
 - 4. Masonry materials.
 - 5. Ferrous metal.
 - 6. Non-ferrous metal.
 - 7. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 8. Plywood, oriented strand board, and medium density fiberboard.
 - 9. Paper - bond.
 - 10. Paper - newsprint.
 - 11. Cardboard and paper packaging materials.
 - 12. Glass.
 - 13. Plastics.
 - 14. Gypsum board (unpainted).
 - 15. Paint.
 - 16. Rigid foam.
 - 17. Carpet and pad.
 - 18. Beverage containers.
 - 19. Porcelain plumbing fixtures.
 - 20. Insulation.
 - 21. Others as appropriate.
- B. Handling: Keep materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to recycling process.
 - 1. Clean materials contaminated prior to placing in collection containers.
 - 2. Arrange for collection by or delivery to appropriate recycling center or transfer station that accepts construction and demolition waste for purpose of recycling.
- C. Participate in Re-Use Programs: Rebates, tax credits, and other savings obtained for recycled or re-used materials shall accrue to Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes Contract closeout procedures.
 - 1. Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Final Completion.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Material and finish data.
 - 5. Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 30 00: Administrative requirements including attic stock.
 - 2. Section 01 78 00: Warranties.
 - 3. Section 01 79 00: Demonstration and training.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, schedule agency reviews as required for "temporary certificate of occupancy" or for "certificate of occupancy".
- B. When Contractor considers Work, or a designated portion thereof is substantially complete, submit written notice, with list of items to be completed or corrected.
 - 1. List ("Punch List"): Format pre-approved by Owner and Architect; tabular form with each space listed required.
- C. Within a reasonable time, Owner and Architect will inspect status of completion and may add to "Punch List".
 - 1. Contractor shall pay for Architect's time and direct expenses where more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required.
- D. Should Owner and Architect determine Work is not substantially complete, Contractor will be promptly notified in writing, giving reasons.
- E. Contractor shall remedy deficiencies and send a second written notice of substantial completion; Architect will reinspect Work.
 - 1. Contractor shall pay for Architect's time and direct expenses where more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required.
- F. When Work is determined to be substantially complete by Architect, a Certificate of Substantial Completion will be prepared in accordance with General Conditions.

- G. DSA Projects: Contractor shall complete DSA 6-C Form and upload electronically to DSABox within three days of completion of Work.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. When Work is complete, submit written certification indicating:
 - 1. Work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents and deficiencies listed (in 'Punch List') with Certificate of Substantial Completion have been corrected.
 - 3. Equipment and systems have been tested in presence of Owner's representative and are operational.
 - 4. Work is complete and ready for final inspection.
- B. Special Submittals: In addition to submittals required by Contract, submit following.
 - 1. Provide submittals required by governing authorities to governing authorities with copies included in Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Submit final statement of accounting giving total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Keep documents current; do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
 - 1. Owner will provide Contractor with a separate set of Drawings to maintain for Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Store reproducible Drawings, one set of Project Manual, and one copy of each Change Order separate from documents used for construction, for use as Project Record Documents.
 - 3. Indicate actual work on Drawings; indicate actual products used in Project Manual, including manufacturer, model number and options.
 - 4. Update Project Record Documents daily and allow for Architect inspection at least once a month.
- B. At Contract close-out submit documents with transmittal letter containing date, Project title, Contractor's name and address, list of documents, and signature of Contractor.
- C. As-Built Documents: General Contractor shall have electronic "As Built" sets of Contract Documents (Project Drawings and Project Specifications) prepared prior to Final Completion.

1. Contractor shall use one complete electronic set of Contract Documents (Drawings and Specifications) for use for "As-Builts".
2. As-Built Drawings: Revise Drawings based on Record Documents and field measurements made after installation and indicate actual locations of structural elements, ducts, piping, wiring, and equipment.
 - a. Professional draftspersons experienced in electronic media used for Contract Documents shall revise original Project Drawings based on information recorded on Project Record Documents.
3. As-Built Specifications: Revise Specifications to indicate manufacturers who provided materials specified along with specifics indicating accessories, options, and finishes used in Project.
 - a. Cross referencing Submittal records is acceptable for accessories only.
4. Review Submittal: Submit two copies of electronic media of "As-Built" Documents to Architect for review.
 - a. After Architect review, revise where indicated and submit final electronic media to Owner.
- D. Final Completion Submittal: At Project Completion submit both Project Record Documents and As-Built Documents with transmittal letter containing date, Project title, Contractor's name and address, list of documents, and signature of Contractor.

1.5 MATERIAL AND FINISH DATA

- A. Provide data for primary materials and finishes.
- B. Submit two sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2" by 11" three-ring binders with durable plastic covers, clearly identified regarding extent of contents.
 1. Electronic Format: Where available in electronic format, submit USB 3.0 flash drives with information required for material and finish data.
- C. Arrange by Specification division and give names, addresses, and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers. List:
 1. Trade names, model or type numbers.
 2. Cleaning instructions.
 3. Product data.
 4. Maintenance recommendations.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide manuals for:
 1. Electrically operated items.
 2. Electrical equipment and controls.
 3. Maintenance manuals provided as part of Submittals.

- B. Submit two sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2" by 11" three-ring binders with durable plastic covers, clearly identified regarding extent of contents.
- C. Provide a separate volume for each system, with a table of contents and index tabs for each volume.
- D. Arrange by Specification division and gives names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. List:
 - 1. Appropriate design criteria.
 - 2. List of equipment and parts lists.
 - 3. Operating and maintenance instructions.
 - 4. Shop drawings and product data.
- E. Electronic Format: Where available in electronic format, submit two USB 3.0 flash drives with information required for operation and maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 00

WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Warranties: Compile required, and incidental warranties required by Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer Warranties: Provide manufacturer's standard warranties where specified including inspections and services included or required as part of manufacturer's standard warranty.
 - 2. Special Warranties: Provide special warranties as required by Specifications sections.
 - 3. These warranties shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights Owner may have against Contractor under Contract Documents and which may be prescribed by law, regardless of wording of warranty.
- B. Extended Correction Period: Contractor shall correct failure of materials and systems to perform in a manner consistent with their intended use including but not limited to failure of waterproofing and roofing systems to resist penetration from water.
 - 1. Standard Correction Period: One year after Substantial Completion or Beneficial Occupancy by Owner except where otherwise noted in Contract Documents; coordinate with General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
 - a. Items used by Contractor during construction operations shall not be considered substantially completed.
 - b. Correction of Work Period begins with Owner occupancy not completion of component.
 - 2. Extended Correction Period: Requirements are same as standard correction period but for an extended period as indicated in Specifications sections.
 - 3. Contractor Responsibilities: Bear cost of correcting failed work and replacing construction damaged by failure of materials and systems to perform in a manner consistent with their intended use during correction period.
 - a. Requirements for correction period shall apply to Subcontractors, suppliers, installers, and those responsible for failed work.
 - b. Owner and Design Team shall not be responsible for determining degree of responsibility of those involved.

4. Owner's Rights under Law: Correction period shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights Owner may have against Contractor under Contract Documents and which may be prescribed by law.

1.2 FORM OF SUBMITTAL

- A. Special Warranty and Extended Correction Period Forms: Provide duplicate copies, notarized or on Contractor and Manufacturer's letterhead without conditions or exceptions to requirements specified.
 1. Assemble documents executed by subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and manufacturers.
 2. Provide table of contents and assemble in binder with durable plastic cover, clearly identified regarding extent of contents.
 3. Electronic Format: Submit USB 3.0 flash drives of warranties, in Microsoft Word.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty Forms: Use manufacturer's standard forms unless otherwise directed in Contract Documents; completed form shall not detract from or confuse interpretations of Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's authorized representative shall sign manufacturer warranties.
 2. Subcontractor and installer shall countersign warranty where specified.
 - a. Provide required warranties for waterproofing and roofing systems countersigned by subcontractor and installer.
- C. Submit final warranties prior to final application for payment.
 1. For equipment put into use with Owner's permission during construction, submit within ten days after first operation.
 2. For items of Work delayed materially beyond Date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.
- D. Provide information for Owner's personnel regarding proper procedure in case of failure and instances that might affect validity of manufacturer warranty.
- E. Size: 8-1/2" by 11" for three-ring binder; fold larger sheets to fit.

1.3 WARRANTIES AND CORRECTION OF WORK DOCUMENTS

- A. Warranties and Correction of Work Documents are intended to protect Owner against failure of work and against deficient, defective and faulty materials and workmanship, regardless of sources.
- B. Limitations: Warranties and correction of work requirements are not intended to cover failures that result from:

1. Unusual or abnormal phenomena of the elements.
 2. Owner's misuse, maltreatment or improper maintenance of work.
 3. Vandalism after substantial completion.
 4. Insurrection or acts of aggression including war.
- C. Related Damages and Losses: Remove and replace work which is damaged as result of failure, or which must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of work.
- D. Reinstatement: After correction of work reinstate warranty or extended correction period for corrected work to date of original expiration, but not less than half original period.
1. Correction of Work Period: The general correction of work period specified shall not be extended by corrective work except to extent required to correct failure and repair or replace materials damaged by failure.
- E. Replacement Cost: Replace or restore failing items without regard to anticipated useful service lives where part of correction of work period, extended correction of work period, and special warranty period unless otherwise noted.
- F. Rejection of Warranties: Owner reserves right to reject unsolicited and coincidental product warranties that detract from or confuse interpretations of Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide equipment and systems demonstration and instruction in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 1. Video record seminars and system demonstrations.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 31 00: Project management and coordination.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00: Contract closeout procedures.
 - 3. Refer to Facility Services Subgroups for mechanical and electrical requirements.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Seminar Agenda and Outline:
 - 1. Prepare a seminar agenda and outline in consultation and cooperation with Owner. Include following:
 - a. Equipment and systems that will be included in seminars.
 - b. Name of companies and representatives presenting at seminars.
 - c. Outline of each seminar's content.
 - d. Time and date allocated to each system and item of equipment.
 - 2. Submit preliminary seminar agenda and outline for review and comment by Owner.
 - a. Revise and resubmit agenda and outline until all seminar requirements have been satisfied and seminar dates and presenters have been finalized.
 - 3. Submit final seminar agenda and outline no later than eight weeks before date of Acceptance of Work.
- B. Seminar Organization:
 - 1. Contractor's presentation leaders shall chair seminars.
 - a. Coordinate qualification of training personnel, seminar contents, and presentations with Owner.
 - 2. Coordinate individual presentations and ensure manufacturer's representatives scheduled to be at training seminars are present.

3. Arrange for presentation leaders familiar with design operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of equipment and systems.
 - a. Where one person is not familiar with all aspects of equipment or system; arrange for specialists familiar with each aspect.
4. Coordinate proposed seminar dates with Owner and select mutually agreeable dates.
5. Video Recording: Arrange for video recording (audio and video) of training seminars and system demonstrations, including seminar and demonstration questions and answers.

C. Seminar Content:

1. Architect's Consultants will explain design philosophy of primary systems.
2. Include following information in presentations dealing with specific systems.
 - a. An overview of how system is intended to operate.
 - b. Describe design parameters, constraints and operational requirements.
 - c. Describe system operation strategies.
 - d. Provide information to help in identifying and troubleshooting problems.
3. Include following information in presentations dealing with equipment.
 - a. Explanation of how equipment operates.
 - b. Recommended preventative and routine maintenance.

D. System Demonstration:

1. Demonstrate operation of equipment and systems when specified in individual technical sections. Include following in demonstration.
 - a. Start-up and shut down.
 - c. Operation.
 - d. Scheduled and preventative maintenance.
 - e. Troubleshooting.
2. Demonstration may be conducted at time of original starting with Owner's prior approval.

E. Seminar and Demonstration Questions:

1. Be prepared to answer questions raised by Owner's personnel at demonstrations and seminars.
2. If unable to satisfactorily answer questions immediately, provide written response within three days.

F. Use manufacturer's operation and maintenance data as basis of instruction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Video Recording: Submit three copies of each video recording in DVD format acceptable to Owner; include label on each DVD and on each container identifying Project and Seminar content.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 50

MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide miscellaneous wood blocking and plywood, including blocking for roofing system and related flashing.
 - 1. Provide plywood panel boards.
 - 2. Preservative treat wood members as indicated.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 06 20 00: Finish carpentry.
 - 2. Section 06 40 00: Architectural woodwork.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Forest Products Society (FPS): National Design Specification for Stress Grade Lumber and its Fastening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit wood treatment certifications and instructions for proper use of each type of treated material.
- B. Wood Product Certification: Furnish certification indicating wood products are from "well-managed" forests.
- C. Contractor to comply with requirements of **CHPS Criteria MW 5.1** per project scorecard. Contractor to demonstrate compliance with tracking log per project's CHPS scorecard during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Requirements: Provide miscellaneous wood blocking and plywood, including blocking for roofing system and related flashing.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable code requirements for miscellaneous rough carpentry.
- C. Blocking: Provide dimensional lumber graded in accordance with FPS Grading Rules; Construction Grade, Douglas Fir; minimum S-Dry.
- D. Plywood: Provide minimum APA C-D exterior (CDX) plywood; stress rated where spanning between supporting members; fire retardant treated; minimum 3/4" thick unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Plywood Panel Boards: Provide panel boards for electrical and communication panel boards; APA C-D plugged, interior type plywood with exterior glue, fire retardant treated; minimum 1/2" thick.
- F. Nails, Spikes and Staples: Galvanized; size and type to suit application.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins and Screws: Medium carbon steel; galvanized; size and type to suit application.
- H. Fasteners: Provide fasteners as required for complete, secure installation of miscellaneous rough carpentry.
 - 1. Solid Masonry or Concrete: Expansion shield and lag bolt type.
 - 2. Steel: Bolts or powder activated type.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Wood Preservation: Treat lumber and plywood to comply with applicable requirements of American Wood Preservers Association and applicable codes.
 - 1. Decay Resistance Treatment: Pressure treat wood in accordance with AWPA U1 using preservative chemicals acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - a. Treat wood members based on AWPA U1 Use Categories as appropriate to Project location and exposure.
 - b. Kiln-dry wood to a maximum moisture content of 19% after treatment with water-borne preservative.
 - 2. Fire Retardant Treatment: Comply with AWPA standards for pressure impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals to achieve flame-spread rating of not more than 25 in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL Test 723.
 - a. Treat interior wood and plywood complying with applicable code requirements for Interior FRTW.
 - 1) Exterior Type: Where indicated for exterior applications, provide fire treated wood passing ASTM D2898 rain test.
 - b. Provide UL label on each piece of fire-retardant wood and plywood.
 - c. Kiln-dry treated items to maximum moisture content of 19%.
 - 3. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, wherever possible; if cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment.
 - 4. Inspect each piece after drying and discard damaged and defective pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

- A. Place miscellaneous rough carpentry true to lines and levels.
- B. Correlate location so attached work will comply with design requirements and be properly located.
- C. Construct members of continuous pieces of longest possible lengths.
- D. Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit.
- E. Shim with metal or slate for bearing on concrete and masonry.
- F. Securely attach carpentry work to substrates by anchoring and fastening as required by recognized standards.
 - 1. Provide washers under bolt heads and nuts in contact with wood.
- G. Wood Blocking: Provide blocking of S4S lumber not less than 1-1/2" wide and of thickness required to provide adequate support or to properly locate attached material.
 - 1. Provide attachment to other work; form to shapes shown.
 - 2. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces.
 - 3. Remove temporary blocking when no longer needed.
 - 4. Anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
 - 5. Build into masonry as work progresses, cutting to fit masonry unit size involved.
- H. Plywood: Comply with recommendations of American Plywood Association (APA) for fabrication and installation of plywood work.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 21 00

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide insulation and accessories as required for complete installation.
 - 1. Provide thermal batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.
 - 2. Provide thermal board insulation with integral vapor retarder.
 - 3. Provide nailable surface polyisocyanurate thermal board roof insulation.
 - 4. Provide foil faced polyisocyanurate thermal board insulation.
 - 5. Provide extruded polystyrene thermal insulation.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 05 31 00: Steel Decking
 - 2. Section 07 52 00: Insulation integral with modified bituminous roofing.
 - 3. Section 09 21 00: Acoustical insulation concealed in gypsum board systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature for each type of insulation.
 - 1. Submit Underwriter's Laboratory approval numbers for required fire ratings; approvals of other laboratories contingent upon acceptance of applicable authorities.
- B. CHPS Requirements: Provide minimum recycled content for CHPS criteria – minimum 30% total recycled content (min. post-consumer of 30%).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CALGreen Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to energy efficiency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide thermal insulation with accessories.
- B. Thermal Batt Insulation: Preformed slag mineral or glass fiber with thermosetting resin binders, conforming to ASTM C665; formaldehyde-free.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville/FSK-25 Thermal-Shield Insulation. (this is for mech duct/equipment insulation???)

- b. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp./Fiberglas FS-25 Insulation.
 - c. CertainTeed/Thermafiber FS25 Insulation.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- 2. R-Value: Minimum R-19 at walls, R-30 at horizontal surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Flame Spread/Smoke Density Rating: Maximum 25/450, ASTM E84.
- 4. Vapor Retarder: Type III, aluminum vapor retarder on one side.
- 5. Vapor Retarder: Type I: No vapor retarder.
- 6. Combustibility: Pass ASTM E136.
- C. Thermal Batt Insulation (CHPS): Preformed batt insulation.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bonded Logic (602.812.9114)/Ultratouch cotton insulation
 - b. U.S. Greenfiber LLC/Greenstone)/Cocoon Cellulose Insulation.
 - c. Johns Mansville Corp. (800.654.3103)/Grid-Shield Rx fiberglass insulation.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. R-Value: Minimum R-19, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Thermal Board Insulation: Preformed slag mineral or glass fiber with thermosetting resin binders forming rigid board, conforming to ASTM C612.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville/Insul-Shield Insulation.
 - b. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp./Fiberglas 700 Series Insulation.
 - c. CertainTeed/CertaPro Commercial Board Insulation.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Thickness: Minimum 1" unless otherwise indicated; fill furring channel space between wall and gypsum board.
 - 3. Flame Spread/Smoke Density Rating: Maximum 25/450, ASTM E84.
 - 4. Combustibility: Pass ASTM E136.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder: Type I, unfaced.
 - 6. Vapor Retarder: Type III: Aluminum vapor retarder on one side.

- E. Thermal Board Insulation with Nailable Surface: Provide foam insulation intended for use with sloped nailable type roofing systems; with minimum 7/16" oriented strand board (OSB) surface and glass fiber mat facer, conform to ASTM C1289, Type V.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville/NailBoard.
 - b. Dow Chemical Co./Hy-Therm Nail-Line.
 - c. Atlas Roofing Corp./ACFoam Nail Base.
 - d. RMAX, Inc./Nailable Base-3.
 - e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: Not less than R-30 total Long Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Spray-On Insulation: Cellulose fiber spray-on treated with adhesive and fire resistive chemicals, with cementitious sealer.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. International Cellulose Corp./K-13.
 - b. Monoglass, Inc./Monoglass Spray-On Insulation.
 - c. ThermoCon/ThermoCon Spray-On Insulation.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. R-Value: Minimum R-9.
 - 3. Fire Rating: Maximum 25 flame spread and 450 smoke, ASTM E84.
 - 4. Primers and Adhesives: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for insulation types and substrates involved.
- G. Polystyrene Insulation: ASTM C578, extruded polystyrene insulation with skin surface; square edges; "K" factor of 0.20.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company/Styrofoam RM.
 - b. Pactiv Building Products/GreenGuard Insulation Board.
 - c. Owens Corning/Foamular.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. R-Value: Minimum R-11 at walls, R-19 at horizontal surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Accessories: Furnish as recommended by insulation manufacturer for insulation types, substrates, and conditions involved.
 - 1. Fasteners and Attachment Devices: Comply with insulation and roofing material manufacturer recommendations for attachment of insulation to deck.
 - 2. Fasteners to withstand loads specified for system.

3. Vapor Retarder Tape: Minimum 2" wide self-adhering type designed to maintain vapor retarder integrity and complying with fire resistance ratings as required by applicable codes.
 4. Penetration Type Insulation Supports: Galvanized or electroplated steel penetration supports with adhesive attachment to substrate and support disc.
- I. Integrated Steel Decking Insulation:
- a. Foam closure strip fitted with steel decking profile, snug filled, with interlocking edge design for weather tight seal. Coordinate color with Architect.
 - b. Air Dam at steel decking transition from interior to exterior as indicated in the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify substrate and adjacent materials are dry and ready to receive insulation; beginning installation signifies acceptance of conditions.
- B. Ensure mechanical and electrical items affecting work are properly placed, complete, and have been inspected by Architect prior to commencement of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Install insulation with integral vapor retarder with vapor retarder toward inside of building.
- B. Cut and trim insulation neatly, to fit spaces.
 1. Backed Insulation: Use insulation free of ripped backs and edges.
- C. Fit insulation tight within spaces and tight to and behind mechanical and electrical services within insulation plane; leave no gaps or voids; maintain integrity of thermal barrier.
- D. Friction fit batt insulation in place; use tape or penetration supports as necessary to assure permanent installation.
 1. Taping: Tape joints and tears in integral vapor retarder, including joints between insulation and surrounding construction, to ensure vapor-tight installation.
 2. Taping: Tape tears in integral vapor retarder.
 3. Penetration Supports: Cut or bend pins in locations accessible to maintenance personnel, to eliminate potential hazards from exposed pin points.

- E. Secure nailable surfaced roof board insulation using fasteners recommended by insulation manufacturer for application indicated and capable of resisting wind loads specified for roofing systems applied over nailable surfaced roof board insulation.
- F. Blown-In Insulation: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to achieve specified thermal resistance and monolithic blanket of uniform density.
 - 1. Assure clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items installed within insulation space are in place before applying insulation.
 - 2. Remove excess, overspray, droppings and debris.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 26 00

BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide vapor retarder system for below grade and slab-on-grade concrete, including sealing joints and protrusions through vapor retarder and sand bed below vapor retarder.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply vapor retarder during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Stego Industries, Inc./Stego Wrap (15 mil) (Basis of Design).
- B. Fortifiber Corp./Ultra 15.
- C. Raven Industries, Inc./Vapor Block # VB 15 (15 mil Blue).
- D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description Includes: Provide vapor retarder system for below grade and slab-on-grade concrete, including sealing joints and protrusions through vapor retarder and sand bed below vapor retarder.
- B. Vapor Retarder: ASTM E1745, Class A vapor retarder consisting of 15 mil polyolefin film.
 - 1. Permeance: Maximum 0.025 perms, ASTM F1249 and E154 tests.
 - 2. Resistance to Puncture: Minimum 2200 grams, ASTM D1709, Method B.
 - 3. Tear Resistance: Minimum 8.74 lbs., ASTM D1004.
 - 4. Tensile Strength: Minimum 35 lbs/in., ASTM E154, Section 9, Method D-882, in both directions.

- C. Joint Sealer: Pressure sensitive tape as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer and providing comparable permeance to vapor retarder.
- D. Sand Bed: Clean natural sand; free from silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure sleeves, curbs and projections that pass through vapor retarder are properly and rigidly installed.
- B. Ensure substrate is free of projections and irregularities that may be detrimental to proper installation of vapor retarder.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Spread and roll sand to provide smooth, even bed for vapor retarder.
- B. Apply vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions and in accordance with ASTM E1643; comply with most restrictive where conflicts occur.
 - 1. Seal items projecting through vapor retarder with pressure sensitive tape.
 - 2. Provide a perimeter seal of vapor barrier to perimeter footings and/or grade beams per ASTM E1743 – provide with manufacturer-approved product for sealing to concrete.
- C. Seams: Minimum 6" overlap, sealed with pressure sensitive tape for vapor tight seal.
- D. Lay vapor retarder membrane smooth with no fish mouths or bunches of material.
- E. Inspect and repair vapor retarder prior to application of concrete slab; tape tears and repair damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 28 00

BUILDING ENVELOPE UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide complete building envelope underlayment air and water barrier systems including siding, roofing, flashing and sheet metal, and penetration underlayment with accessories as required for complete watertight installation.
 - 1. Vapor Permeable Weather Resistive Barrier: Provide Two-Ply polymeric housewrap/asphalt saturated kraft Grade D breather type sheathing paper.
 - 2. Sloped Roofing Underlayment: Provide self-adhering sheet membrane underlayment at sloped roofing systems, with accessories as required for complete watertight installation.
 - 3. Flashings and Sheet Metal Underlayment: Provide self-adhering sheet membrane underlayment at flashings and sheet metal, with accessories as required for complete watertight installation.
 - 4. Self-Adhering Sheet Membrane (SASM) Flashing at Penetrations: Provide SASM flashing for around penetrations through building paper including windows and doors, with accessories as required for complete watertight installation.
 - 5. High Performance Synthetic Roof Underlayment: Provide high performance synthetic roof underlayment at sloped roof systems with Asphalt Shingles. Provide accessories as required for complete watertight installation. Provides number of layers as required by the 2022 California Building Code.
 - 6. Self-sealing Ice and Water Barrier: Provide flexible, self-healing Ice and Water Barrier at Eaves, rakes and Vents and other penetrations per manufacturer's recommendations for complete watertight installation to protect deck against water infiltration.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 41 15: Standing Seam Metal Roofing
 - 2. Section 07 60 00: Exposed metal flashing.
 - 3. Section 09 24 00: Portland Cement Plaster

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work; require attendance of parties directly affecting underlayment.
 - 1. Review procedures and coordination required with related work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature for each type of underlayment.
- B. Samples: Furnish samples of each material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CALGreen Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Provide for correcting failure of system to resist damage from anticipated sources including damage from water penetration. Repair system and pay for or replace damaged materials and surfaces.
 - 1. Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide complete building envelope underlayment air and water barrier systems including siding, roofing, flashing and sheet metal, and penetration underlayment with accessories.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Provide materials conforming to applicable air quality management district limitations on volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Provide materials with minimum volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions available.
- D. Vapor Permeable Weather-Resistive Barriers: Two-Ply polymeric housewrap/asphalt saturated kraft Grade D breather type sheathing paper.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group.
 - 1) Two-ply Hydro-Tex drainable WRB (Basis of Design) or Equal.
 - b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- E. High Temperature Metal Roofing Underlayment: Self-adhering sheet membrane with primers and seam sealers as required for complete watertight installation; type as recommended by manufacturer for substrate and for applications indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grace Construction Products.
 - b. Henry Company.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

- F. Sheet Metal and Flashing Underlayment: Self-adhering rubberized sheet membrane with primers and seam sealers as required for complete watertight installation; type as recommended by manufacturer for substrate and for applications indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grace Construction Products.
 - b. Henry Company.
 - c. Carlisle Corp.
 - d. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Provide specific membrane types as recommended by system manufacturers for each type of application.
- G. Self-Adhering Sheet Membrane (SASM) Flashing at Penetrations: SASM with primers and seam sealers as required for complete watertight installation; type as recommended by manufacturer for substrate and for applications indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grace Construction Products.
 - b. Henry Company.
 - c. Carlisle Corp.
 - d. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Provide specific membrane types as recommended by system manufacturers for each type of application.
- H. High Performance Synthetic Roof Underlayment: Install per manufacturers recommendations. Fasten underlayment to roof deck with plastic round cap roofing nail.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Provide per Manufacturers recommendations for Asphalt Shingle.
 - a. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- I. Self-sealing Ice and Water Barrier: Install per manufacturers recommendations.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Provide per Manufacturers recommendations for Asphalt Shingle.
 - a. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- J. Concealed Metal Flashings Integral with Underlayment: Minimum 26 gage thick steel with minimum 0.90 oz/sq.ft. galvanized coating; ASTM A653.
 - 1. Fasteners: Standard round wire type of hot dipped galvanized steel; minimum 19/64" head diameter and 0.104" shank diameter; minimum 7/8" long.
- K. Bituminous Paint: Acid and alkali resistant type; black color.

- L. Accessories: Provide as recommended by underlayment manufacturers for specific applications.
 - 1. Plastic Cement: Cutback asphaltic type with mineral fiber components, for sealing and coating flashings; free of toxic solvents and free of asbestos. Capable of setting within 24 hours at temperatures of approximately 75 degrees F and 50% R.H.

2.2 FLASHING FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal flashings as recommended by Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) "Sheet Metal Manual".
- B. Form flashings to drain water to exterior at roofing and siding construction for penetrations, sill and header flashings.
- C. Form sections square, true and accurate to size, in maximum possible lengths and free from distortion and other defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- D. Hem exposed edges of metal flashings minimum 1/4" on underside.
- E. Apply bituminous paint on concealed surfaces of metal flashings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install underlayment over surfaces that are dry, free of ridges, warps and voids that could damage paper.
- B. Coordinate installation with installation of components and items projecting through underlayment.

3.2 FLASHINGS INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings as recommended by Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) "Sheet Metal Manual".
- B. Weatherlap joints minimum 2" and seal with plastic cement; secure in place.
- C. Fastenings: Concealed in completed installation.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install underlayment in accordance with recommendations of underlayment manufacturer and of manufacturer's of products to cover underlayment; comply with applicable code requirements.
 - 1. Siding: Provide two layers underlayment.

- a. Apply plastic cement to substrate prior to application of underlayment starter strips to prevent capillary movement of water back up beneath underlayment.
 2. Walls: Comply with manufacturer recommendations for underlayment at applications indicated.
 3. Roofing, Flashing and Sheet Metal: Provide number of layers underlayment as required by the California Building Code.
 4. Penetrations: Apply layer of self-adhering sheet membrane extending minimum 18" from penetrations, including windows and doors; start at bottom of penetration and weatherlap joints.
 - a. Apply top layer over metal flashing to direct water to exterior.
 5. Weatherlap joints as recommended by system manufacturer, not less than 2" at building paper.
 6. Secure underlayment in place, stagger joints between layers; lap ends minimum 6"; stagger end joints.
- B. Weatherlap items projecting through underlayment and seal with plastic cement at building paper type underlayment, with sealer recommended by sheet membrane underlayment manufacturer at sheet membrane underlayment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 41 15

STANDING SEAM METAL ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide factory finished aluminum standing seam type roofing including integral aluminum metal flashings and sealants, and accessories as required for complete weather-tight installation.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 07 21 00: Thermal insulation.
 - 2. Section 07 28 00: Building envelope underlayment.
 - 3. Section 07 60 00: Flashing and sheet metal not integral with roofing.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene pre-construction conference one week prior to metal roofing work to coordinate roofing with other trades; require attendance of parties directly affecting metal roofing work.
 - 1. Review installation and coordination required with related work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature for prefabricated components, and recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensioning, panel layout, general construction details including closures, flashings, locations of and types of sealants, and anchorage.
- C. Samples: Furnish finished preformed metal roofing and each type of exposed metal flashing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide protective covering on finished flashing materials to protect them through installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Provide for correcting failure of system to resist damage from anticipated sources including damage from wind and water penetration. Repair system and pay for or replace damaged materials and surfaces.

1. Period: Two years.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty including special manufacturer services as required for manufacturer's warranty.
 1. Period: 20 years.
 2. Manufacturer's warranty shall not detract from requirements of extended correction period nor from Owner's rights under implied and expressed warranties regardless of wording of manufacturer's warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. IMETCO 300 Series. Basis of Design. (Match AEP Span Cool ZACtique II).
- B. ATAS International.
- C. SNAP-Lok HP System.
- D. AEP Span.
- E. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corp.
- F. MBCI Inc.
- G. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description Includes: Provide factory finished aluminum standing seam type roofing including aluminum integral metal flashings and sealants, and accessories.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with California Building Standards Code requirements for metal roofing systems.
 1. Cool Roof System: Comply with California Building Standards Code requirements for "Cool Roof" system including three year aged solar reflectance value requirements.
 - a. Label: System to have Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRCC) label.
- C. Design Criteria: Design system to provide movement of components without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to 100 year seasonal temperature ranges.
 1. Design system to accommodate tolerances of structure, provided irregularities do not exceed industry recognized standards and clearances are maintained.
 2. Provide for positive drainage of water entering or occurring within preformed metal roofing system.

- D. Seam Metal Roofing System: Preformed metal roofing system complete with anchoring assembly and accessory components.
 - 1. Type: Manufacturer's standard batten seam system specified with pans approximately 16" on center unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Sheet Metal: 0.40 mil aluminum panels with aluminum trim.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard fluoropolymer coil coat finish complying with AAMA 605.2.
 - a. Color: As indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors where not otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Seam profile-selection to fit S-5 clips for future photovoltaic array installation.
- E. Sealants and Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use in conjunction with installation of metal roofing.
 - 1. Non-staining; non-corrosive; non-shrinking and non-sagging; ultra-violet and ozone resistant for exterior applications.
 - 2. Color of exposed sealants and gaskets to match roofing.
- F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard hot dip galvanized fasteners with not less than G90 galvanized coating.
 - 1. Finish exposed fasteners to match roofing.
- G. Underlayment: Specified in Section 07 28 00 – Building Envelope Underlayment.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Internal and External Corners: Same materials, material thickness and finish as roofing, profile to suit system, brake formed, shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.
- B. Mitered internal corners shall be backed with minimum 22 gage galvanized steel sheet stock to maintain continuity of profile.
- C. Expansion Joints: Provide concealed metal expansion control throughout roofing system.
- D. Sheet Metal Gutters, Flashings, Closures and Other Components: Brake formed to required profiles; conform to SMACNA Manual.
 - 1. Conform to requirements specified in Section 07 60 00 - Flashing and Sheet Metal
- E. Provide for positive drainage to exterior, any water entering or occurring within metal roofing systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify substrate is free of elements that could be harmful to system.
- B. Beginning of work signifies acceptance of conditions.
- C. Take special care not to damage underlayment beyond that required to secure system to structure.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install manufactured metal batten seam roofing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, installation instructions, and approved shop drawings.
- B. Install metal flashing and sheet metal in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
 - 1. Comply with installation requirements specified in Section 07 60 00 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.
- C. Exercise care when cutting materials on site, to ensure cuttings do not remain on finished surfaces.
- D. Protect metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint; allow protective coating to dry prior to installing members.
- E. Permanently fasten roofing system to structural supports, properly aligned, leveled and plumb.
 - 1. Maximum 1/16" offset from true alignment between adjacent members butting or in line.
 - 2. Maximum 1/4" variation from plane or location indicated on Drawings.
- F. Locate end laps over supports; end lap panels minimum 2"; ensure sidelaps are over firm bearing.
- G. Provide expansion joints at regular basis, concealed within system.
- H. Use concealed fasteners except where specifically approved by Architect.
- I. Install sealants and gaskets where required to prevent direct weather penetration.
- J. Completed installation shall be free of rattles, noise due to thermal and air movement, and wind whistles.
- K. Remove protective coating when no longer required to protect roofing and flashing from construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide metal flashings and sheet metal including accessories as required for complete weathertight installation.
 - 1. Flashing and sheet metal includes copings, fascias, scuppers, gutters, downspouts, rainwater leaders, reglets, and similar fabricated components as applicable to Project.
 - 2. Provide concealed sealants used in conjunction with installation of metal flashing and sheet metal.
 - 3. Provide miscellaneous sheet metal flashing and reglets not provided by other trades or suppliers.
 - a. Where reglets are to be installed in conjunction with other work, provide in adequate time for installation.
 - b. Where reglets are to be surface applied, provide continuous gasket between reglet and surface.
 - 4. Provide precast concrete splash blocks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 06 10 50: Miscellaneous rough carpentry.
 - 2. Section 07 28 00: Concealed flashing at building envelope underlayment.
 - 3. Section 07 41 15: Standing Seam Metal Roof
 - 4. Section 07 95 00: Expansion joint cover assemblies at roofing.
 - 5. Section 08 91 00: Louvers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish literature for manufactured products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Clearly indicate dimensioning, layout, general construction details including closures, flashings, locations and types of sealants, anchorages, and method of anchorage.
- C. Samples: Furnish samples of typical metal flashing fabrication indicating standard soldered joints and edge conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Provide strippable film protective covering on shop finished flashing materials to protect materials through shipping, fabrication and installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Provide for correcting failure of system to resist damage from anticipated sources including damage from wind and water penetration. Repair system and pay for or replace damaged materials and surfaces.

- 1. Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide flashing and sheet metal including reglets and accessories as required for complete weathertight installation.
- B. Design Criteria: Allow for movement of components without causing buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to 100 year seasonal temperature ranges.
- C. Flashing and Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shop Finished Galvanized Steel Flashing and Sheet Metal: ASTM A924 and A653 G90 galvanized steel; minimum 24 gage; with factory applied fluoropolymer coating based on Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Merchant & Evans Industries, Inc./Customform.
 - 2) Ryerson Div. BASF/Color Klad.
 - 3) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - b. Location (Exposed): Where indicated, if not otherwise indicated, provide where flashing will be exposed to view from exterior of building, and where exposed to view from spaces within building.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of nonmetallic colors.
 - d. Touch-up Paint for Prefinished Sheet Metal: Type recommended by fluoropolymer manufacturer for field touch-up.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Flashing and Sheet Metal: Stainless steel, ASTM A666, Type 304, soft annealed, 2B finish, minimum 26 gage.
 - a. Location (Exposed): Where indicated, if not otherwise indicated, provide where flashing will be exposed to view from exterior of building, and where exposed to view from spaces within building.

3. Aluminum and Zinc Alloy Coated Steel Flashing and Sheet Metal: Aluminum-zinc coated steel, ASTM A792, AZ55 coating; minimum 24 gage steel; coating to contain 55% aluminum, 43.5% zinc, and 1.5% silicon, or 55% aluminum and 45% zinc.
 - a. Trade Names: Galvalume and Zinalume.
 - b. Location (Exposed): Where indicated, if not otherwise indicated, provide where flashing will be exposed to view from exterior of building, and where exposed to view from spaces within building.
4. Mill Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209, 3003-H14, minimum thickness 0.040" unless otherwise indicated.
5. Anodized Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, 5005-H14, with minimum thickness of 0.050" unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Clear Anodized Coating: AAMA 607.1 clear anodized, Architectural Class I 0.018mm or thicker coating.
 - b. Color Anodized Coating: AAMA 608.1, Architectural Class I 0.018mm or thicker coating; color as indicated on Drawings.
6. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T52, with minimum thickness of primary legs 0.080" unless otherwise indicated; clear anodized unless otherwise indicated.
7. Prefinished High-Performance Coated Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard two coat thermocured fluoropolymer system containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; AAMA 605.2 and AA-C12C42R1x.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Merchant & Evans Industries, Inc./Customform.
 - 2) Ryerson Div. BASF/Color Klad.
 - 3) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - b. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of nonmetallic colors.
 - c. Touch-up Paint for Prefinished Sheet Metal: Type recommended by fluoropolymer manufacturer for field touch-up.
8. Lead Flashing: ASTM B749, type L51121, copper-bearing sheet lead, minimum four pound per square foot (1/16" thick) lead with 6% to 7% antimony content.
9. Accessories: Provide strainers, outlet tubes, screens, baffles, hangers and gutter ends as required for a complete system and complying with SMACNA Manual.
10. Provide heavier gage metal where recommended by SMACNA Manual for size of component.

- D. Manufactured Reglets: Snap-on type, for two piece flashing; metal to match flashing and sheet metal.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp./Springlok System.
 - b. W.P. Heckman Co./The Leading Edge Drive Lock System.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- E. Solder and Fasteners: As recommended by SMACNA and complying with applicable codes and regulations; hot dipped galvanized minimum coating comparable to G90.
- F. Concealed Sealant: Butyl type for use in conjunction with sheet metal; non-staining; non-corrosive; non-shrinking and non-sagging; ultra-violet and ozone resistant for exterior concealed applications.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Acid and alkali resistant type; black color; asbestos free.
- H. Plastic Cement: Cutback asphaltic type; asbestos free.
- I. Sealing Compound: Type recommended by roofing manufacturer; asbestos free.
- J. Gaskets: Type suitable for use in conjunction with sheet metal; non-staining, non-corrosive, non-shrinking, non-sagging, ultra-violet resistant, and ozone resistant; for exterior concealed applications.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sandell Manufacturing Co./Polytite Joint Sealant.
 - b. Emseal USA, Inc./Emseal Secondary Seal.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- K. Splash Blocks: Precast concrete of size and profile as approved by Architect; minimum 2000 psi at 28 days with minimum 5% air entrainment.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate sheet metal in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- B. Form sections square, true and accurate to size, free from distortion and other defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
 - 1. Fabricate corners and intersections in shop with solder joints; watertight fabrication.
- C. Form sections in maximum 10'-0" lengths; make allowance for expansion at joints.
- D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2".
- E. Backpaint flashings with heavy bodied bituminous paint where in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals.

- F. Form pitch pans watertight, with minimum 4" upstand and 4" flanges; form pans minimum 6" wider than item passing through roof membrane.
- G. Form umbrella flashings with minimum 2" overhang, to shed water away from pitch pans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal flashing and sheet metal in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
 - 1. Install tight in place, with corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lap joints in direction of water flow.
 - 3. Hold downspouts in position, clear of wall, by hangers spaced not more than 10'-0" on center; securely fasten hangers to wall without exposed damage to wall surface.
- B. Exercise care when cutting materials on site, to ensure cuttings do not remain on finished surfaces.
- C. Provide expansion joints concealed within system.
- D. Use concealed fasteners, continuous cleat type, except where specifically approved by Architect.
 - 1. Exposed fasteners may be used, where clearly indicated on shop drawings and approved by Architect, at areas not exposed at exterior walls nor in sight of interior spaces.
- E. Apply sealing compound at junction of metal flashing and felt flashing.
- F. Lock seams and end joints; fit flashing tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- G. Counter-flash mechanical and electrical items projecting through roof membrane.
- H. Install sealants where required to prevent direct weather penetration.
 - 1. Install continuous gasket behind surface applied reglets.
- I. Completed installation shall be free of rattles, noise due to thermal and air movement, and wind whistles.
- J. Install pitch pans and fill with plastic cement.
- K. Install umbrella flashing with draw band collars with sheet metal sealant between penetrating item and flashing; use wood blocking at angle type penetrations and cover blocking with sealant.

- L. Install splash blocks at locations to interrupt fall of water and direct water flow as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective coating from shop finished sheet metal when no longer required to protect roofing and flashing from construction.
- B. Touch-up scratched and damaged finish to match new; remove and replace sheet metal units that cannot be repaired to look identical to adjacent sheet metal when viewed from 15'-0" away.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 90 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide joint sealants, for interior and exterior joints not specified elsewhere, with backing rods and accessories as required for complete installation.
 - 1. Joint sealants include joint sealers and calking as indicated.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 60 00: Flashing and sheet metal concealed sealants.
 - 2. Section 08 80 00: Glazing sealants.
 - 3. Section 09 21 00: Sealants used for acoustical treatment at gypsum board.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's descriptive literature.
- B. Samples: Furnish samples of each type of exposed joint sealer in required colors.
- C. Certifications:
 - 1. Furnish manufacturer's certification joint sealers comply with Contract Documents and are suitable for Project applications.
 - 2. Furnish certification indicating installers are trained in proper use of specified products, qualified, and familiar with proper installation techniques.
- D. CHPS Requirements: Provide documentation of CHPS requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CALGreen Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives, sealants, and caulks.
 - 1. Provide joint sealants as required by applicable codes and regulations to fill joints and openings in building envelope separating conditioned space from unconditioned space.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum five years successful experience on projects of similar type and size, using specified products.
 - 1. Installers shall be familiar with proper application procedures to ensure maximum joint sealer expansion and contraction capabilities.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide exterior joint sealers where required for mock-ups of other systems.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, cure time, and mixing instructions.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under unfavorable weather conditions.
- B. Install elastomeric sealants when temperature is in lower third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Extend correction period to two years.
 - 1. Repair or replace joint sealers which fail to perform as intended, because of leaking, crumbling, hardening, shrinkage, bleeding, sagging, staining, loss of adhesion, and loss of cohesion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide joint sealants with backing rods and accessories.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Select materials for compatibility with joint surfaces and indicated exposures.
 - 2. Where not indicated, select modulus of elasticity and hardness or grade recommended by manufacturer for each application indicated.
 - 3. Comply with applicable limitations on volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulatory requirements regarding limitations on volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions limitations.

D. Elastomeric Sealants:

1. Single Component Low Modulus Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920 Type S, Class 25, Grade NS; minimum 50% expansion and compaction capability.
 - a. Provide at exterior locations not exposed to traffic.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) General Electric Co./Silpruf, Silglaz or GESIL.
 - 2) Dow Corning Corp./790 or 795.
 - 3) Pecora Corp./864 Architectural Silicone.
 - 4) Tremco/Spectrem 3.
 - 5) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - c. Manufacturers:
 - 1) General Electric Co./Silicone II Paintable Silicone.
 - 2) Tremco/Acumer 3100 Terpolymer Paintable Silicone.
 - 3) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
2. Multi-Component Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, self-leveling; minimum 25% expansion and compaction capability.
 - a. Provide at traffic bearing locations.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Pecora Corp./Urexpan NR-200, or Dynatrol II-SG.
 - 2) Tremco/THC 900-901, or Vulkem 245.
 - 3) BASF/Sonnelastic SL 2
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
3. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Rubber Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, compounded with fungicide, specifically for mildew resistance and recommended for interior joints in wet areas.
 - a. Provide at interior joints in wet areas.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) General Electric Co./SCS 1702 Sanitary Sealant.
 - 2) Dow Corning Corp./786 Bathtub Caulk.
 - 3) Pecora Corp./898 Sanitary Mildew Resistant Sealant.
 - 4) Tremco/Tremsil 200.
 - 5) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

E. Non-Elastomeric Sealants:

1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: ASTM C834 acrylic or latex-rubber-modified acrylic sealant, permanently flexible, non-staining and non-bleeding; recommended for general interior exposure; compatible with paints specified in Section 09 90 00.
 - a. Provide at general interior applications.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Pecora Corp./AC-20.
 - 2) BASF/Sonolac.
 - 3) Tremco/Tremflex 834.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
2. Air Seals: Provide non-staining and non-bleeding sealers, calks, or foams appropriate to specific applications for filling openings between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
 - a. Type: As recommended by manufacturer for each specific application; compatible with adjacent materials.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Dow/Great Stuff.
 - 2) Owens Corning/EnergyComplete Air Sealant.
 - 3) Grace/Polycel One.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - c. Exception: Annular spaces around pipes, electric cables, conduits and other openings in exterior walls shall be protected against passage of rodents by closing with cementitious grout.
 - 1) Cementitious Grout: ASTM C1107 non-shrink, non-metallic, pre-mixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive; type specifically recommended by manufacturer as applicable to job condition.

F. Miscellaneous Materials:

1. Primers/Sealers: Non-staining types recommended by joint sealer manufacturer for joint surfaces to be primed or sealed.
2. Joint Cleaners: Non-corrosive types recommended by joint sealer manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
3. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where bond to substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper performance of joint sealer.
4. Sealant Backer Rod: Compressible polyethylene foam rod or other flexible, permanent, durable non-absorptive material as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer for compatibility with joint sealer.

- a. Oversize backer rod minimum 30% to 50% of joint opening.
- G. Colors: Provide colors indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 1. Custom Colors: Custom colors may be required at exterior walls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare joint surfaces in accordance with ASTM C1193 and as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer.
- B. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of joint sealer; remove dirt, insecure materials, moisture and other substances which could interfere with bond of joint sealer.
- C. Prime or seal joint surfaces where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer; do not allow primer/sealer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
- D. Ensure protective coatings on surfaces in contact with joint sealers have been completely stripped.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM C1193, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
- B. Set sealant backer rods at proper depth or position in joint to coordinate with other work, including installation of bond breakers and sealant; do not leave voids or gaps between ends of backer rods.
 - 1. Do not stretch, twist, puncture or tear backer rods.
- C. Install bond breaker tape as required to avoid three-sided bond of sealant to substrate and where required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure joint sealers will perform properly.
- D. Size materials to achieve required width/depth ratios.
- E. Employ installation techniques that will ensure joint sealers are deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of bond surfaces equally on opposite sides.
- F. Joint Configuration: Fill sealant joint to a slightly concave surface, slightly below adjoining surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture or dirt.

- H. Install joint sealers to depths recommended by joint sealer manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at center (thin) section of bead.
 - 1. Horizontal Joints: 75% width with minimum depth of 3/8".
 - 2. Elastomeric Joints: 50% width with minimum depth of 1/4".
 - 3. Non-Elastomeric Joints: 75% to 125% of joint width.
- I. Spillage: Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into voids of adjoining surfaces.
 - 1. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.
- J. Cure joint sealers in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.
- K. Maintain finished joints free of embedded matter, ridges and sags.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide access doors set in finished surfaces.
 - 1. Provide access doors and panels as required for access to controls and valves behind finished surfaces.
 - 2. Coordinate with various trades for controls and valves which may be concealed.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of access doors required but not indicated on Architectural Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Milcor Inc.
- B. Karp Associates, Inc.
- C. J.L. Industries.
- D. Nystrom Building Products.
- E. Elmdor Manufacturing Co.
- F. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide access doors and panels set in finished surfaces.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Where doors and panels are located in fire rated assemblies provide assemblies listed in Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. "Classified Building Materials Index" for rating shown.
 - 1. Provide UL label on each rated access door.
 - 2. Materials tested, labeled and inspected by Warnock Hersey International are acceptable upon approval of authorities.

- C. Access Doors and Panels: Provide access door and panel assemblies consisting of an integral unit with flush metal doors and panels, complete and ready for installation.
 - 1. Fire Rated Units: Match Milcor/Model UFR Universal flush panel fire rated doors.
 - 2. Wall Units: Match Milcor/Style M flush panel style; prime painted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Units Mounted in Plaster: Match Milcor/Style K, flush panel style.
 - 4. Units Mounted in Adhered Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Match Milcor/Style AT recessed panel style to receive acoustical tile.
 - 5. Gypsum Board Ceilings: Match Milcor/Style ATR recessed panel style to receive gypsum board insert with edges filled and taped.
 - 6. Floor Doors: Match Milcor/Style FA flush steel plate.
- D. Frames: Fabricate from not less than 0.053" (16 gage) steel.
- E. Doors: Flush panel type, fabricate from not less than 0.067" (14 gage) steel.
- F. Hinges: Provide continuous piano type hinge.
- G. Locking Devices: Provide flush, key-operated cylinder lock for each access door; provide two keys per lock and key locks alike, unless otherwise scheduled.
- H. Finish: Finish with manufacturer's factory-applied enamel prime coat applied over phosphate coating on steel.
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Where indicated provide Type 304 corrosion resistant nonmagnetic stainless steel access doors and frames.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units which may vary slightly from sizes shown or scheduled.
- B. Fabricate units of continuous welded steel construction; grind welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- C. Provide attachment devices and fasteners of type required for specific job conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which access doors are to be installed.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected; installation signifies acceptance of conditions.

- B. Obtain specific locations and sizes for required access doors from trades requiring access to concealed equipment; coordinate installation with work of other trades.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for access doors.
 - 1. Install fire rated access doors in accordance applicable code requirements and with requirements of NFPA 80.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and securely attach to supports with face panels plumb or level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Adjust hardware and doors after installation for proper operation.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions of Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.
- B. This Section includes the following, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Door Hardware, including electric hardware.
 - 2. Storefront and Entrance door hardware.
 - 3. Gate Hardware.
 - 4. Digital keypad access control devices.
 - 5. Hold-open closers with smoke detectors.
 - 6. Wall or floor-mounted electromagnetic hold-open devices.
 - 7. Power supplies for electric hardware.
 - 8. Low-energy door operators plus sensors and actuators.
 - 9. Thresholds, gasketing and weather-stripping.
 - 10. Door silencers or mutes.
- C. Related Sections: The following sections are noted as containing requirements that relate to this Section, but may not be limited to this listing.
 - 1. Division 8: Section - Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 2. Division 8: Section - Wood Doors.
 - 3. Division 8: Section - Aluminum Storefront
 - 4. Division 28: Section - Fire/Life-Safety Systems & Security Access Systems.

1.03 REFERENCES (USE DATE OF STANDARD IN EFFECT AS OF BID DATE.)

- A. 2022 California Building Code, CCR, Title 24.
- B. BHMA – Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Association
- C. CCR – California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, California State Accessibility Standards.
- D. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute
- E. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
 - 1. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 2. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies

F. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

1. UL 10C - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
2. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

G. WHI - Warnock Hersey Incorporated

H. SDI - Steel Door Institute

1.04 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.
- B. Submit product data (catalog cuts) including manufacturers' technical product information for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
- C. Submit six (6) copies of schedule organized vertically into "Hardware Sets" with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include following information:
1. Include a Cover Sheet with;
 - a. Job Name, location, telephone number.
 - b. Architects name, location and telephone number.
 - c. Contractors name, location, telephone number and job number.
 - d. Suppliers name, location, telephone number and job number.
 - e. Hardware consultant's name, location and telephone number.
 2. Job Index information included;
 - a. Numerical door number index including; door number, hardware heading number and page number.
 - b. Complete keying information (referred to DHI hand-book "Keying Systems and Nomenclature"). Provision should be made in the schedule to provide keying information when available; if it is not available at the time the preliminary schedule is submitted.
 - c. Manufacturers' names and abbreviations for all materials.
 - d. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes used in the schedule.
 - e. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - f. Clarification statements or questions.
 - g. Catalog cuts and manufacturer's technical data and instructions.
 3. Vertical schedule format sample:

Heading Number 1 (Hardware group or set number – HW -1)					
			(a) 1 Single Door #1 - Exterior from Corridor 101	(b) 90°	(c) RH
			(d) 3' 0"x7' 0" x 1-3/4" x (e) 20 Minute (f) WD x HM		
(g) 1	(h)	(i) ea	(j) Hinges - (k) 5BB1HW 4.5 x 4.5 NRP (l) ½ TMS	(m) 626	(n) IVE
2	6AA	1 ea	Lockset - ND50PD x RHO x RH x 10-025 x JTMS	626	SCH

(a) - Single or pair with opening number and location. (b) - Degree of opening (c) - Hand of door(s) (d) - Door and frame dimensions and door thickness. (e) - Label requirements if any. (f) - Door by frame material. (g) - (Optional) Hardware item line #. (h) - Keyset Symbol. (i) - Quantity. (j) - Product description. (k) - Product Number. (l) - Fastenings and other pertinent information. (m) - Hardware finish codes per ANSI A156.18. (n) - Manufacture abbreviation.

- D. Make substitution requests in accordance with Division 1. Substitution requests must be made prior to bid date. Include product data and indicate benefit to the project. Furnish samples of any proposed substitution.
- E. Wiring Diagrams: Provide product data and wiring and riser diagrams for all electrical products listed in the Hardware Schedule portion of this section.
- F. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- G. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with close-out documents, including keying schedule and transcript, wiring/riser diagrams, manufacturers' installation and adjustment and maintenance information.
- I. Fire Door Assembly Testing: Submit a written record of each fire door assembly to the Owner to be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for future building inspections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, exit devices, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.
 - 1. Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware.
 - 2. Meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
 - 3. Stock parts for products supplied and are capable of repairing and replacing hardware items found defective within warranty periods.
- C. Hardware Installer: Company specializing in the installation of commercial door hardware with five years documented experience.
- D. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and tested by UL or Warnock Hersey for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, door closers, approved-bearing hinges and seals whether listed in the Hardware Schedule or not.

1. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".
- E. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of packaged hardware items to the appropriate locations (shop or field) for installation.
- B. Hardware items shall be individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners. Clearly mark packages on outside to indicate contents and locations in hardware schedule and in work.
- C. Provide locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, etc.
- D. Contractor to inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each all are satisfied that count is correct.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranties of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale from day of final acceptance as follows:
 1. Locksets: "ND" Ten (10) years.
 2. Electronic: One (1) year.
 3. Closers: Thirty (30) years.
 4. Exit devices: Three (3) years.
 5. All other hardware: Two (2) years.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

1.09 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a pre-installation conference at least one week prior to beginning work of this section.
- B. Attendance: Architect, Construction Manager, Contractor, Security Contractor, Hardware Supplier, Installer, Key District Personnel, and Project Inspector.
- C. Agenda: Review hardware schedule, products, installation procedures and coordination required with related work. Review District's keying standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Acceptable Substitutes</u>
Venetia Valley Middle School Restroom Addition	Door Hardware	Section 08 71 00 - 4

Hinges	Ives	Hager, Stanley, McKinney
Locks, Latches & Cylinders	Schlage	Or Approved Equal
Exit Devices	Von Duprin	Or Approved Equal
Closers	LCN	Or Approved Equal
Push, Pulls & Protection Plates	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Flush Bolts	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Dust Proof Strikes	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Coordinators	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Stops	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Overhead Stops	Glynn-Johnson	Or Approved Equal
Thresholds	Zero	Pemko, National Guard
Seals & Bottoms	Zero	Pemko, National Guard

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Hinges: Exterior out-swinging door butts shall be non-ferrous material and shall have stainless steel hinge pins. All doors to have non-rising pins.
 1. Hinges shall be sized in accordance with the following:
 - a. Height:
 - 1) Doors up to 42" wide: 4-1/2" inches.
 - 2) Doors 43" to 48" wide: 5 inches.
 - b. Width: Sufficient to clear frame and trim when door swings 180 degrees.
 - c. Number of Hinges: Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7'-5" in height. Add one for each additional 2 feet in height.
 2. Furnish non-removable pins (NRP) at all exterior out-swing doors and interior key lock doors with reverse bevels.
- B. Floor Closers: Shall be equipped with compression springs, cam and roller operating mechanism and a one piece spindle-cam for maximum operating performance and longevity.
- C. Pivots: High strength forgings and castings with precision bearings for smooth operation. Positive locking vertical adjustment mechanism to allow installer to precisely position the door and balance the load.
- D. Continuous Hinges: As manufactured by Ives, an Allegion Company. UL rated as required.
- E. Heavy Duty Cylindrical Locks and Latches: Schlage "ND" Series as scheduled with "Rhodes" design, fastened with through-bolts and threaded chassis hubs.

1. Provide cylindrical locksets exceeding the ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 performance standards for strength, security, and durability in the categories below:
 - a. Abusive Locked Lever Torque Test – minimum 3,100 inch-pounds without gaining access
 - b. Offset lever pull – minimum 1,600 foot pounds without gaining access
 - c. Vertical lever impact – minimum 100 impacts without gaining access
 2. Cycle life - tested to minimum 16 million cycles per ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Cycle Test with no visible lever sag or use of performance aids such as set screws or spacers
 3. UL 10C for 4'-0" x 10'-0" 3-hour fire door.
 4. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
 5. Provide solid steel anti-rotation through bolts and posts to control excessive rotation of lever.
 6. Provide lockset that allows lock function to be changed to over twenty other common functions by swapping easily accessible parts.
 7. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw capable of UL listing of 3 hours on a 4' x 10' opening. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
 8. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
 9. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
 10. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
 11. Provide wired electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
 - a. 12 through 24 volt DC operating capability, auto-detecting
 - b. Selectable EL (fail safe)/EU (fail secure) operating mode via switch on chassis
 - c. 0.230A (230mA) maximum current draw
 - d. 0.010A (10mA) holding current
 - e. Modular / "plug in" request to exit switch
 12. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts, and wrought roses on both sides.
- F. Networked Wireless Electronic Lock: Schlage "AD-400" Series as scheduled with "Rhodes" design, fastened with through-bolts and threaded chassis hubs.
1. Provide cylindrical locksets exceeding the ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 performance standards for strength, security, and durability in the categories below:
 - a. Abusive Locked Lever Torque Test – minimum 3,100 inch-pounds without gaining access
 - b. Offset lever pull – minimum 1,600 foot pounds without gaining access
 - c. Vertical lever impact – minimum 100 impacts without gaining access
 2. Cycle life - tested to minimum 16 million cycles per ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Cycle Test with no visible lever sag or use of performance aids such as set screws or spacers
 3. UL 10C for 4'-0" x 10'-0" 3-hour fire door.
 4. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
 5. Programming done by owner or division 28.
- G. Deadlocks: Rotating cylinder trim rings of attack-resistant design. Mounting plates and actuator shields of plated cold-rolled steel. Mounting screws of 1/4" diameter steel and protected by drill-resistant ball bearings. Steel alloy deadbolt with hardened steel roller. Strike alloy deadbolt with reinforcer and two 3" long screws. ANSI A156.5, 2001 Grade 1 certified.
- H. Exit devices: Von Duprin as scheduled.

1. Provide certificate by independent testing laboratory that device has completed over 1,000,000 cycles and can still meet ANSI/BHMA A156.3 - 2001 standards.
2. All internal parts shall be of cold-rolled steel with zinc dichromate coating.
3. Mechanism case shall have an average thickness of .140".
4. Compression spring engineering.
5. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions.
6. All devices shall have quiet return fluid dampeners.
7. All latchbolts shall be deadlocking with ¾" throw and have a self-lubricating coating to reduce friction and wear.
8. Device shall bear UL label for fire and or panic as may be required.
9. All surface strikes shall be roller type and utilize a plate underneath to prevent movement.
10. Lever Trim: "Breakaway" design, forged brass or bronze escutcheon with a minimum of .130" thickness, match lockset lever design.
11. Removable Mullions: Removable with single turn of building key. Securely reinstalled without need for key.
12. Furnish glass bead kits for vision lites where required.
13. All Exit Devices to be sex-bolted to the doors.
14. Panic Hardware shall comply with CBC Section 11B.404.2.7 and shall be mounted between 34" and 44" above the finished floor surface.
 - a. Provide exit devices UL certified to meet maximum 5 pound requirements according to the California Building Code section 11B-309.4, and UL listed for Panic Exterior Fire Exit Hardware.

I. Closers: LCN as scheduled. Place closers inside building, stairs, room, etc.

1. Door closer cylinders shall be of high strength cast iron construction with double heat treated pinion shaft to provide low wear operating capabilities of internal parts throughout the life of the installation. All door closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test requirements by a BHMA certified testing laboratory. A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 10,000,000 cycles must be provided.
2. All door closers shall be fully hydraulic and have full rack and pinion action with a shaft diameter of a minimum of 11/16 inch and piston diameter of 1 inch to ensure longevity and durability under all closer applications.
3. All parallel arm closers shall incorporate one piece solid forged steel arms with bronze bushings. 1-9/16" steel stud shoulder bolts, shall be incorporated in regular arms, hold-open arms, arms with hold open and stop built in. All other closers to have forged steel main arms for strength, durability, and aesthetics for versatility of trim accommodation, high strength and long life.
4. All parallel arm closers so detailed shall provide advanced backcheck for doors subject to severe abuse or extreme wind conditions. This advanced backcheck shall be located to begin cushioning the opening swing of the door at approximately 45 degrees. The intensity of the backcheck shall be fully adjustable by tamper resistant non-critical screw valve.
5. Closers shall be installed to permit doors to swing 180 degrees.
6. All closers shall utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120 degrees F. to -30 degrees F. without requiring seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door.
7. Provide the manufactures drop plates, brackets and spacers as required at narrow head rails and special frame conditions. NO wood plates or spacers will be allowed.
8. Maximum effort to operate closers shall not exceed 5 lbs., such pull or push effort being applied at right angles to hinged doors. Compensating devices or automatic door operators may be utilized to meet the above standards. When fire doors are required, the maximum effort to operate the closer may be increased but shall not exceed 15 lbs. when specifically approved by fire marshal. All closers shall be adjusted to operate with the minimum amount of opening force and still close and latch the door. These forces do

not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position. Per 11B-404.2.8.1, door shall take at least 5 seconds to move from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch jamb.

- J. Flush Bolts & Dust Proof Strikes: Automatic Flush Bolts shall be of the low operating force design. Utilize the top bolt only model for interior doors where applicable and as permitted by testing procedures.
 - 1. Manual flush bolts only permitted on storage or mechanical openings as scheduled.
 - 2. Provide dust proof strikes at openings using bottom bolts.
- K. Door Stops:
 - 1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where wall type cannot be used, provide floor type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
 - 2. Do not install floor stops more than four (4) inches from the face of the wall or partition (CBC Section 11B-307).
 - 3. Overhead stops shall be made of stainless steel and non-plastic mechanisms and finished metal end caps. Field-changeable hold-open, friction and stop-only functions.
- L. Protection Plates: Fabricate either kick, armor, or mop plates with four beveled edges. Provide kick plates 10" high and 2" LDW. Sizes of armor and mop plates shall be listed in the Hardware Schedule. Furnish with machine or wood screws of bronze or stainless to match other hardware.
- M. Thresholds: As Scheduled and per details.
 - 1. Thresholds shall not exceed 1/2" in height, with a beveled surface of 1:2 maximum slope.
 - 2. Set thresholds in a full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection".
 - 3. Use 1/4" fasteners, red-head flat-head sleeve anchors (SS/FHSL).
 - 4. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
- N. Seals: Provide silicone gasket at all rated and exterior doors.
 - 1. Fire-rated Doors, Resilient Seals: UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Coordinate with selected door manufacturers' and selected frame manufacturers' requirements.
 - 2. Fire-rated Doors, Intumescent Seals: Furnished by selected door manufacturer. Furnish fire-labeled opening assembly complete and in full compliance with UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Where required, intumescent seals vary in requirement by door type and door manufacture -- careful coordination required.
 - 3. Smoke & Draft Control Doors, Provide UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252 for use on "S" labeled Positive Pressure door assemblies.
- O. Door Shoes & Door Top Caps: Provide door shoes at all exterior wood doors and top caps at all exterior out-swing doors.
- P. Silencers: Furnish silencers for interior hollow metal frames, 3 for single doors, 2 for pairs of doors. Omit where sound or light seals occurs, or for fire-resistive-rated door assemblies.

2.03 KEYING

- A. Furnish a Proprietary Schlage masterkey system as directed by the owner or architect. Key system to be designated and combined by the Schlage Master Key Department even if pinned by the Authorized Key Center, Authorized Security Center or a local authorized commercial dealer.
- B. A detailed keying schedule is to be prepared by the owner and/or architect in consultation with a representative of Allegion or an Authorized Key Center or Authorized Security Center. Each keyed cylinder on every keyed lock is to be listed separately showing the door #, key group (in BHMA terminology), cylinder type, finish and location on the door.
- C. Furnish all cylinders in the Schlage conventional style except the exit device and removable mullion cylinders which will be supplied in Schlage Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC). Pack change keys independently (PKI).
- D. Furnish construction keying for doors requiring locking during construction.
 - 1. For FSIC systems provide 23-030-ICX Full Size Construction Cores
 - 2. For FSIC systems provide ten 48-101-ICX Construction Keys
 - 3. For FSIC systems provide two 48-056-ICX Control Keys (const.)
 - 4. For FSIC systems provide two control keys for installing the permanent cores (49-056 for "Classic" keyways, 48-052-XP for "Classic Primus") (49-003 for "Everest Conventional", 48-005-XP for "Everest Primus")
- E. Furnish all keys with visual key control.
 - 1. Stamp key "Do Not Duplicate".
 - 2. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on key.
- F. Furnish all cylinders with visual key control.
 - 1. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on side of cylinder (CKC).
- G. Furnish mechanical keys as follows:
 - 1. Furnish 2 cut change keys for each different change key code.
 - 2. Furnish 1 uncut key blank for each change key code.
 - 3. Furnish 6 cut masterkeys for each different masterkey set.
 - 4. Furnish 3 uncut key blanks for each masterkey set.
 - 5. Furnish 2 cut control keys cut to the top masterkey for permanent I/C cylinders.
 - 6. Furnish 1 cut control key cut to each SKD combination.
- H. Furnish Key System Management Software (SM01-287 Windows on CD)
- I. Furnish Keying Transcript (50-123 in SM form) to owner for loading into key system software. End-user to provide letter of authorization to hardware dealer to allow Schlage to e-mail transcript (bitting list) to the end-user.
- J. Furnish Schlage Padlocks and the cylinders to tie them into the masterkey system for gates, storage boxes, utility valve security, roof hatches and roll-up doors keyed as directed in the keying schedule.
 - 1. Furnish KS43D2200 padlock for use with non-I/C Schlage cylinders. Furnish 47-413 (conventional) or 47-743-XP (PrimusXP) with above.
 - 2. Furnish KS43G3200 padlock for use with FSIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 23-030 (Classic / Everest) or 20-740 (PrimusXP) with above.

3. Furnish KS41D1200 padlock for use with SFIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 80-037 (Everest-B) with above.
- K. Furnish one Schlage cabinet lock for each cabinet door or drawer so designated on the drawings or keying schedule to match the masterkey system.
 1. Furnish CL100PB for use with non-I/C Schlage cylinders.
 2. Furnish CL77R for use with FSIC Schlage cylinders.
 3. Furnish CL721G for use with SFIC Schlage cylinders.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Generally to be satin chrome US26D (626 on bronze and 652 on steel) unless otherwise noted.
- B. Furnish push plates, pull plates and kick or armor plates in satin stainless steel US32D (630) unless otherwise noted.
- C. Door closers shall be powder-coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Aluminum items to be finished anodized aluminum except thresholds which can be furnished as standard mill finish.

2.05 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for strikes, face plates and similar items shall be flat head, countersunk type, provide machine screws for metal and standard wood screws for wood.
- B. Screws for butt hinges shall be flathead, countersunk, full-thread type.
- C. Fastening of closer bases or closer shoes to doors shall be by means of sex bolts and spray painted to match closer finish.
- D. Provide expansion anchors for attaching hardware items to concrete or masonry.
- E. All exposed fasteners shall have a phillips head.
- F. Finish of exposed screws to match surface finish of hardware or other adjacent work.
- G. All Exit Devices and Lock Protectors shall be fastened to the door by the means of sex bolts or through bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are square and plumb and ready to receive work and dimensions are as instructed by the manufacturer.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of DHI.

- B. Use the templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Mounting heights for hardware shall be as recommended by the Door and Hardware Institute. Operating hardware will to be located between 34" and 44" AFF.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- F. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber sealant.
- G. If hand of door is changed during construction, make necessary changes in hardware at no additional cost.
- H. Hardware Installer shall coordinate with security contractor to route cable to connect electrified locks, panic hardware and fire exit hardware to power transfers or electric hinges at the time these items are installed so as to avoid disassembly and reinstallation of hardware.
- I. Hardware Installer shall also be present with the security contractor when the power is turned on for the testing of the electronic hardware applications. Installer shall make adjustments to solenoids, latches, vertical rods and closers to insure proper and secure operation.
- J. All wiring for electro-mechanical hardware mounted on the door shall be connected through the power transfer and terminated in the interface junction box specified for in the Electrical Section.
- K. Conductors shall be minimum 18 gage stranded, multicolored. A minimum 12 in. loop of conductors shall be coiled in the interface junction box. Each conductor shall be permanently marked with its function.
- L. If a power supply is specified in the hardware sets, all conductors shall be terminated in the power supply. Make all connections required for proper operation between the power supply and the electro-mechanical hardware. Provide the proper size conductors as specified in the manufacturer's technical documentation.

3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
- B. Clean adjacent surface soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy, return to that work area and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- D. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.

- E. Continued Maintenance Service: Approximately six months after the completion of the project, the Contractor accompanied by the Architectural Hardware Consultant, shall return to the project and re-adjust every item of hardware to restore proper functions of doors and hardware. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials or installation of hardware units. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

3.04 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

- A. Conform to CCR, Title 24, Part 2; and ADAAG; and the drawings for access-compliant positioning requirements for the disabled.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor is responsible for providing the services of an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or a proprietary product technician to inspect installation and certify that hardware and its installation have been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and as specified herein.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. The items listed in the following schedule shall conform to the requirements of the foregoing specifications.
- B. While the hardware schedule is intended to cover all doors, and other movable parts of the building, and establish type and standard of quality, the contractor is responsible for examining the Plans and Specifications and furnishing proper hardware for all openings whether listed or not. If there are any omissions in hardware groups in regard to regular doors they shall be called to the attention of the Architect prior to bid opening for instruction; otherwise, list will be considered Complete. No extras will be allowed for omissions.
- C. The Door Schedule on the Drawings indicates which hardware set is used with each door.

Manufacturers Abbreviations (Mfr.)

ADA	=	Adams Rite Mfg.	Aluminum Door Hardware
GLY	=	Glynn-Johnson Corporation	Overhead Door Stops
IVE	=	Ives	Hinges, Pivots, Bolts, Coordinators, Dust Proof Strikes, Push Pull & Kick Plates, Door Stops & Silencers
JOH	=	L.E. Johnson	Sliding Door Hardware
LCN	=	LCN	Door Closers
SCE	=	Schlage Electronics	Electronic Door Components
SCH	=	Schlage Lock Company	Locks, Latches & Cylinders
TRI	=	Trimco	Signs
VON	=	Von Duprin	Exit Devices
ZER	=	Zero International	Thresholds, Gasketing & Weather-stripping

80613 OPT0297562

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/DB & IND	LV9496T 06A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	THRESHOLD PER DETAIL		ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	VANDL STOREROOM LOCK	ND96TD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	THRESHOLD PER DETAIL		ZER

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 83 00

FRAMELESS MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Typical: Provide frameless glass mirrors with accessories as required for complete installation.
2. Impact Locations: Provide laminated frameless glass mirrors with accessories as required for complete installation.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 80 00: One-way mirrors and polycarbonate mirrors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Glass Association of North America (GANA): Glazing Manual and Sealant Manual.**

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:** Furnish for mirror glass.

- B. Samples:** Furnish samples of mirror glass with finished edges and corners.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties:** Replace laminated mirrors which exhibit signs of desilvering or signs of distortion and which exhibits signs of delaminating.

1. Special Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description:** Provide frameless mirrors with accessories as required for complete installation including ballet bars.

- B. Safety Glass Standard:** Comply with applicable codes, CPSC 16 CFR 1201, and pass ANSI Z97.1.

- C. Typical Frameless Glass Mirrors: Mirror quality q1 or q2, clear float glass; 1/4" thick; full silver coating, copper coating and organic coating; arrised edges; factory treated and sealed after cutting and finishing.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Laurence Co., Inc.
- b. PPG Industries, Inc.
- c. Binswanger Mirror Products, Memphis, TN.
- d. Downey Glass Co., Los Angeles, CA.
- e. General manufacturers listed.
- f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

- D. Laminated Glass Frameless Mirrors: ASTM C1172, Kind LA, two sheets of clear float glass laminated with polyvinyl buteral film, safety glass; laminated layers shall be free of air pockets and foreign substances.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. PPG Industries, Inc.
- b. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
- c. Guardian Industries Corp.
- d. Global Security Glazing.
- e. Pulp Studio, Inc.
- f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2. Glass: Mirror quality q1 or q2, clear float glass; factory treated and sealed after cutting and finishing.

3. Edges: Provide edges designed to eliminate cutting potential at edges and corners commonly referred to as arrised edges, as approved by Architect.

4. Glass Thickness: Nominal 1/4" total thickness unless otherwise indicated.

5. Polyvinyl Buteral Core Thickness: Minimum 30 mil.

6. Reflective Coating: Coating may be standard full silver reflective metallic coating on Number 2 surface or may be mirror reflective surface on polyvinyl buteral core.

E. Mirror Attachment:

1. Bottom Supports: Stainless steel angles, minimum 0.05" thickness; provide felt pads for setting mirrors on angles; provide concealed fasteners.

2. Adhesive: Nontoxic type as recommended by mirror manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GANA Glazing Manual and mirror manufacturer instructions.
 - 1. Do not allow glass to touch metal surfaces.
- B. Provide ventilation to coating where on exposed surface.
- C. Set or trim felt to face of mirror.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after installation.
- B. Remove and replace mirrors which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 91 00

LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide metal louvers and frames, with screens, attachment hardware, and accessories as required for complete finished installation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 11 10: Steel door louvers.
 - 2. Division 23.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature for each type of louver.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profile of frame, details, relation to adjacent construction, flashing, blade configuration, duct work connection, screens, and percentage of free air opening.
- C. Samples: Furnish samples of metal finish.
- D. Certificates: Where performance requirements are included, provide AMCA Certified Rating Seal indicating louvers comply with requirements.

1.3 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Take site dimensions affecting louvers prior to fabrication.
- B. Ensure openings are properly prepared and flashings are correctly located to divert moisture to exterior.
- C. Protect adjacent surfaces, finishes and materials from damage during installation of louvers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Construction Specialties, Inc. (CSI).
- B. The Airolite Corporation.
- C. Airline Products Co.
- D. Nystrom Building Products.

- E. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide metal louvers and frames, with screens, attachment hardware, and accessories.
- B. Performance Criteria: Where indicated, comply with specific performance requirements; unit performance ratings determined in compliance with Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) Standard 500.
1. Free Area: Minimum 50% based on 48" by 18" louver.
 2. Static Pressure Loss: Maximum 0.15" of water gage at airflow of 1000 fpm free air velocity.
 3. Water Penetration: Maximum 0.05 oz/ft² of free area at intake airflow of 1000 fpm free area velocity.
 4. Wind-Driven Rain: Louvers on west side of Building E shall achieve a wind-driven rating in conformance with applicable codes and regulations but not less than an A rating on a standard size louver as defined in AMCA 500 - L.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, 6061 or 6063 alloy, T5 or T6 temper; minimum 0.08" thick.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard alloy; minimum 0.08" thick.
- E. Steel Sheet: Minimum 16 gage steel, ASTM A924 and A653 with G90 galvanized coating, mill phosphatized.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Louvers: Manufacturer's standard fabrication for types specified and configurations indicated on Drawings.
1. Type: Sheet metal louvers formed of shapes as indicated; Contractor option aluminum sheet or galvanized steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Type: Extruded aluminum wall louvers, continuous blade (mullionless) type.
 3. Type: Extruded aluminum wall louvers, fixed blade mullion type.
- B. Bird Screen for Exterior Louvers: Minimum 0.063" diameter wire, 1/2" interwoven square mesh.
1. Wire: Stainless steel.
 2. Frame: Match louver.

- C. Blank Out Sheeting: Provide same metal, metal thickness, and finish as louver blades and frame; set behind louver.
- D. Security Grille: Manufacturer's standard security grille but not less than 1/2" round steel rods with 1" by 2" by 1/8" steel angle frame; space rods maximum 4" on center in both directions; provide hasp and staple locking system for Owner padlock.
 - 1. Finish: Hot dip galvanize minimum G90 and prime paint; coordinate primer with Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating..
- E. Fabricate louvers to maximum extent possible and disassemble as necessary for shipping and handling limitations; clearly mark units for reassembly and installation.
 - 1. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to suit adjacent construction with tolerances for installation.
 - 2. Fabricate sill extension, flashings, wall anchors, structural supplementary sub-framing, and accessories as required for complete system; use same materials as provided for louvers.
- F. Join frame members and louver blades by welding; maintain equal blade spacing, including separation between blades and frame head and sill; maintain uniform appearance.
 - 1. Shop miter and weld blades into shop fabricated corner units to align with straight sections; include concealed bracing.
- G. Shop Finished Louvers: Factory finish with fluoropolymer coating based on Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 and conforming with AAMA 605.2; not less than two coat system.
 - 1. Color: As indicated, as selected by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
 - a. Custom color may be required to match other exposed aluminum components.
- H. Shop Primed Louvers: Manufacturer's standard thermosetting prime coating compatible with paints specified in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install louvers in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and installation instruction, properly aligned and level.
- B. Secure louver rigid with concealed fasteners of non-corrosive metals to suit materials being encountered and to resist anticipated loads.
- C. Coordinate installation method with application of adjacent backing and structural elements, and mechanical work.

- D. Set and tie into flashings to ensure diversion of moisture to exterior.
- E. Hinge screens for access.
- F. Install blank out panels at locations indicated; as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
- G. Security Grilles: Locate where indicated; hinge for access to louver.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 00

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide gypsum board systems including gypsum board, joint treatment, acoustical accessories, and general accessories for complete installation.
 - 1. Provide special surface texture finish coat.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 21 00: Building thermal insulation.
 - 2. Section 09 30 00: Cementitious backer unit tile substrates.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C840: Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination,
 - 1. Openings: Obtain dimensions and locations from other trades and provide openings and enclosures for accessories, specialties, equipment, and ductwork.
 - 2. Large Format Tile: Tile Council of North America (TCNA) requires framing at large format tile to be maximum 16" on center and for maximum deflection of L/720 where large format tile as defined by TCNA is indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature for framing, insulation, gypsum board, and acoustical accessories.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of special texture finish.
- C. Manufacturer's Certification: Furnish manufacturer's certification indicating products comply with Contract Documents and applicable codes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives, sealants, and caulks.
- B. Level 4 Finish Mock-Up: Provide Level 4 finish mock-up not less than 100 square feet in location acceptable to Architect. Approved mock-up may be incorporated into Project.

- C. Special Textured Finish Mock-Up: Provide special texture finish mock-up not less than 100 square feet in location acceptable to Architect. Approved mock-up may be incorporated into Project.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not begin installation of interior gypsum board until space is enclosed, space is not exposed to other sources of water, and space is free of standing water.
- B. Maintain areas to receive gypsum board at minimum 50-degree F for 48 hours prior to application and continuously after application until drying of joint compound is complete; comply with ASTM C840.
- C. Immediately remove from site gypsum board for interior use exposed to water, including gypsum board with water stains, with signs of mold, and gypsum board with mildew.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. National Gypsum Co.
- B. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
- C. United States Gypsum Co., USG Corp.
- D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide gypsum board assemblies including gypsum board, joint treatment, acoustical accessories, and general accessories.
 - 1. Systems Responsibility: Provide products manufactured by or recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board to maintain single-source responsibility for system.
- B. Performance Requirements: Perform gypsum board systems work in accordance with recommendations of ASTM C840 unless otherwise specified.
- C. Regulatory Requirements, Fire-Ratings: Provide systems listed in applicable code or by Underwriter's Laboratory, Gypsum Association (GA) File No's in GA-600 Fire Resistance Design Manual or other listing approved by applicable authorities.
- D. Gypsum Board: Comply with ASTM C840; maximum permissible lengths; ends square cut, tapered edges on boards to be finished.
 - 1. Typical: ASTM C1396, Type X, fire rated gypsum board, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. First Layer at Double Layer Applications: ASTM C1396 or ASTM C442, Type X, fire rated gypsum backing board.

3. Mold Resistant Gypsum Board: Provide at high humidity areas not covered with tile including but not limited to kitchens, bathrooms, showers, laundries, and basements.
 - a. USG Industries/Sheetrock Mold Tough Firecode Core.
 - b. Georgia Pacific/ToughRock Mold-Guard Fireguard X.
 - c. National Gypsum Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
4. Tile Substrates: Cementitious backer units specified in Section 09 30 00 - Tiling.
5. Standard Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1396, Type X, asphalt impregnated core with water resistant surfaces; plain back; square ends, V-tongue and groove long edges.
6. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C931, Type X; as recommended by manufacturer for exterior non-exposed applications.
7. Extended Exposure Gypsum Board: Fire rated Type X gypsum board designed specifically for extended exposure to moisture during construction; ASTM C1177; provide with score of 10 when tested using ASTM D3273 for mold resistance.
 - a. National Gypsum/eXP Extended Exposure Sheathing.
 - b. Georgia Pacific/DensArmor Plus or DensGlass.
 - c. USG/Sheetrock Fiberock Aqua Tough Sheathing.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
8. Fiberglass Mat Faced Gypsum Roof Board:
 - a. USG Securock Glass-Mat Roof Board.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific DensDeck Prime Roof Board.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- E. Gypsum Board Accessories: Comply with ASTM C840.
 1. Provide protective coated steel corner beads and edge trim; type designed to be concealed in finished construction by tape and joint compound.
 2. Corner Beads: Manufacturer's standard metal beads.
 3. Edge Trim: "J", "L", "LK", or "LC" casing beads.
 4. Reinforcing Tape, Joint Compound, Adhesive, Water, Fasteners: Types recommended by system manufacturer and conforming to ASTM C475.
 - a. Typical Joint Compound: Chemical hardening type for bedding and filling, ready-mixed or powder vinyl type for topping.
 5. Control Joints: Back to back casing beads.
 - a. Back control joints with 4 mil thick polyethylene air seal.

6. Reveals: Extruded aluminum special trim pieces in manufacturer's standard or custom shapes to conform to configurations and dimensions indicated.
 - a. Manufactures:
 - 1) Fry Reglet Corp./Drywall Moldings.
 - 2) Gordon Inc./Final Forms I Drywall Trims.
 - 3) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
7. Surface Texture Coat: Provide manufacturer's standard texture finish materials as required to match approved samples and mock-up; materials to have maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 450, ASTM E84.
 - a. Light Sand Finish Texture: Match USG/Texture I, light sand finish texture.
 - b. Orange Peel Texture: Match USG/Texture II, orange peel effect.
 - c. Sand Paste Stipple Texture: Match USG/Textolite Sanded Paste Stipple.
 - d. Light Sand Texture: Match USG/Textone Light Sand Texture.
 - e. Special Pattern Texture: Match USG/Textone Smooth Design Texture for special pattern textures as directed by Architect.
 - f. Ceiling Texture: Match USG/Imperial QT Texture Finish ceiling texture; maximum flame spread of 25.
- F. Acoustical Accessories: Provide as indicated and as required to achieve acoustical ratings indicated.
 1. Resilient Channels: Provide resilient channels where indicated and where required to provide required sound transmission classifications.
 - a. USG/RC-1.
 - b. ClarkDietrich/RC-Deluxe.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 2. Acoustical Insulation: Preformed mineral fiber, ASTM C665, Type I; friction fit type without integral vapor barrier; as required to meet STC ratings indicated, or of thickness indicated.
 3. Acoustical Sealant: ASTM C919, type recommended for use in conjunction with gypsum board. Paintable, non-shrinking and non-cracking where exposed, nondrying, nonskinning, nonstaining, and nonbleeding where concealed.
 - a. Acoustical Sealant Manufacturers:
 - 1) USG/Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2) Tremco/Acoustical Sealant.
 - 3) Pecora/AC-20.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Division 1.

4. Electrical Box Pads: Provide at outlet, switch and telephone boxes in walls with acoustical insulation.
 - a. Electrical Box Pad Manufacturers for Non-Fire Rated Partitions:
 - 1) Harry A. Lowry & Associates (800.772.2521)/Lowry's Electrical Box Pads.
 - 2) Tremco Sheet Caulking (650.572.1656).
 - 3) Fire rated partition material manufacturers.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - b. Electrical Box Pad Manufacturers for Fire Rated Partitions:
 - 1) Hevi-Duty Nelson (800.331.7325)/Fire Rated FSP Firestop Putty Pads.
 - 2) Specified Technologies, Inc. (800.992.1180)/Fire Putty Pads.
 - 3) Hilti, Corp./Hilti Box Pads.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- G. Fire Rated Assembly Accessories: Provide materials and accessories as required to comply with fire rating requirements of UL, GA or other listing approved by applicable authorities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Gypsum Board Installation: Install in accordance with ASTM C840 and manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Use screws when fastening gypsum board to furring and to framing.
 2. Erect gypsum board with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 - a. Ensure joints of second layer do not occur over joints of first layer in double layer applications.
 3. For fire rated systems comply with requirements for fire ratings.
 4. Place control joints to be consistent with lines of building spaces and as directed by Architect.
 - a. Provide where system abuts structural elements.
 - b. Provide at dissimilar materials.
 - c. Lengths exceeding 30'-0" in partitions.
 - d. Ceiling areas exceeding 50'-0" or 2500 square feet.
 - e. Wings of "L", "U" and "T" shaped ceilings.
 5. Place corner beads at external corners; use longest practical lengths.
 6. Place edge trim where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.
 7. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, corners and openings to produce surface ready to receive finishes; feather coats onto adjoining surfaces.

8. Finishing: Comply with Gypsum Association (GA) "Levels of Gypsum Board Finish".
 - a. GA Level 4 (Typical): Provide three-coat finishing and sanding is required for surfaces indicated to be painted; provide flush, smooth joints and surfaces ready for applied paint finishes.
 - b. Special Texture Finish Coat: Apply special texture coating over surface indicated to be textured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; three-coat finishing not required.
9. Remove and replace defective work.

B. Acoustical Accessories Installation:

1. Place acoustical insulation tight within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
2. Place acoustical sealant within partitions in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; install acoustical sealant at gypsum board perimeter at:
 - a. Metal Framing: One or two beads.
 - b. Base layer and face layer.
 - c. Penetrations of partitions.
3. Tolerance: Maximum 1/4" space between gypsum board at floor, ceiling, and penetrations and sealed with acoustical sealant.
4. Install electrical box pads with pads molded and pressed on back and all sides of box, closing openings, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, for complete acoustical barrier.
5. Pressurized Chambers: Install drywall assemblies airtight at air shafts, stairs, air plenums and where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Comply with requirements for HVAC system for air pressure requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 24 00

PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Provide three coat Portland cement plaster (stucco) with metal lath and accessories as required for complete finished system.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 40 00: Cold-formed metal framing, 18 gage and heavier.
2. Section 07 28 00: Building envelope underlayment.
3. Section 09 01 20: Plaster patching.
4. Section 09 21 00: Metal studs, 20 gage and lighter.
5. Section 09 90 00: Painting of stucco.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C926: Application of Portland Cement Based Plaster.
- B. ASTM C1063: Installation of Lathing and Furring for Portland Cement Plaster.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information for each lathing material and accessory, and for plaster materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of control and expansion joints where not shown on Drawings.
- C. Samples: Furnish 24" by 24" samples using materials and methods specified including lath.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mock-Up: Provide not less than 100 sf mock-up of plaster; approved mock-up may be incorporated into Project.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Take precautionary measures to ensure plaster is not subjected to excessive sun and wind which could cause uneven and excessive evaporation, premature dehydration, or cracking.
- B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not apply plaster unless minimum ambient temperature of 40 degrees F has been and continues to be maintained for minimum 48 hours prior to application and until plaster is cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide three coat Portland cement plaster (stucco) with metal lath and accessories.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable codes.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster: Provide either neat or ready-mixed (where applicable) materials, at Contractor's option, complying with ASTM C926.
 - 1. Scratch and Brown Coat Materials:
 - a. Cement: Normal Type 1 or 1A Portland cement, ASTM C150.
 - b. Hydrated Lime: Special finishing hydrated lime, Type S, ASTM C206.
 - c. Aggregate: Natural sand, conforming to ASTM C897 or C144.
 - 2. Brown Coat Water Acrylic Admix: Acrylic polymer specifically manufactured for use in Portland Cement Plaster (Stucco) applications and which will not detrimentally affect finish.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Larsen Products Corp./Acrylic Admix 101.
 - 2) BASF/Thoro Acryl 60.
 - 3) Chem-Masters Corp./Cretelox.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 3. Finishing Materials: Same as brown coat with acrylic admix. Factory premix finish coat is acceptable.
 - a. Provide white cement from a single manufacturer and clear silica sand at applications indicated to have integral color.
 - b. Integral Color: Pure, non-fading, mineral oxide color conforming to ASTM C979 and designed and mixed to provide uniform color finish coat.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect and as required to produce final color of plaster to match Architect approved samples; custom color may be required.
 - 4. Proprietary Finishing Materials: Provide proprietary Portland cement based factory mixed integral color finishing materials as indicated and as approved by Architect.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) La Habra Products, Inc.
 - 2) Merlex Stucco, Inc.
 - 3) Omega Products Corp.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

5. Proprietary Finishing Materials: Provide proprietary acrylic based factory mixed integral color finishing materials as indicated and as approved by Architect.

- a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Dryvit Systems/Textured Acrylic Finish.
- 2) Omega Products Corp./Akroflex.
- 3) La Habra Products, Inc./DPR Acrylic Finish.
- 4) Senergy, Inc./Acrylic Finish.
- 5) Sto Corp./Stolit.
- 6) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

6. Water: Clean, fresh and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, alkali, organic matter or other deleterious substances.

7. Bonding Agent: Conform to ASTM C932.

- a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Larsen Products Corp./Weld-Crete.
- 2) BASF/Thorobond.
- 3) Chem-Masters Corp./Polyweld.
- 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

D. Metal Components: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1063.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Unimast Inc.
- b. Phillips Manufacturing Co. (formerly National Gypsum).
- c. Alabama Metal Industries Corp.
- d. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
- e. CEMCO Metal Lath.
- f. K-Lath Building Products Division, Georgetown Wire Co., Inc.
- g. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2. Exterior Components: Hot-dip galvanized finish; ASTM A924 and A653 minimum G90 for 18 gage and lighter formed metal products, ASTM A123 galvanized after fabrication for 16 gage and heavier products.

- a. Exposed Exterior Components: Zinc accessories unless fully concealed in plaster.

3. Suspension System: Size to comply with referenced standards.

- a. Main Runners: Hot or cold-rolled steel.

- 1) Main Carrying Channels: Minimum 16 gage, 1-1/2" by 1/2".
- 2) Furring Channels: Minimum 16 gage, 3/4" by 1/2".

- b. Hangers: Size and type to suit application and to rigidly secure system in place, with maximum deflection of L/360.

- 1) Hanger Wire: ASTM A641, Class 1 galvanized.
 - 2) Hanger Rods and Flats: Mild steel.
 - c. Lateral Bracing: Minimum 16 gage cold-rolled steel.
 - d. Anchorage and Fastening: Approved devices of type and size to suit application and to rigidly secure suspension system.
4. Exterior Metal Lath: Expanded diamond mesh; minimum 2.5 lbs per square yard at vertical applications, 3.4 lbs per square yard at horizontal applications.
5. Stucco Lath: K-Lath Div. Georgetown Wire Co./Aqua K Lath, 1.88 psy; Heavy Duty Version with 11 gage stiffener wire 6" on center horizontally.
 - a. Backing: Building paper specified in Section 07 28 00 – Building Envelope Underlayment.
 - b. Self-Furring: Where over solid substrate, provide "V" groove type to hold lath approximately 1/4" from supporting base.
 - c. Tie Wire: ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 zinc coated; minimum 16 gage for tying metal lath to furring channels and metal lath to metal lath.
6. Inside Corner Mesh: Minimum 26 gage steel; perforated or expanded flanges or clips shaped to permit complete embedding in plaster; minimum 2" x 2" size.
- E. Accessories: Provide as indicated, as recommended by referenced standards, and as required for complete installation.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Keene Products from Metalex, a Division of The Koller Group.
 - b. Delta Star, Inc., Superior Metal Trim.
 - c. Brand X Metals.
 - d. Lath manufacturers.
 - e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 2. Casing Beads and Base Screeds: Minimum 26 gage, square edges at casing beads, drip type base screeds; provide with expanded flanges.
 3. Expansion Joints: Two-piece slip type joints; commonly referred to as No. 40.
 4. Control Joints: One piece metal joint designed to interlock with plaster similar to Keene/XJ15-3.
 5. Aluminum Vent Strips and Channel Screeds: Extruded 6063 alloy, T5 or T6 temper aluminum, minimum 0.05" thick; with manufacturer's standard baked-on finish.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Fry Reglet Corp./Plaster Moldings.
 - 2) Gordon Inc./Final Forms II.

3) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

b. Color: As selected by Architect.

F. Foam Shapes: Molded expanded polystyrene, minimum average density 1.0 pcf density and meeting requirements of ASTM C578 made specifically for Portland cement plaster applications and with not less than five years successful application.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. High-Tech Foam Products.
- b. Premier Industries/Insulfoam.
- c. Pacific Coast Foam.
- d. VEFO Inc.
- e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2. Fire Resistance: Provide insulation specially treated to develop maximum fire resistance based on ASTM E84 Tunnel Test, and full scale corner test of system.

3. Shapes: Hot wire cut insulation in shop to special shapes indicated.

4. Polystyrene: Material shall not contain chloroflourocarbins (CFC).

5. Basecoat/Adhesive: One component, polymer modified cementitious basecoat for bonding and priming MEPS prior to application of cement plaster finish coat.

6. Reinforcing Fiberglass Mesh: Glass fabric with 4.34 oz/sq.yd mass, 0.018" thickness, and mesh dimension of 0.14" by 0.14"; alkaline resistant glass.

7. Contractor Option: Provide pre-coated EPS foam shapes, including base coat, adhesives, reinforcing mesh, and accessories as required for complete installation.

G. Anchorages: Tie wire, nails, screws and other approved metal supports, of type and size to suit application.

2.2 PLASTER MIXES

A. Provide plaster mixes in accordance with ASTM C926 as appropriate to the substrate indicated and the approved samples.

B. Mix only as much plaster as can be used in one hour.

C. Mix materials dry, to uniform color and consistency, before adding water.

D. Protect mixes from frost, dust and evaporation.

E. Do not retemper mixes after initial set has occurred.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate suspended work with structural work to ensure inserts and structural anchorage provisions have been installed to receive hangers.
 - 1. Coordinate location of hangers with other work.
- B. Prior to application ensure mechanical and electrical services behind surfaces to receive cement plaster have been tested and approved.
- C. Ensure metal framing has been properly installed and rigidly secured.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect furring and lath in accordance with ASTM C1063.
- B. Install work true to lines and levels and to provide surface flatness with maximum variation of 1/8" in 10'-0" in any direction.
- C. Isolation: Isolate lathing and metal support system where it abuts building structure horizontally, and where partition/wall work abuts overhead structure, to prevent transfer of building loads into plaster.
 - 1. Install slip or cushion type joints to absorb deflections but maintain lateral support.
- D. Frame both sides of expansion joints independently unless otherwise indicated, do not bridge joints with furring and lathing or accessories.
- E. Fixture Support Framing: Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing where work is indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services and similar work requiring attachment and support.
- F. Coordinate installation of anchors, blocking, electrical and mechanical work which is to be placed in or behind framing; allow such items to be installed after framing is complete.
- G. Install expansion and control joints so plaster areas do not exceed 120 ft², and with area sides having a maximum one to two and a half (1:2-1/2) ratio, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- H. Suspension System: Install to heights indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install independent of walls, columns and overhead work.
 - 2. Use hangers spaced maximum 4'-0" on center.
 - 3. Space main carrying channels maximum 4'-0" on center and not more than 6" from perimeter walls; lap splices minimum 12" and secure together 2" from each end of splice.

4. Securely fix carrying channels to hangers to prevent turning or twisting and to develop full strength of hangers.
 5. Place furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels, not more than 2" from perimeter walls; rigidly secure to carrying channels.
 6. Lap splices minimum 8" and secure together 1" from each end of splice.
 7. Reinforce openings in suspension system which interrupt main carrying channels or furring channels, with lateral channel bracing; extend bracing minimum 24" past openings.
 8. Laterally brace suspension system as required to resist seismic loads, including uplift.
- I. Metal Lathing: Apply lath taut, with long dimension perpendicular to supports; secure end laps with tie wire where they occur between supports; lap sides minimum 1-1/2"; secure with tie wires.
1. Continuously reinforce internal angles.
 2. Place 6" wide by 12" long strips of metal lath diagonally at corners of openings; secure rigidly in place.
 3. Place 6" wide strips of metal lath at junctions of dissimilar materials; place parallel with dissimilar materials; secure rigidly in place.
- J. Installation of Metal Accessories:
1. Fasten in place true to line and in correct relation to adjacent materials and as required to prevent dislodging and misalignment by subsequent operations.
 2. Fasten at both ends and at maximum 12" on center along sides.
 3. Bring grounding edge of accessories to true lines, plumb, level, and straight.
 4. Install accessories to provide required depth of plaster and to bring plaster surface to required plane.
 5. Install continuous corner reinforcement for full length of external corners.
 6. Install sill and drip screeds with paper sheathing and lath installed over attachment flange of screeds.
 7. Beads: Use single length of metal beads wherever length of run does not exceed longest standard stock length available; miter or cope corners.
 - a. Provide casing beads where plaster abuts dissimilar construction and at perimeter of openings where edges of plaster will not be concealed by other work.
- K. Foam Shapes: Install in accordance with foam shape manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions.

1. Apply base coats and adhesives to substrates as required for secure installation.
2. Install foam shapes using methods which assure consistent straight lines.
3. Abut joints tightly and set to achieve flush level surface; fill gaps with matching foam material; bonding of pieces is not permitted at ends of shapes.
4. Apply reinforcing mesh as recommended by system manufacturer.
5. Apply finish coat in accordance with system manufacturer recommendations; match adjacent plaster finish.

L. Portland Cement Plaster: Conform to ASTM C926.

1. Stucco: Apply three coat cement plaster system, scratch, brown, and finish coats.
2. Surface Bonded Stone Masonry Base: Apply two coat cement plaster system, scratch and brown coats.
3. Apply each base coat (scratch and brown) to minimum thickness of 3/8"; allow each coat to moist cure for minimum period of 48 hours;
 - a. Moist cure first base coat (scratch coat) during 48 hour period.
4. Allow base coats to cure for minimum 7 days prior to application of finish coat.
5. Evenly dampen base coat, to ensure uniform suction, and apply finish coat; apply thickness sufficient to secure required texture but in no case less than 1/8".
 - a. Apply pre-mixed finish coat in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
6. Maintain surface flatness, with maximum variation of 1/8" in 10'-0".
7. Avoid excessive working of surface, delay trowelling as long as possible to avoid drawing excess fines to surface.

M. Finish: Provide surfaces with finish to match approved sample panel.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, patch, point, and repair plaster as necessary to accommodate other work and to restore cracks, dents, and imperfections.
- B. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, crazing, check cracking, dry-outs, efflorescence, sweat-outs, and similar defects.
- C. Finish cutting and patching to match undamaged plaster; patching shall not be visible in finished installation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Promptly remove plaster from surfaces not indicated to be plastered.
- B. Repair surfaces stained, marred or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 30 00

TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide tile installations with accessories, as required for complete installation.
 - 1. Provide waterproofing membrane integral with tile setting beds.
 - 2. Provide acoustic (sound deadening) underlayment at tile.
 - 3. Provide cementitious backer unit tile substrate.
 - 4. Provide marble thresholds.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 21 00: Metal framing and gypsum board.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A108.1: Installation of Tile with Portland Cement Mortar.
- B. ANSI A108.5: Installation of Tile with Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
- C. ANSI A108.6: Installation of Tile with Chemical Resistant Water Cleanable Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy.
- D. ANSI A108.10: Installation of Grout in Tilework.
- E. ANSI A108.11: Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
- F. Tile Council of North America (TCNA): Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature for each type of material for Project.
- B. Samples: Furnish each type of tile clearly indicating pattern, coloration and joints.
 - 1. Color Charts: Submit actual tile sections showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for each type of tile.
 - 2. Prepare two 12" square sample panels of each selected type of tile and grout.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CALGreen Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives, sealants, and caulks.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Provide sufficient heat and ventilation in areas where ceramic tile work is being performed, so as to allow tile to properly set.
- B. Take precautionary measures necessary to ensure excessive temperature changes do not occur.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Provide for correcting failure of system to resist water penetration except where failure is result of structural failure of building. Repair system and pay for or replace damaged materials and surfaces.
 - 1. Hairline cracking due to temperature or shrinkage is not considered structural failure.
 - 2. Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide tile installations with tile, grout, setting materials, and accessories as indicated.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Provide non-slip units complying with applicable code and ADA Standards requirements for slip resistance.
 - 1. Provide floor tile with wet and dry value 0.60 coefficient of friction or better when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028.
 - 2. Ceramic tile flooring shall be stable, firm and slip-resistant per CBC Section 11B-302.1.
- C. Tile: Ceramic, quarry, porcelain, stone, and glass tile as indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dal-Tile Corp. Basis of Design.
 - b. American Olean Tile Company, Inc.
 - c. Crossville Tile.
 - d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - e. Interceramic.
 - f. Manufacturers listed on Finish Schedule.
 - g. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Color, Style and Pattern: As indicated on Finish Schedule, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types of tiles indicated where not otherwise indicated.
 - a. Match Architect approved samples.

3. Base and Trim: Provide matching trim pieces, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile as directed by Architect; types as indicated, as selected by Architect where not indicated.
- D. Portland Cement Setting Bed: Portland cement bed conforming to ANSI A108.1 and TCNA recommendations including separator sheet and reinforcing mesh.
 1. Separator sheet may be deleted where over waterproof membrane.
 2. Separator sheet may be deleted where over waterproof membrane or shower pan.
- E. Latex Thin Set: Thinset bond coat, consisting of latex-cementitious mortar conforming to ANSI A118.4.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Laticrete International Inc.
 - b. Bostik Construction Products/Hydroment.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
 - d. Mapei Corp.
 - e. Parex USA/Mer-Krete.
 - f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- F. Latex-Cement Grout: ANSI A118.7, latex-cementitious type, uniform in color, resistant to shrinkage.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Laticrete International Inc.
 - b. Bostik Construction Products/Hydroment.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
 - d. Mapei Corp.
 - e. Parex USA/Mer-Krete.
 - f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 2. Color: Match tile unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Grout Admixture: Microban antimicrobial additive.
- G. Epoxy Mortar and Grout: Chemical resistant and water cleanable thinset epoxy mortar and grout conforming to ANSI A118.3.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Laticrete International Inc.
 - b. Bostik Construction Products/Hydroment.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
 - d. Mapei Corp.
 - e. Parex USA/Mer-Krete.
 - f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 2. Color: Match tile unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Waterproof Membrane: Manufacturer's standard liquid rubber polymer designed specifically for application under tile in non-immersed applications.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Laticrete International Inc./9235 Waterproof Membrane.
 - b. Bostik Construction Products/Hydroment Ultra-Set.
 - c. Parex USA/Mer-Krete Hydro-Guard 2000.
 - d. The Nobel Company/NobelSeal TS.
 - e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- I. Uncoupling Membrane: Manufacturer's standard membrane designed specifically for application under tile to separate from structure to prevent cracking of tile due to cracking of substrate.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. DAL-Tile Corp./Dal Seal TS.
 - b. Compotite Corp./Composeal Gold.
 - c. Laticrete International Inc./9235 Membrane.
 - d. MAPEI/PRP M19.
 - e. The Nobel Company/NobelSeal TS.
 - f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- J. board with built-in moisture barrier; approximately 5/8" thick to match adjacent Gypsum Board. Meets ASTM D3273, ASTM C1178, ASTM D6329, ASTM E96, ASTM C627. Install per Manufacturer's requirements.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Georgia Pacific/ DensShield Tile Backer or equal.
 - b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Contractor Option Coated Glass Mat Backer Units: Georgia Pacific/DenShield, UL fire rated as required to maintain integrity of fire rated assemblies.
- K. Cleaning and Sealing Materials: As recommended by tile and grout manufacturers, such as Bostik Construction Products/Hydroment CeramaSeal.
- L. Floor Sealer (Under Epoxy Set Floors): Curing hardener sealer vapor retarder to prevent bond failure of flooring systems, type as recommended by epoxy setting bed material manufacturer for specific applications indicated.
- M. Stone Thresholds: Stone types as indicated, as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated; sides beveled 1:2 slope; color matching Architect approved sample.
 - 1. Total height of threshold shall not exceed tile or adjacent flooring by more than 1/2"; maximum 1/4" vertical lift and maximum 1:2 slope.

N. Special Tile Trim Pieces: Provide as indicated on Drawings.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Schluter Systems L.P.
- b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MIXES

- A. Mix and proportion cementitious materials for site-made leveling coats, setting beds and grout as recommended by the TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Mix and proportion pre-mixed setting beds and grout materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installing tile, ensure surfaces are level; comply with TCNA and tile manufacturer recommendations but not greater than following.
 - 1. Bed Set Tile Tolerance: Maximum surface variation of 1/4" in 10'-0".
 - 2. Thin Set Tile Tolerance: Maximum surface variation of 1/8" in 10'-0".
- B. Ensure surfaces are clean and well cured.
 - 1. Drains: Where indicated, ensure surfaces are properly sloped to drains.
- C. Do not commence work until surface conditions are within tolerances required for proper installation; apply latex leveling material where necessary to meet required tolerances.
- D. Waterproof Membrane: Install waterproof membrane at tile areas located above grade, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; extend membrane minimum 6" up walls.
 - 1. Comply with waterproof membrane manufacturer recommendations for installation of tile over waterproof membrane.
- E. Uncoupling Membrane: Install membrane at tile areas indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Comply with uncoupling membrane manufacturer recommendations for installation of tile over membrane.
- F. Backer Units: Install units in accordance with ANSI A108.11, manufacturer's recommendations, and as required to provide fire ratings indicated on Drawings.

- G. Floor Sealer: Apply vapor retarding floor sealer on concrete floors indicated to receive epoxy set tile in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tile in accordance with referenced ANSI Standards and TCNA recommendations for type of substrate and indicated setting method.
 - 1. Bed Set Floors over Concrete: TCNA F111, with latex cement bond coat.
 - 2. Bed Set Floors over Concrete with Waterproof Membrane or Uncoupling Membrane: TCNA F121, with latex cement bond coat.
 - 3. Latex-Cement Thin Set Floors over Concrete: TCNA F113.
 - 4. Latex-Cement Thin Set Floors on Concrete over Waterproof Membrane or Uncoupling Membrane: TCNA F122.
 - 5. Latex-Cement Thin Set Wall Tile over Cementitious Backer Units: TCNA W244.
 - 6. Epoxy Thin Set over Cement Mortar: TCNA F114 with epoxy grout.
- B. Place tile in accordance with patterns indicated on Drawings or as directed by Architect; carefully plan tile layouts, ensure pattern is uninterrupted from one surface to the next and through doorways.
 - 1. Apply latex thin set to back of tile where necessary to ensure 100% bond between bond coat and substrate; replace tiles which break due to voids between tile and substrate.
- C. Place marble thresholds level and true to line; in correct alignment with tile, doors and partitions.
- D. Neatly cut tile around fixtures and drains; accurately form corners, base, intersections and returns.
 - 1. Base, Coves: Flush cove type with base grout joint on wall, cove tile on floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Corners and Edges: Bullnose tile unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Locate expansion joints, control joints, contraction joints, and isolation joints where indicated; where not indicated, provide as recommended by TCNA Handbook and as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Install special trim pieces as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions, true to lines and levels indicated and in correct relationship with tile and adjacent materials.
- F. Ensure tile joints are uniform in width, subject to normal variance in tolerance allowed in tile size; ensure joints are watertight, without voids, cracks, excess mortar or grout.

- G. Sound tile after setting, remove and replace hollow sounding units.
- H. Allow tile to set for a minimum 48 hours prior to grouting.
- I. Grout tile to comply with recommendations of TCNA and as specified.
- J. Leave completed installation free of broken, damaged and faulty tile.

3.2 CLEANING AND SEALING

- A. Clean tile surfaces free of foreign matter upon completion of grouting.
- B. Seal tile and grout surfaces where recommended by manufacturer for materials and applications involved; comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 67 00

EPOXY FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide epoxy floor and base with accessories as required for complete finished installation.

- 1. Provide system with divider strips to provide terrazzo-like appearance.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature for epoxy, chips, and manufactured accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate divider strip layouts, control joint strips, base and border strips, and details of abutting items.
- C. Samples: Furnish sample panels of each type of epoxy chip flooring.
 - 1. Furnish samples of divider strip and exposed accessories.
- D. Maintenance Instructions: Provide manufacturer written instructions for recommended periodic maintenance.
- E. CAL/Green: Submit additional information as necessary to verify compliance with CAL/Green requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CALGreen Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with not less than five years successful experience installing specified epoxy chip flooring system.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide not less than 100 sf mock-up of epoxy chip flooring and adjacent base at location as approved by Architect. Approved mock-up may be incorporated into Project.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Provide sufficient heat and ventilation in areas where terrazzo work is being performed.
- B. Take precautionary measures necessary to ensure excessive temperature changes do not occur.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Stonhard Inc./Stonshield HRI.
- B. Crossfield Products Corp./Dex-O-Tex Terracolor. Basis of Design.
- C. Tnemec/Stratashield Series 201-223-284.
- D. General Polymers Corp./TPM No. 115 Upgraded.
- E. Dur-A-Flex, Inc./Dura-A-Quartz.
- F. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide epoxy floor and base, with divider strips, and accessories.
 - 1. System Colors and Patterns: As indicated, as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
- B. Accessibility Regulatory Requirements: Provide for assuring access for persons with disabilities in accordance with state and federal regulations for slip resistance.
 - 1. California Regulations: Comply with California Building Standards Code.
 - 2. Federal Regulations: Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards.
 - 3. Slip Resistance: Provide non-slip units with minimum wet and dry value coefficient of friction of 0.60 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028 or comparable test indicating compliance.
- C. Epoxy Resin: Two-component, penetrating, moisture tolerant, epoxy with brightly colored quartz aggregate broadcast into material and troweled smooth, then with high performance two-component clear epoxy sealer applied.
 - 1. Base: Three-component integral troweled epoxy coved base with finely graded silica aggregate and curing agent.
 - a. Base Height: As indicated, not less than 6" where not otherwise indicated.
- D. Three-component integral troweled base.
 - 1. Hardness: Shore D Durometer Hardness of 85 to 90, ASTM D2240.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: Minimum 10,000 psi, ASTM D579.

3. Flexural Strength: Yield Strength 4,300 psi minimum Tangent Modulus of Elasticity – 2×10^6 , ASTM D790.
4. Bond Strength: Minimum 400 psi, ACI 503.1.
5. Linear Shrinkage: Maximum 0.001 inch per inch, Epoxy Resin Formulators Test Method.
6. Abrasive Resistance: Maximum 0.1 gm/1000 cycles, ASTM D1044.
7. Chemical Resistance: No deleterious effects using ASTM D1308, seven day room temperature by immersion method including the following materials.
 - a. Distilled water, mineral oil, isopropanol, ethanol, 0.025 detergent, 1% soap solution, 10% sodium hydroxide, 10% hydrochloric acid, 30% sulfuric acid, and 5% acetic acid.
- E. Divider Strips: 1/8" thick half-hard bronze unless otherwise indicated, with angle or "T" anchoring features as required to meet NTMA requirements for terrazzo system.
- F. Accessories: Items as needed to provide a complete terrazzo floor system meeting NTMA requirements; exposed items to match divider strips.
 1. Primer: As recommended by epoxy resin supplier.
 2. Control Joint Strips: 1/8" thick white matching divider strips, with 1/4" thick resilient filler suitable for floor surface.
 - a. Filler Color: As indicated, as selected by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
 3. Non-Slip Aggregate: Aluminum oxide granules or similar non-slip material of type to match approved samples.
- G. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1.
- H. Cleaning, Sealing and Finishing Compounds: As recommended by NTMA and manufacturer for terrazzo use.
 1. Ph Factor: Between 7 and 10; types not affecting color or physical properties of terrazzo.
- I. Vapor Retarding Floor Sealer for Concrete Substrates: Type as recommended by flooring manufacturer where moisture content of concrete exceeds acceptable limits.

2.3 PROPORTIONING

- A. Mix and proportion materials for terrazzo in accordance with NTMA recommendations and to match Architect's samples.

1. Impact Strength: No sign of chipping or detachment, no indentation, when tested with 2 lb. falling ball on 1/4" thick epoxy floor bonded to concrete and ground to a terrazzo finish.
 2. Bond Strength: 300 psi tensile strength with 100% concrete failure, ACI Committee No. 403 Bulletin Title NO.59-43 (Pages 1139 to 1141).
 3. Flammability: Self extinguishing with maximum 0.25" extent of burning, ASTM D635.
 4. Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion: Maximum 25×10^{-6} inches per inch per degree F with temperature range of -12 degree F to 140 degree F, ASTM D696.
- B. Proportions and Mixing: In accordance with resin supplier's recommendations for finishes to match Architect's samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installing flooring, ensure surfaces are level, with maximum surface variation of 1/4" in 10'-0".
- B. Ensure surfaces are clean and well cured.
- C. Do not commence work until surface conditions are within tolerances required for proper installation.
- D. Start of work indicates acceptance of conditions.
- E. Test substrate for moisture content in accordance with flooring manufacturer recommendations; where moisture content exceeds manufacturer recommendations take measures recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean concrete slab free from foreign matter.
- B. Do not install epoxy chip flooring until concrete has cured minimum 28 days; verify floor is dry and apply epoxy bond coat in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NTMA recommendations for proportioning mixes, reinforcing, installation of strips, and for placing terrazzo.
 1. Comply with epoxy resin manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions for preparing substrate and application of epoxy terrazzo mix.
- B. Install stop and divider strips in accordance with patterns indicated on Drawings; take care to provide true lines and patterns as indicated.

- C. Install control joint strips as indicated, as recommended by system manufacturer where not otherwise indicated.
- D. Prepare and prime concrete subfloor according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Place mixture and trowel to level surface, uniform nominal 1/4" thick with maximum surface flatness variation of 1/8" in 10'-0".
- F. Seed trowled surface with chips in proportions as required to match approved samples and mock-up.
- G. Produce epoxy chip finish surface to match samples.
 - 1. Provide non-slip aggregate if required to achieve surface acceptable to applicable authorities for non-slip surface.
- H. Finish: Comply with epoxy chip manufacturer recommendations for finishing including sealing.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Use clean water and stiff bristle fiber brushes to clean flooring.
- B. Do not use wire brushes, acid type cleaning agents, cleaning compounds with caustic or harsh fillers, or other materials or methods that could damage flooring.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished floor until Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or replace flooring system, including dividers, damaged prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide painting and finishing of exposed items and surfaces requiring field painting and finishing including shop primed items.
 - 1. Specified surface preparation, priming and coats of paint are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.
 - 2. Painting and finishing includes field finishing of exterior and interior items not listed as "Surfaces not to be Painted" unless clearly indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Painting and finishing includes field finishing of select shop finished items where indicated as required to match adjacent surfaces, such as mechanical grilles and registers.
 - 4. Factory prime all exposed ductwork, pipes, conduits, registers and structural steel components.
 - 5. Field paint exposed bare and covered pipes, ducts, and hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work in occupied spaces.
 - 6. Wood Doors: Contractor option to factory finish or field finish, coordinate with Section 08 14 00 - Wood Doors.
- B. Surfaces Not To Be Painted:
 - 1. Finished items including finished metal surfaces.
 - 2. Walls and ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas.
 - 3. Moving parts of operating mechanical and electrical units.
 - 4. Labels: Keep equipment identification and fire rating labels free of paint.
 - 5. Plastic smoke stops and weather-stripping at doors.
- C. Related Sections: Shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various Specification sections.
 - 1. Section 06 40 00: Shop finishing of architectural woodwork.
 - 2. Section 09 67 00: Epoxy flooring.
 - 3. Section 09 96 80: Elastomeric coating for exterior cementitious surfaces.
 - 4. Section 09 97 37: Dry Erase Coating (Opaque).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information, including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material.

- B. Samples: Submit samples for review of color and texture; provide list of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.
 - 1. Brush-Outs: Submit samples of each color and material with texture to simulate actual conditions, on hardboard.
 - a. Submit 8" by 10" samples of wood finishes on actual wood surfaces; label and identify each as to location and application.
 - b. Submit samples of concrete masonry (maximum 4" square) defining filler, prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Field Samples: Duplicate painted finishes of approved samples on actual wall surfaces and components for approval prior to commencing work.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sf located where approved.
 - b. Components: One full component as directed.
 - c. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Furnish certificates from each manufacturer stating materials are top quality lines and suitable for intended use on this Project.
- D. Contractor to comply with requirements of **CHPS Criteria EQ 7.0** per project scorecard. Contractor to demonstrate compliance with tracking log per project's CHPS scorecard during construction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CALGreen Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for paints and coatings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, with:
 - 1. Name of material, color and sheen.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name, stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 3. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 4. Thinning and application instructions.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-base paints when temperature of surfaces and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 degrees F.
- B. Do not apply paint in rain, fog or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified.

- D. Provide additional temporary ventilation during interior application of paints to eliminate volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions from interior spaces as quickly as possible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sherwin-Williams Co.
- B. Pittsburgh Paints, PPG Pittsburgh Paints, including Glidden Professional.
- C. Benjamin Moore & Co.
- D. Kelly Moore Paint Co.
- E. Tnemec Company, Inc.
- F. Dunn-Edwards Corp.
- G. Vista Paint Co.
- H. Frazee Paint Co.
- I. Idea Paint.
- J. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide painting and finishing of exposed items and surfaces requiring field painting and finishing including shop primed items.
 - 1. Definition: "Painting" and "coating" as used herein means systems including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Emissions: Furnish materials approved for use by applicable air quality management district for limitations of volatile organic compounds for architectural or special coatings as applicable.
 - 2. California Stair Stripes: Paint 2" stripes at stair nosing not otherwise marked, full tread and landing width, in accordance with California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Access Compliance requirements.
 - a. Exterior Stairs: Provide at landing and each tread in each stair run.
 - b. Interior Stairs: Provide at landing and last tread at each stair run.

- C. Material Quality: Provide top line quality commercial grade (professional painter) paints; materials not bearing manufacturer's identification as their top line product shall not be acceptable.
 - 1. Primers: Provide premium grade primers recommended by paint manufacturer for substrates indicated and for finish systems specified.
 - 2. Undercoats and Barrier Coats: Provide undercoat paints produced by same manufacturer as finish coats; use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.
 - 3. Finish Coats: Provide finish coats capable of being washed with mild detergent without loss of color, sheen, or pigments.
 - a. Color pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated; no lead content permitted.
 - 4. Finish Coat Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints, undercoats, and barrier coats used.
 - a. Review other Specification sections in which prime paints are provided; ensure compatibility of total coatings systems.
 - b. Upon request from other trades furnish information on characteristics of finish materials proposed for use.
 - c. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and prime as required.
 - d. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems in use of specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
- D. Colors and Finishes: Prior to commencement of painting work, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be painted.
 - 1. Use of proprietary names in color selection is not intended to imply exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.
 - 2. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples applied on site.
 - 3. Colors: As indicated on Finish Schedules, as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Inspection: Examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied.
 - 1. Start of painting work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.

2. Where exposed items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned in Schedules, paint same as adjacent similar materials or areas.
 3. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to a durable paint film.
- B. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as specified for substrate condition.
1. Existing Painted Finishes:
 - a. Clean existing painted surfaces and remove oil, grease, dust, stains, scale, efflorescence, mildew, mold, algae, blisters, and non-adhering paint.
 - b. Measure adhesion of existing paints using ASTM D3359 tape test; remove existing coatings where poor adhesion is indicated.
 - c. Feather edges of severely deteriorated paint where several coats are removed as part of cleaning, to provide smooth transition for new paint.
 - d. Fill holes, cracks, and defects and fill and sand smooth, ready for new paint finish.
- C. Remove hardware, accessories, and items in place and not to be painted, or provide protection prior to surface preparation and painting; after painting reinstall removed items.
- D. Clean surfaces before applying paint; remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning; program cleaning so contaminants from cleaning process do not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.
- E. Cementitious Materials: Prepare by removing efflorescence, chalk, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
1. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted.
 2. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, neutralize before application of paint.
 3. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds manufacturer's printed directions.
- F. Wood: Clean wood surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances; sandpaper smooth surfaces exposed to view, and dust off.
1. Scrape and clean seasoned knots and apply thin coat of recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat.
 2. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job; prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 3. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler; sandpaper smooth when dry.

- G. Ferrous Metals: Touch up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged using same type of primer as applied in shop or barrier coat compatible with finish paint.
 - 1. Bare Surfaces: Clean surfaces that are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
 - 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants, using non-petroleum based solvent; primer and touch-up primer to be zinc-rich primer.
- H. Mix painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- I. Store materials in tightly covered containers; maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- J. Stir materials before application to produce mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application; do not stir surface film into material, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions; use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Apply additional coats when stains or blemishes show through final coat, until paint is a uniform finish, color and appearance.
 - 2. Provide extra attention during application to assure dry film thickness at corners and crevices is equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces; paint surfaces behind permanently-fixed equipment and furniture with prime coat only.
 - 4. Finish doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as faces.
 - 5. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 - 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint.
 - 7. Sand lightly between coats when recommended by system manufacturer.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation.
 - 1. Allow time between successive coatings to permit proper drying.
 - 2. Do not recoat until paint feels firm and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure.

- C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- D. Prime Coats: Apply to items not previously primed; recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat.
- E. Finish Coats: Provide even texture; leave no laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
 - 1. Opaque Finishes: Provide opaque, uniform finish, color and coverage; cloudiness, spotting, holidays, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, and other surface imperfections are not acceptable.
 - 2. Transparent and Stained Finishes: Produce glass smooth surface film of even luster; provide with no cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, and other surface imperfections.
- F. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage; remove, refinish or repaint work not accepted.

3.3 PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Work: Provide following paint systems.
 - 1. Metal: Semigloss sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Touch-up primer, prime if none.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Exterior 100% acrylic enamel.
 - 2. Metal: High performance coating specified in Section 09 96 70.
 - 3. Concrete: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st and 2nd Coat: Exterior acrylic latex emulsion.
 - 4. Concrete, Elastomeric Coating:
 - a. Refer to Section 09 96 80 – Elastomeric Coating.
 - 5. Plaster: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Alkali resistant primer.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Exterior 100% acrylic enamel.
 - 6. Concrete Masonry Units: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Surface filler.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Exterior 100% acrylic enamel.
 - c. Apply filler at rate to ensure coverage with pores filled.

7. Mineral Fiber Cement Siding: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Alkali resistant primer.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Exterior 100% acrylic enamel.
8. Opaque Finished Wood: Semigloss sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Primer undercoat.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Exterior 100% acrylic enamel.
9. Opaque Finished Wood: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Primer undercoat.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Exterior 100% acrylic emulsion.
10. Stained Wood: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Exterior semi-transparent penetrating stain.
11. Natural Finish Wood: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Exterior clear penetrating wood sealer and preservative.
- B. Interior Work: Provide following paint systems.
 1. Gypsum Board Systems: Eggshell (satin) sheen at walls, flat sheen at ceilings, semigloss sheen at toilet rooms.
 - a. 1st Coat: Universal primer.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Interior latex or acrylic latex emulsion.
 2. Metal: Semigloss sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Touch-up primer, prime if none.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: 100% acrylic enamel.
 3. Opaque Finished Wood: Semigloss sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Primer undercoat.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: 100% acrylic enamel.
 4. Stained Wood: Satin rubbed sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Wood stain.
 - b. 2nd Coat: Sanding sealer.
 - c. 3rd and 4th Coat: Acrylic modified urethane.
 - d. Fill open grained wood with filler and wipe before 2nd coat.

5. Transparent Finished Wood: Satin rubbed sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Bleached shellac.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Acrylic modified urethane rubbing varnish.
 - c. Fill open grained wood with filler and wipe before 1st coat.
6. Concrete: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Primer sealer.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Interior latex emulsion.
7. Concrete Masonry Units: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Surface filler.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Interior latex emulsion.
 - c. Apply filler at rate to ensure coverage with pores filled.
8. Plaster: Eggshell (satin) sheen at walls, flat sheen at ceilings, semigloss sheen at toilet rooms.
 - a. 1st Coat: Latex primer-sealer.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Interior acrylic latex emulsion.
9. Cotton and Canvas Covering Over Insulation: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st (Size) Coat: Interior latex emulsion.
 - b. 2nd Coat: Interior latex emulsion.
 - c. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
10. Concrete Floors: Gloss sheen; non-slip finish.
 - a. 1st Coat: Concrete conditioner.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Polyurethane coating.

C. Sheens: Comply with ASTM D523, reflectance of paint.

1. Flat: 1-10.
2. Satin: 15-30.
3. Eggshell: 30-45.
4. Semigloss: 45-75.
5. Gloss: 75-100.

3.4 CLEAN-UP, PROTECTION, AND REPAIR

- A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags from site at end of each work day.
 1. Clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces immediately by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or damage finished surfaces.

- B. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not; correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes.
 - 2. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
- C. Repair: At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore damaged surfaces or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00

SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide general signage as indicated complete with attachment devices and accessories as required for complete installation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 10 44 00: Fire extinguisher cabinet graphics.
 - 2. Division 26: Photoluminescent exit signs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature and indicate each sign type, style, color, and method of attachment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Furnish listing of sign types, lettering and locations, along with dimensions of each sign.
 - 1. Computerized Output: Furnish computerized samples of signs and graphics at full scale duplicating final appearance.
 - 2. Dimensional Letter Signs: Furnish complete shop drawings regarding fabrication and method of attachment of dimension letter signs.
- C. Samples: Furnish full size samples where requested.
- D. Certification: Furnish manufacturer certification that photoluminescent egress path markings and signage conforms to California Building Code requirements.
- E. Contractor to comply with requirements of **CHPS Criteria II 5.0 and II 7.1** per project scorecard. Contractor to demonstrate compliance with tracking log per project's CHPS scorecard during construction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CALGreen Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package separately or in like groups of names, labeled as to names enclosed; include installation template, attachment system and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. ASI Modulex, ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
- B. Mohawk Sign Systems.
- C. Vomar Products, Inc.
- D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide signage as indicated with attachment devices and accessories.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and California Building Code Section 11B-703 , unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.
 - 1. Raised characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.
 - a. Depth - Depth of raised characters shall be 1/32" minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase and be duplicated in Braille.
 - b. Height - Height of raised characters shall be 5/8" minimum and 2" maximum based upon the height of the uppercase letter "I" per CBC Section 11B-703.2.5.
 - c. Finish and Contrast - Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background per CBC Section 11B-703.5.1.
 - d. Proportions - Font shall be such that the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60% minimum and 110% maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I". Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 15% maximum of the height of the character per CBC sections 11B-703.4 and 11B-703.6.
 - e. Character Spacing - Spacing between individual tactile characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8.
 - 2. Braille - Braille shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with CBC Sections 11B 703.3 and 11B-703.4. Braille dots shall have a domed and rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table and Figure 11B-703.3.1.
 - 3. Mounting Height - Tactile signs shall be located 48" minimum to the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60" maximum to the baseline of the highest line of raised characters above the finish floor or ground surface.

4. Mounting Location - Tactile signs shall be located on the approach side, as one enters or exits room or space per CBC Section and Figure 11B-703.4.2 per the following conditions -
 - a. A Clear floor space of 18" x 18" minimum, centered on the tactile characters, shall be provided beyond the arc of any door swings between the closed position and 45 degree open position.
 - b. On the wall at the latch side of a single door.
 - c. On the inactive leaf of a double door with one active leaf.
 - d. On the wall at the right side of a double door with two active leaves.
 - e. On the nearest adjacent wall where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or no space at the right side of a double door with two active leaves.
 5. Visual characters - Shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.4 and shall be 40" minimum above finish floor or ground.
 6. Pictograms - Shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.6.
 7. Symbol of accessibility - Shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.7.
 8. Federal Regulations: Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards.
- C. Dimensional Letter Signage: Provide individual letter signs as indicated.
1. Aluminum Letter Signs: Manufacturer's standard for individual letter signs.
 - a. Finish: Clear anodized finish, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, AAMA 607.1.
 2. Stainless Steel Letter Signs: ASTM A666, Type 304 nonmagnetic corrosion resistant stainless steel with No. 4 satin directional polish finish.
 3. Fabrication: Fabricate dimensional letters as indicated, of minimum 0.25" plate or casting with edges and corners smooth and finished to match adjacent metal finishes.
 4. Attachment: Secure letters using connections concealed after installation; method subject to Architect approval.
 - a. Take care back welding does not damage exposed sign surfaces.
- D. Toilet Room Door Signs: Provide door signs conforming to California requirements for signs for toilet rooms; concealed mounting system.
1. Plastic Signs: Manufacturer's standard colored plastic signs; color as indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors where not otherwise indicated.

- a. Texture: Smooth.
2. Aluminum Signs: Manufacturer's standard aluminum for individual letter signs.
 - a. Finish: Clear anodized finish, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, AAMA 607.1.
3. Stainless Steel Signs: ASTM A666, Type 304 nonmagnetic corrosion resistant stainless steel with No. 4 satin directional polish finish.
4. Total Thickness: 0.25".
5. Provide signs required by California Code of Regulations Title 24.
 - a. Men's Room: 12" equilateral triangle, vertex pointing up.
 - b. Ladies' Room: 12" diameter circle.
 - c. Unisex Toilet: 12" diameter circle with equilateral triangle, vertex pointing up, superimposed on the circle; circle and triangle each 0.25" thick.
 - 1) Color of triangle shall contrast with color of circle which shall contrast with color of door face.
6. Colors: As selected to contrast with doors.
7. Symbols: As selected from manufacturer's standard symbols.
8. Adhesive: Type as recommended by sign manufacturer for type of substrate involved.
- E. Toilet Room Wall Signs: Provide signs conforming to California Building Code and ADA Standards for signs for permanent rooms, with inset symbols and with raised and Braille characters; concealed mounting system.
 1. Plastic Signs: Manufacturer's standard colored plastic signs; color as indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors where not otherwise indicated.
 - a. Texture: Smooth.
 2. Aluminum Signs: Manufacturer's standard aluminum for individual letter signs.
 - a. Finish: Clear anodized finish, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, AAMA 607.1.
 3. Stainless Steel Signs: ASTM A666, Type 304 nonmagnetic corrosion resistant stainless steel with No. 4 satin directional polish finish.
 4. Comply with California Building Code and ADA Standards for raised and Braille characters, pictorial symbols, finish, and contrasts requirements.
- F. Room Identification: Provide signs conforming to California and ADA Standards for permanent signs, total thickness 0.125"; provide raised and Braille characters conforming to California and ADA Standards; concealed mounting.

1. Plastic Signs: Manufacturer's standard colored plastic signs; color as indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors where not otherwise indicated.
 - a. Texture: Smooth.
2. Aluminum Signs: Manufacturer's standard aluminum for individual letter signs.
 - a. Finish: Clear anodized finish, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, AAMA 607.1.
3. Sizes and Styles: As indicated on Drawings, as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions, free from distortions and defects.
- B. Dimensional Letter Signage: Locate dimensional letters with spacing based on full size computer generated installation drawings secured to structure as required to resist anticipated loads.
 1. Final Location: As approved in field by Architect based on full size drawings.
- C. Toilet Room Door Signs: Install signs on doors after doors are painted and finished.
 1. Location: Mount signs with centerline of sign between 58" and 60" height as required by applicable code.
 2. Install centered and level, in line, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Clean and polish, remove excess adhesive.
- D. Toilet Room Wall Signs: Install signs on walls after surfaces on which they are to be mounted are painted and finished.
 1. Location: Mount signs at 48" to 60" height as required by applicable codes on strike side of door.
 2. Location: Mount signs with tactile characters 48" minimum (baseline of lowest Braille cells) and 60" maximum (baseline of highest line of raised characters) above finished floor on strike side of door.
 3. Install level, in line, in accordance with California Building Code and ADA Standards to allow a person to approach within 3" of signs without being within a door swing and without encountering protruding objects.
 4. Clean and polish, remove excess adhesive.
- E. Entry Signs: Install in locations as approved by Architect.

- F. Stair Signs: Install floor level signs inside stairwell after walls are finished, at locations immediately adjacent to door on strike side.
 - 1. Location: Mount signs at 48" to 60" height as required by applicable codes.
 - 2. Location: Mount signs with tactile characters 48" minimum (baseline of lowest Braille cells) and 60" maximum (baseline of highest line of raised characters) above finished floor on strike side of door.
- G. Parking Signs: Provide mounting hardware, including painted posts, as needed; mount signs at heights required by state code.
 - 1. Install parking entry sign at location as directed by Architect.
- H. Tactile Exit Door Signs: Install at doors with lighted "EXIT" signs; apply after walls are finished.
 - 1. Location: Mount signs at 48" to 60" height as required by applicable codes on strike side of door.
 - 2. Install level, in line, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and ADA Standards to allow a person to approach within 3" of signs without being within a door swing and without encountering protruding objects.
 - 3. Clean and polish, remove excess adhesive.
- I. Room Identification: Install signs after walls are finished.
 - 1. Location: Mount signs at 48" to 60" height as required by applicable codes on strike side of door for room identification signs, where indicated for direction signs.
 - 2. Location: Mount signs with tactile characters 48" minimum (baseline of lowest Braille cells) and 60" maximum (baseline of highest line of raised characters) above finished floor and with on strike side of door for room identification signs and where indicated for directional signs.
 - 3. Install signs level, in line, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, California Building Code and ADA Standards.
 - 4. Install room identification signs at doors to allow a person to approach within 3" of signs without being within a door swing and without encountering protruding objects.
 - 5. Clean and polish, remove excess adhesive.
- J. Applied Copy Signs and Graphics: Examine surfaces and construction for conditions adversely affecting installation, performance and quality of work.
 - 1. Apply signage and graphics centered and level, in line, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- K. Emergency Evacuation Signs: Install signs after walls are finished.
 - 1. Location: Mount signs at locations indicated, as directed by Architect and applicable authorities if not otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install signs level and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of applicable authorities.
 - 3. Clean and polish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide toilet accessories with attachment hardware and rough-in frames as required for complete, operational installation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 83 00: Frameless glass mirrors.
 - 2. Section 10 21 20: Hardware for toilet partitions, including coat hook/bumper mounted on partition doors, and wall bumpers for outswinging doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data illustrating each accessory at large scale.
- B. Samples: Provide one sample of each type of fixture specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CALGreen Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to jobsite at appropriate time for building in.
- B. Do not deliver accessories to site until rooms in which they are to be installed are ready to receive them.
- C. Pack accessories individually, protect each item and its finish.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protect adjacent or adjoining finished surfaces from damage during installation of work of this section.
- B. Before starting work notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- C. Verify with Architect exact location of accessories.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Extended Correction Period:

1. Replace framed mirrors which exhibit signs of desilvering or distortion.
2. Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (Basis of Design).
- B. Excel 'Xlerator' Hand Dryer with noise reduction nozzle (1.1N). See Architect for finish selection.
- C. Bradley Corporation.
- D. American Specialties, Inc.
- E. Manufacturers listed on Toilet Accessories Schedules.
- F. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide toilet accessories with attachment hardware and rough-in frames.
 1. Provide standard materials and finishes for accessories listed; where more than one material or finish is available and not otherwise indicated provide as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard materials and finishes.
- B. Regulatory Requirements - Access for Persons with Disabilities: Comply with California Building Standards Code and Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards.
 1. Elements of sanitary facilities shall be mounted at locations in compliance with CBC Sections 11B-602 through 11B-612.
 2. Grab bars in toilet facilities and bath facilities shall comply with CBC Section 11B-609. Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges. The space around the grab bars shall be as follows:
 - a. 1-1/2" between the grab bar and the wall.
 - b. 1-1/2" minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends.
 - c. 12" minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects above.

- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, commercial grade, Type 304, gages as standard with manufacturer of specified items.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, commercial grade, seamless welded.
- E. Mirror Glass: ASTM C1036, q1 mirror select clear float glass with full silver coating, copper coating and organic coating; minimum 1/4" thick.
- F. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled stretcher leveled; minimum G90 galvanized coating, ASTM A924 and A653.
- G. Adhesive: Epoxy type contact cement as recommended by accessory manufacturer.
- H. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.
- I. Keys: Provide universal keys for access to toilet accessory units requiring internal access for servicing and supply.
 - 1. Provide minimum six keys to Owner representative.
 - 2. Coin Operated Units: Provide locked coin box keyed separately from standard units, coin operated units keyed alike.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.
- B. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- C. Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled; hang doors and access panels with continuous piano hinges; provide concealed anchorage where possible.
- D. Provide steel anchor plates and anchor components for installation on building finishes.
- E. Form surfaces flat without distortion; maintain flat surfaces without scratches and without dents; finish exposed edges eased, free of sharp edges where potential exists for physical contact.
- F. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes, to prevent electrolysis.
- G. Hot dip galvanize ferrous metal anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Assemble components in shop; package complete with anchors and fittings.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Exposed Finishes: Stainless steel, number 4, satin finish; satin chrome finish acceptable where stainless steel not available for accessory item listed or scheduled.

- B. Concealed Surfaces: Treat and clean, spray-apply one coat primer and baked enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions using fasteners appropriate to substrate.
- B. Install true, plumb, and level, securely, and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Use tamper-proof, security type fasteners.
- D. Adjust accessories for proper operation and verify mechanisms function smoothly.
- E. Replace damaged and defective items.
- F. Clean and polish exposed surfaces after removing temporary labels.

3.3 TOILET ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Transition fittings.
- 2. Dielectric fittings.
- 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
- 4. Escutcheons.

- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

1.8 DISCREPANCIES

- A. The Contractor shall check all Drawings furnished immediately upon their receipt and shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative of any discrepancies.
- B. Where requirements between Drawings and Specifications conflict, the more restrictive provisions shall apply.
- C. If any part of the Specifications or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Owner's Representative for interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period. Do not proceed with such work without Owner Representatives decision. Beginning work of any Section constitutes acceptance of conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Calpico, Inc.
- b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Perfection Corp.
- b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
- c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Thunderline Link Seal
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Metraflex Co.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
- E. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- F. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
- D. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
- F. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- G. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- H. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
- I. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- J. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.

Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

- h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19

METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following meters and gages for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers
 - 2. Gages
 - 3. Test plugs

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 of these specifications.
- B. DOMESTIC WATER PIPING - Section 221116
- C. FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING - Section 221110
- D. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING - Section 220500

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing Code, Ordinance and Agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these specifications.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer, gauge, flowmeter and thermal-energy meter, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flowmeters and thermal-energy meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 2. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 3. Terice, H.O. Co.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Palmer – Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 2. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
 - 1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 6-inch diameter.
 - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-inch Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.3 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 degrees F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 degrees F shall be EPDM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Outlet of each domestic water heater.
 - 2. Each domestic hot water return pipe.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 degrees F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- C. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of thermometers and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Ball valves.
 - 2. Check valves.
 - 3. Gate valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 of these specifications.
- B. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING - Section 220500
- C. IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - Section 220553
- D. DOMESTIC AND RECYCLED WATER PIPING - Section 221116

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
- B. American Water Works Association (AWWA)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing Codes, Ordinance and Agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 01 of these specifications.

- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valved dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.9 for building service piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61-G for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Valve Applications Article in this Section for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials.
 - 1. Valves for potable water must comply with California Lead Free Law.
 - 2. Lead free refers to the wetted surface of pipe, fittings and fixtures in potable water systems that have a weighted average lead content $\leq 0.25\%$. Source: California Health Safety Code (116875).
 - 3. All valves must be 3rd party certified.
- C. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2" and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
 - 3. Locking Handlever: All valves used in recycled water piping shall be provided with locking handlevers.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With non-rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation and memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- I. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. 2 ½ in. and smaller: Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves, Dezincification resistant lead free bronze body with full-port, stainless steel ball and trim; TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum cold working pressure rating and blowout-proof stem, MSS SP-110, NSF-61-G. Provide with locking lever handle feature where used in recycled water piping.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division: Model 77CLF-100 Series
 - b. NIBCO INC., Model T-685-80-66-LF
- B. 3 in. and larger: Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves: Dezincification resistant lead free bronze body with standard-port, chromium-plated ball and trim; RPTFE seats; and 600-psig minimum cold working pressure rating and blowout-proof stem. Provide with locking lever handle feature where used in recycled water piping.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division: Model 70LF-100 Series

2.3 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

- A. 3 in. and smaller: Y-pattern, Class 125, Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves: Dezincification resistant lead free bronze body with renewable nonmetallic disc and bronze seat, MSS SP-80.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division: Model 61Y-LF Series
- b. NIBCO INC., Model T-413-Y-LF

2.4 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. 3 in and smaller: Bronze Alloy construction, screw-in bonnet, Non-rising stem, Lead-Free bronze body with bronze solid wedge, dezincification Resistant, MSS SP-80.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO INC., Model S or T-113-LF
- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division: Model 30-LF Series.

2.5 Ductile-IRON GATE VALVES

- A. 4" and larger: Class 125, Bolted Bonnet, non-rising stem, resilient-wedge, flanged ends, 250 psi, epoxy coated inside and outside, ductile iron body, Lead-Free.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO INC., Model F-619-RW

2.6 SPRING-LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. In-Line Check Valve: 2 in. and smaller; Lead-Free Bronze body, threaded, stainless steel spring, 400 psi CWP.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO, INC., Model T-413-Y-LF.
- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc., Apollo Division: Model CVB-61-100-LF Series.

- B. Dual Check Valve: 2 in. and smaller; Lead-Free composite body, corrosion resistant internal parts, two (2) independently operated in-line spring-loaded modular checks.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Wilkins Model 705-XL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Ball valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 - 1. Ball Valves: NPS 2 ½ in. and Smaller; Bronze Lead-Free Ball Valves, Two-piece, Full-Port, 600-psig CWP rating with stainless steel ball. NPS 3 in and larger; Bronze Lead-Free Ball Valves, Two-piece, standard-port, 600 psi CWP rating with chromium-plated ball.
 - 2. Swing Check Valves, NPS 3 and Smaller: Lead-Free, "Y"-Pattern, Class 125, bronze.

3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 4 and Larger: Type II, Class 125, ductile iron.
 4. Spring-Loaded Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125, Bronze, stainless steel spring.
 5. Gate Valves, NPS 3 in. and smaller: Lead-Free, Bronze, non-rising stem, Lead-Free, Class 125. NPS 4 in. and larger; Ductile iron body, Lead-Free, epoxy coated, flanged ends.
- D. Recycled Water Piping: Valves shall be the same as for domestic water piping except as follows:
1. Recycled Water Control Valves: Lever handle valves equipped with a locking feature and painted purple to match the mylar wrapping tape.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials and equipment to furnish and install the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 8. Equipment supports.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Noise, Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Welding shall be performed only by qualified welders, and shall comply with ASME Boiler Construction Code, ANSI Code and State of California requirements.
- B. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing codes, ordinances and agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. Hilti Inc.
4. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. Hilti Inc.
4. Tolco Inc.
5. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.

2. Pipe Shields, Inc.

- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hilti, Inc.
- b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- c. Powers Fasteners.

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- b. Hilti, Inc.
- c. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- d. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- b. MIRO Industries.

C. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Manufacturers:

- 1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
- 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
- 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 5. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 6. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 7. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 8. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 9. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 10. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 11. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 12. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 13. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 14. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 15. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to

NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

16. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
10. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.

5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Pipe Stand Installation:
 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- H. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install

additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- P. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.

6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in 09
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Identification for plumbing piping and equipment consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following:
 - 1. Pipe labels.
 - 2. Valve tags.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING - Section 220500

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing codes, ordinances and agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/4 inches high for pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 6 inches, 3/4 inch high for pipe sizes 1-1/2 to 2 inches and 1/2 high for pipe sizes 1/2 to 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Color Field Length: At least 12 inches for pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 6 inches and 8 inches for pipe sizes 1/2 to 2 inches.
 - 4. Non-potable water systems shall have the words "CAUTION: NON-POTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK" in upper case lettering.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Provide a valve tag consisting of a 2 in. dia., 20 ga. brass disk for each valve with 1/2 in. letters identifying service designation. Fasten tags in place with continuous chain around valve stem.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
2. Industrial Cold Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow
 - b. Letter Color: Black
3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 16

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Cellular glass.
 - b. Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Mineral fiber.
 - d. Phenolic.
- 2. Adhesives.
- 3. Mastics.
- 4. Lagging adhesives.
- 5. Sealants.
- 6. Factory-applied jackets.
- 7. Field-applied jackets.
- 8. Tapes.
- 9. Securements.
- 10. 10. Corner angles.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 15 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
- 2. Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.

- d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.

- e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.3 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, Kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.

- 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.
- E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

- G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- K. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - 3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- N. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- O. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

- a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.
 - 4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
 - 5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - P. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 - 3. Extend metal jacket of exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - Q. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below-grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.
 - S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
 - T. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floor assembly.
 - 1. For insulation with vapor retarders, seal insulation with vapor-retarder mastic where floor supports penetrate vapor retarder.
- 3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION
- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation segments.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
1. Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When premolded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass-fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
 3. Cover fittings with standard PVC fitting covers.
 4. Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When premolded insulation sections are not available, apply glass-fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.
 3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply PVC fitting and valve covers at indoor applications. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.
- B. Apply metal jacket at outdoor applications, with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 1. Flexible connectors.
 2. Vibration-control devices.
 3. Fire-suppression piping.
 4. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Below-grade piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, unless potential for personnel injury.
 7. Air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

3.7 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Domestic hot and recirculated water:
 1. 1" and smaller: Mineral fiber pre-formed pipe insulation: 1/2" thick.
 2. 1-1/4" and larger: Mineral fiber pre-formed pipe insulation: 1-1/2" thick.
- B. Condensate drains:
 1. All pipe sizes: Mineral fiber pre-formed pipe insulation: 1/2" thick.

3.8 EQUIPMENT APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

3.9 TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Equipment: Domestic hot-water storage tanks, not factory insulated.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 55 to 140 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 2"
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
 - a. Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch.
 - b. Corrugation Dimension: 1-1/4 by 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 15 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section 151119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in Part 3 "Cleaning" Article.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L, hard-draw copper tube.
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, hard-draw copper tube.
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Bronze and cast-iron, general-duty valves are specified in Division 15 Section 150523 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping".
- B. Balancing and drain valves are specified in Division 15 Section 151119 "Domestic Water Piping."

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 3. Unaflex, Inc.
- B. Description: Corrugated, bronze inner tubing covered with bronze wired braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze-welded to tubing. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends matching pump connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Domestic Water Piping inside the Building: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
- E. Under-Building-Slab, Domestic Water, Trap primer Piping on House Side of Water Meter, NPS 1 and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type K.
- F. Above ground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 4 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought copper fittings ANSI B16.22; and solder joints type.
- G. Non-Potable-Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 3-1/2 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought copper fittings ANSI B16.22; and solder joints type.
- H. Provide mechanical restraint joint for all gasketed water piping in lieu of thrust blocks.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated, Memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Cast-iron, grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

- C. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
 - 1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.
- E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- D. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping", and drain valves and strainers are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2144. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.6 WRAPPING FOR BURIED COPPER PIPING

- A. All buried copper pipe and fittings shall be cleaned then fully protected by wrapping with two separate wrappings (each half lapped) of 0.010x2 in. wide pressure sensitive polyvinyl tape. All fitting and joint wrapping shall overlap pipe wrapping a minimum of 2 in.
- B. Damage: Handle wrapped piping with extreme care to avoid damage. Repair marred or damaged pipe wrapping.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration & Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
- B. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment". Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures".
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

- b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- 3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19

PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. PLUMBING SPECIALTIES consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following plumbing specialties:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water pressure reducing valves.
3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
4. Strainers.
5. Wall hydrants.
6. Drain valves.
7. Air vents.
8. Trap seal primer valves.
9. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
10. Access Panels.
11. Flashing materials.
12. Cleanouts.
13. Drains.
14. Water Hammer Arrestors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 22, apply to this Section.
- B. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 220500

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Water Works Association (AWWA)

- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. American Society of Sanitation Engineers (ASSE)
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineering (ASME)

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing Codes, Ordinances and Agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these specifications.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61-G and California Lead Free Law for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Backflow preventers.
 - 2. Balancing valves and strainers.
 - 3. Water hammer arresters, air vents, and trap seal primer valves and systems.
 - 4. Hose bibbs.
 - 5. Cleanouts, floor drains, open receptors and roof drains.
 - 6. Vent caps, vent terminals, and roof flashing assemblies.
 - 7. Sleeve penetration systems.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Backflow preventers.
 - 2. Trap seal primer valves and systems.

3. Balancing Valves.
4. Hose bibbs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Watts.
 2. Cla-Val Co.
 3. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- B. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.
 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.
 - a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.
 3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
 4. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
 5. Strainer: On inlet.
- C. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include ball valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting Model AG-8 located below device. Wilkins Model 975. Pipe full size drain to nearest indirect waste receptor.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- A. 3 in. and smaller: Zurn Wilkins Model 500XLYSBR or equal, lead free, cast bronze body and covers, stainless steel seat, integral strainer with screen and seat, and stainless steel fasteners.

2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES (MV-1)

- A. Lead free bronze body, integral check valves on hot and cold inlets, 0.5 gpm min. flow, 125 PSI max. pressure, ASSE 1017 certified. Leonard 270-LF or equivalent.

2.4 STRAINERS

- A. Strainers: Lead free Y-pattern, unless otherwise indicated, and full size of connecting piping. Include ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel screens with 3/64-inch round perforations, unless otherwise indicated. Wilkins model YBS-XL.

- 1. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. NPS 3 and Smaller: Bronze body, with female threaded ends.

2.5 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Wall Hydrants (HB-1):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Woodford: Model 24P.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 4. Operation: Wheel handle with loose key.
 - 5. Inlet: NPS 3/4.

- B. Wall Hydrants (HB-2):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Woodford: Model B75.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 4. Operation: Tee loose key.
 - 5. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
 - 6. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome.

- C. Roof Hydrants (HB-3)

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Woodford, Model SRH-MS.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 100 psig.

3. Standard: ASSE 1057.
4. Inlet: NPT 3/4" no drain required.

2.6 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Water Hammer Arrestors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.8 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg. F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.9 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES (TP-1)

A. Electronic and Piston Operated Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, electronic and pressure drop activated, with distribution unit as required.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. TP-1: Precision Plumbing Products Model: Mini-Prime #MP-500-115V trap primer.
 - b. TP-1: Precision Plumbing Products Model: P-1 or P-2, or equal.
2. Provide for drains and floor sinks where trap primer is not provided from a water closet and as indicated and specified, each including trap primer valve,

standpipe, and distribution unit(s) required for the specified distribution. Provide each concealed assembly with access panel, 8 in. by 8 inch size when distribution units are not required and 12 inches by 12 inches size when one or two distribution units are required. Provide trap primer piping same as specified for domestic water, including pipe wrapping.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

A. Access Panels:

1. Access Panels in Plaster Walls and Ceilings: Karp #DSC214PL, Elmdor PW, 24x24 in. with metal access door and frame, prime coated steel and painted to match adjacent surfaces. For fire rated areas use Karp #KRP-150 FR 1-1/2 hour "B" Label access panels, U.L. listed.
2. Access Panels in Acoustic Tile Ceilings: Karp #DSC-210, Elmdor AT, 24x24 in. with metal access door and frame, 24x24 in. minimum size, prime coated steel, recessed to accept standard tile in full opening door.
3. Access Panels in Ceramic Tile Walls: Karp #DSC214M, Smith 4730, chrome-plated cover and frame of suitable size for purpose intended, but not less than 8x8 in. size. For fire rated areas use Karp #FRP-150 FR 1-1/2 hour "B" Label access panels, U.L. listed.

B. Roof Flashing Assemblies: Manufactured assembly made of 4 pounds per square foot, 0.0625-inch-thick, one-piece lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe with galvanized steel boot reinforcement, and counterflashing fitting.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Semco Model 1100.

2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.

2.11 SLEEVE PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations installed in conformance with manufacturers directions. Pro Set, Hilti, Nelson.

B. Description: UL 1479, through-penetration firestop assembly through fire rated walls and floors.

C. Provide at concrete or masonry exterior bearing walls, Adjust-to-Crete, Paramount, or Sperzel Cretesleeve. Wall sleeves shall be flush with finished surface. Sleeves shall be sized to allow 1/2 in. clearance around pipe or insulation. Insulation and covering shall be continuous through sleeves.

D. At exterior walls below grade provide a modular mechanical seal consisting of inter-locking EPDM rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and the wall opening with a molded high density polyethylene sleeve water-stop

ring, end caps and reinforcing ribs. ASTM B117, ISO 9002. Mechanical seals shall be "Thunderline" Link Seal.

2.12 CLEANOUTS

- A. For cast-iron soil pipe, iron body with extra heavy bronze plugs screwed into caulking ferrules; for steel pipe, extra heavy bronze plugs; and for vitrified clay pipe, vitrified clay plugs. Where cleanouts occur in finished interior walls, provide access panels, plates, and frames for flush mounting. Exposed parts of floor cleanouts shall have adjustable top. All cleanouts and cleanout plugs shall be accessible. Cleanout shall be the following:
1. In finished floors: Cast-iron with polished nickel bronze round top, non-skid diamond tread set flush with the floor. Provide with carpet marker when located in future carpeted areas and flashing flange when used with waterproofing membrane.
 - a. Smith - 4023
 - b. Wade - W-6000
 - c. Zurn - ZN-1420-2
 2. In mechanical equipment areas: Cast-iron with heavy cast-iron round top, non-skid diamond tread set flush with the floor. Provide flashing flange when used with waterproofing membrane.
 - a. Smith - 4223
 - b. Wade - W-6000
 - c. Zurn - Z-1400
 3. In walls: Cleanout tee with squared polished nickel bronze access plate with vandalproof screws and frames. Opening 8 inches by 8 inches minimum.
 - a. Smith - 4558-U
 - b. Wade - W-8460-S
 - c. Zurn - ZN-1447
 4. In exterior grades: Cast-iron body, vandalproof cover, non-skid diamond tread, set flush with grade or finished surface. In non-surfaced area, they shall be cast in a concrete block 14 inches by 14 by 6 inches deep.
 - a. Smith - 4248
 - b. Wade - 6010-Z-75

2.13 FLOOR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS

A. Floor Drain (FD-1, FD-2): Foot traffic.

1. Cast-iron double drainage drain with clamping flange, bottom outlet and 5 inch round polished stainless steel adjustable strainer and trap primer tapping.
 - a. Smith - 2005-B
 - b. Zurn – Z-415

B. Floor Sink (FS-1)

1. 8-1/2 inch square, 6 inch deep acid-resisting enameled cast-iron drain with stainless steel rim and grate, sediment bucket and anchor flange with membrane clamp. Provide partial grate for discharge pipes and trap primer tapping.
 - a. Smith - 3140
 - b. Zurn – ZN-1910-K

2.14 ROOF DRAINS

A. Roof Drain (RD-1):

1. Cast-iron drain, adjustable extension sleeve, flashing collar, gravel stop cast-iron dome strainer, sump receiver and underdeck clamp.
 - a. Smith – 1010-ERC
 - b. Zurn – Z-100-ERC

B. Overflow Drain (OD-1):

1. Cast-iron drain, extension sleeve, flashing collar, 2 inch high water dam, cast-iron dome strainer, sumo receiver and underdeck clamp.
 - a. Smith – 1070-Y
 - b. Zurn – Z-100-W2

C. Roof Receptor (RR-1):

1. Cast-iron drain, extension sleeve, flashing collar, 2 in. high solid water dam, cast-iron bottom strainer, sump receiver and underdeck clamp.
 - a. Smith – 3980-Y

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 150500 for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers as indicated on plans.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to receptor. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install strainers on supply side of each pressure regulator.
- E. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2 x 4 inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".
- F. Install water hammer arrestors in water piping according to PDI-WH201.
- G. Install air vents at high points of water piping.
- H. Install trap seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- I. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor for floor cleanouts on piping below floors.
- J. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
- K. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- L. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Install drains at low points of surface areas to be drained as indicated on the architectural drawings. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas as indicated on the architectural Drawings.

- O. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.
- P. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.
- Q. Install blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.
- R. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations. See GENERAL-DUTY VALVES Section 150523 for general-duty ball, butterfly, check, gate, and globe valves.
- S. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect plumbing specialties to piping specified in other Division 15 Sections.
- D. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power conforming to Division 15 Sections.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Department maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain plumbing specialties.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure reducing valves.

- B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:

- 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
- 2. Special pipe fittings.
- 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA Guidelines per Section 150548.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
 - 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ABI
 - 2) Tyler
 - 3) Charlotte
- B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO / Husky.
 - 2) Clamp - All
 - 3) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 4) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
 - 2. Heavy-Duty (4 and 6 band type), Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO / Husky 4000
 - 2) Clamp-All Corp - 80
 - 3) Mission Heavyweight
 - 4) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

- 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, cross laminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- B. Form: Tube.
- C. Color: Natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil waste and vent piping NPS 15 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 15 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Specification Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls For Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22.
- E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- F. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- G. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- H. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:
 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- I. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints."
- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls.
Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Provide hangers or supports at each side of a no-hub fitting. Provide anti-separation bracing at each 90 degree change of direction of horizontal cast iron piping.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil, and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewer piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system

and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 33 00

ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following electric water heaters:

- 1. Commercial, storage electric water heaters.
- 2. Compression tanks.
- 3. Water heater accessories.
- 4. Instantaneous Water Heater

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SMACNA Guidelines.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of electric water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of electric water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASME Compliance: Where indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Three years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.
 - b. Compression Tanks: One year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Storage Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 1453 requirements for storage-tank-type water heaters.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bradford White Corporation.
 - b. Rheem
 - c. A.O. Smith.
2. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement, glass lined.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Extruded high density.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - e. Heating Elements: Medium watt density with zinc-plated copper sheath.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.

- h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- 4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
- 5. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. As indicated on Plumbing Drawings.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Watts Regulator Co.
 - c. Wessels Co.
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
 - 3. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Capacity Acceptable: 2 gal. minimum.
 - c. Air Precharge Pressure: 55 psig.

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

- B. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating.
- C. Water Heater Stands: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.
- D. Water Heater Restraint System: Heavy duty water heater seismic restraint system for wall mounting. Install per Manufacturer's direction and detail on plan.
- E. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- C. Prepare test reports.

2.6 INSTANTANEOUS WATER HEATERS

- A. Standard UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic water heater) heating appliance.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eemax
 - b. Chronomite
 - c. Stiebel Eltron
- B. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
 - 1. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
 - 3. Heating Element: Resistance heating system
 - 4. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting
 - 5. Safety Control: High-temperature limit cut-off device or system
 - 6. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic

- C. Support Bracket for Wall Mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.
 - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.
 - 2. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Install seismic restraints for commercial water heaters. Anchor to substrate.
- D. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap above floor sink.
- E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap over floor sinks. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- F. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- G. Fill water heaters with water.
- H. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
- C. Ground equipment and connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "General Electrical Specification."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and instantaneous electric water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures, Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Plumbing fixtures consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Water closets.
2. Lavatories.
3. Sinks.
4. Insulation kit.
5. Drinking fountains with cooler.
6. Mop sinks.
7. Water hammer arrestors.
8. Trap primers.
9. Hose bibbs.
10. Access panels.

- B. Accessible Fixtures, CBC 11B:

1. Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all of the requirements of CBC Section 1115B.
2. Heights and location of all fixtures shall be according to the CBC Section 1115B.4 and DSA Check List Figure 15-A.
3. Fixture controls shall comply with CBC Sections 1115B.4.3, Item 1 for lavatories; Section 1115B.4.1, Item 5 toilets; and Section 1115B.4.2, Item 2 for urinals.
4. Each accessible sink shall be a maximum of 6-1/2" deep. Sinks shall be mounted with the counter or rim no higher than 34" above the finish floor. CBC Section 1117B.9, Item 2

- C. Performance, Cal Green – refer to table 5.303.3 on sheet P0.1:

1. Flush Valves: Flushometer valve type single flush with maximum volume of 1.28 gallons per flush (gpf) for water closets and 0.125 gallons per flush (gpf) for urinals.
2. Faucets: Public lavatories shall be equipped with faucets with a maximum flow of 0.5 gallons per minute (gpm). Kitchen faucets shall be equipped with a maximum flow rate of 1.8 gallons per minute (gpm).

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute:

1. ANSI A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI Z358.1 – Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:

1. ARI 1010 – Self-contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers

1. ASME A112.6.1 – Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
2. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
3. ASME A112.19.1M - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.
4. ASME A112.19.2M - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
5. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use).
6. ASME A112.19.4 - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
7. ASME A112.19.5 - Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks and Urinals.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. DRINKING FOUNTAINS Section 224700
- B. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 220500
- C. JOINT PROTECTION Section 079000.
- D. EQUIPMENT WIRING CONNECTIONS Section 260503.
- E. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to this section.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures: Submittal Procedures
- B. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit brochures on all materials and equipment to the Engineer.
- C. Other Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Sterilization Test Report.
 - 3. Test Data.
 - 4. Operations and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 5. Record Drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Flush Valves: As specified; refer to plumbing fixture schedule.
- B. Plumbing Fixtures: As specified; refer to plumbing fixture schedule.

- C. Toilet Seats: Church, Beneke, Olsonite
- D. Faucets: As specified; refer to plumbing fixture schedule.

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIMS

- A. Water Closet (WC-1): Wall mounted, ADA, flush valve.
 - 1. Vitreous china, siphon jet action, elongated bowl, 1.28 gallon flush.
 - 2. American Standard 2856.128 "Madera"
 - 3. Solid plastic white open-front seat less cover: Bemis 1655CT.
 - 4. Flush Valve: Sloan Royal 111-1.28 flush valve 1.28 GPF.
- B. Lavatory (L-1): Wall-hung, A.D.A. Vitreous china, 20 x 18 in., concealed arms, 1 holes.
 - 1. American Standard 0355.012 "Lucerne"
 - 2. Faucet: Chicago 3600-E39VPABABCP with 0.355 GPM flow, manual metering faucet with E39VPJKABCP flow restrictor. Grid drain with chrome-plated tailpiece. Grid drain with chrome-plated tailpiece. Angle Stops and Supplies: Equivalent to McGuire LFH "lead-free" Series with solid flexible tube rises. Trap: Chrome-plated 17 gauge tubular brass "P" trap.
- C. Drinking Fountain (DF-1): Hi-low with bottler filler, vandal resistant
 - 1. Elkay EZSTL8WSK
 - 2. Provide with (1) GFCI Quad Receptacle
- D. Service Sink (SS-1): Floor-mounted.
 - 1. Cast-iron acid-resisting enameled 28x28 in. with rim guard.
 - 2. American Standard 7741.000 "Florwell"
 - 3. Faucet: Chrome-plated, wall-mounted fitting with hose end, vacuum breaker, wall brace, bucket hook, integral stops, 2.5 GPM flow. Chicago Faucet 897-CP.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- L. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

- O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
- Q. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust disposers. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units.

- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Painting and finishing.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.

- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.2 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.4 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.5 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motors 7.5 HP and larger; rolled steel for motors 7.5 HP smaller than.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multi-speed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.

2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multi-speed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - 3. Duct leakage tests.
 - 4. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB teleconference after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of **14** days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:

- a. The Contract Documents examination report.
- b. The TAB plan.
- c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
- d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available TAB specialists that may be engaged include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Air Balance Co., Inc.
 - 2. Air Balance Company, Inc.
 - 3. Los Angeles Air Balance Company, Inc.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as zone boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.

- d. Clean filters are installed.
- e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
- f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
- h. Ceilings are installed.
- i. Windows and doors are installed.
- j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in **inch-pound (IP)** units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.9 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.11 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports as requested by Architect to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for zone boxes, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fan performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Settings for exhaust-air, static-pressure controller.

- g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Air-Conditioning-Unit Test Reports: For air-conditioning units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Unit arrangement and class.
- g. Discharge arrangement.
- h. Number, make, and size of belts.
- i. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- e. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- f. Return airflow in cfm.
- g. Outdoor-air damper position.

E. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Number of rows.
- c. Fin spacing in **fins per inch** o.c.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in **deg F**.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in **inches**, and bore.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.

- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-conditioning-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - i. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - j. Barometric pressure in psig.
- H. Zone Box-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.

- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft.

Commented [JM1]:

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Final airflow rate in cfm.
- d. Final velocity in fpm.
- e. Space temperature in deg F.

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
- B. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, Architect may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Inline fan

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.
- D. Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INLINE FAN

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Loren Cook Company.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Twin City
- B. General Description:
 - 1. Base fan performance at standard conditions (density 0.075 Lb/ft³)
 - 2. Performance capabilities up to 28,000 cubic feet per minute (cfm) and static pressure to 4 inches of water gauge
 - 3. Fans are available in fourteen sizes with nominal wheel diameters ranging from 11 inches through 36 inches (70 - 420 unit sizes)
 - 4. Normal operating temperature up to 180 Fahrenheit (82.2 Celsius)
 - 5. Applications include: intake, exhaust, return, or make-up air systems
 - 6. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacture's engraved metal nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number
- C. Wheel:
 - 1. Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal wheel
 - 2. Constructed of aluminum
 - 3. Statically and dynamically balanced in accordance to AMCA Standard 204-05
 - 4. The wheel cone and fan inlet will be matched and shall have precise running tolerances for maximum performance and operating efficiency

5. Single thickness blades are securely riveted or welded to a heavy gauge back plate and wheel cone.

D. Motors:

1. Motor enclosures: Open drip proof.
2. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase

E. Shafts and Bearings:

1. Fan shaft shall be ground and polished solid steel with an anti-corrosive coating
2. Permanently sealed bearings or pillow block ball bearings
3. Bearing shall be selected for a minimum L10 life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L50 average life of 500,000 hours), at maximum cataloged operating speed
4. Fan Shaft first critical speed is at least 25 percent over maximum operating speed

F. Housing/Cabinet Construction

1. Square design constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel and shall include square duct mounting collars
2. Housing and bearing supports shall be constructed of heavy gauge bolted and welded steel construction to prevent vibration and to rigidly support the shaft and bearing assembly.
3. Aluminum construction is available in sizes 70-300

G. Housing Supports and Drive Frame:

1. Housing supports are constructed of structural steel with formed flanges
2. Drive frame is welded steel which supports the shaft and bearings and reinforcement for the housing
3. Pivoting motor plate with adjusting screws to make belt tensioning operations

H. Drive Assembly:

1. Belts, pulleys, and keys oversized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower
2. Belts: Static free and oil resistant
3. Pulleys: Cast type, keyed, and securely attached to wheel and motor shafts

4. Motor pulleys are adjustable for final system balancing
5. Readily accessible for maintenance
- I. Duct Collars:
 1. Square design to provide a large discharge area
 2. Inlet and discharge collars provide easy duct connection
- J. Access Panel:
 1. Two sided access panels, permit easy access to all internal components
 2. Located perpendicular to the motor mounting panel
- K. Options/Accessories:
 1. Belt Guards:
- L. Three-sided fabricated steel belt guard covers drive and motor
 1. Dampers: Backdraft.
 2. Extended Lube Lines:
- M. Grease zerks on housing exterior allows for lubrication of bearings without disassembling the fan
 1. Finishes: Permatector – thermo-setting polyester urethane.
 2. Inlet and Outlet Guards:
- N. Constructed of expanded metal mounted in a steel frame to provide protection for non-ducted installations
 1. Motor Cover:
- O. Constructed of galvanized steel
- P. Covers motor and drives for safety
- Q. Standard on unit specified with UL
- R. Accessories:
 1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb

base; factory set to close when fan stops.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified on drawings. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors.
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

- 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

- B. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01, 08 and 23 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 233300 – Air Duct Accessories

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Louver face diffusers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.
- E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. Exhaust Register:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Titus
 - b. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 - c. Price Industries..
 2. The fixed deflection blades shall be available parallel to the long or short dimension of the grille. Construction shall be of steel with a 1-1/4-inch wide border on all sides. Screw holes shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Corners shall be welded with full penetration resistance welds.
 3. Deflection blades shall be contoured to a specifically designed and tested cross-section to meet published test performance data. Blades shall be firmly held in place by mullions from behind the grille and fixed to the grille by welding in place. Blade deflection angle shall be available at 35°.
 4. Optional opposed-blade volume damper shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper must be operable from the face of the grille.
 5. The grille finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315° F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-

hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.

6. The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the grille. The grille shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- D. Provide seismic attachment wire(s) as required for DSA IR 25-2-13.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 00

GENERAL ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This specification shall apply to all phases of Work hereinafter specified, shown on Drawings, or as required to provide a complete installation of electrical systems for this Project. Work required under this specification is not limited to just the Electrical Drawings - refer to Architectural, Structural, Landscape, and Mechanical/Plumbing Drawings, as well as all other drawings applicable to this project, which designate the scope of work to be accomplished. The intent of the Drawings and Specifications is to provide a complete and operable electrical system that includes all documents that are a part of the Contract.
 - 1. Work Included: Furnish labor, material, services and skilled supervision necessary for the construction, erection, installation, connections, testing, and adjustment of all circuits and electrical equipment specified herein, or shown or noted on Drawings, and its delivery to the Owner complete in all respects ready for use.
 - 2. The electrical Work includes installation or connection of certain materials and equipment furnished by others. Verify installation details, installation and rough-in locations from the actual equipment or from the equipment shop drawings.
- B. Electrical Drawings: Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic, and are intended to convey the scope of work, indicating intended general arrangement of equipment, conduit and outlets. Follow Drawings in laying out Work and verify spaces for installation of materials and equipment based on actual dimensions of equipment furnished.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design, manufacture, testing and method of installation of all apparatus and materials furnished under requirements of these specifications shall conform to latest publications or standard rules of the following:
 - 1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
 - 2. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association - NEMA
 - 3. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. - UL
 - 4. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
 - 5. Federal Specifications - Fed. Spec.

6. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
7. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
8. National Electrical Code - NEC
9. National Electrical Safety Code - NESC
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association - ICEA
11. American Institute of Steel Construction - AISC
12. State and Municipal Codes In Force In The Specific Project Area
13. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
14. Electronics Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (EIA/TIA)
15. California Electrical Code (where adopted)
16. Local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) Published Electrical Standards and Codes

B. Perform Work in accordance with the National Electrical Code, applicable building ordinances, and other applicable codes, hereinafter referred to as the "Code." The Contractor shall comply with the Code including local amendments and interpretations without added cost to the Owner. Where Contract Documents exceed minimum requirements, the Contract Documents take precedence. Where code conflicts occur, the most stringent shall apply unless variance is approved.

1. Comply with all requirements for permits, licenses, fees and codes. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall obtain all permits, licenses, fees, special service costs, inspections and arrangements required for Work under this contract, unless otherwise specified.
2. Comply with requirements of the applicable utility companies serving this Project. Make all arrangements with utility companies for proper coordination of Work.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Guarantee: Furnish a written guarantee for a period of (1) one-year from date of acceptance.
- B. Wherever a discrepancy in quantity or size of conduit, wire, equipment, devices, circuit breakers, etc., (all materials), arises on the Drawing and/or Specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing all material and services required by the strictest condition noted on Drawings and/or in Specifications to ensure complete and operable systems as required by the Owner and Engineer.

C. All Core Cutting, Drilling, and Patching:

1. For the installation of work under this Section, the aforementioned shall be performed under this Section of the Specifications and the Concrete section of the Specifications.
2. No holes will be allowed in any structural members without the written approval of the Project's Structural Engineer.
3. For penetrations of concrete slabs or concrete footings, the work shall be as directed in the Concrete Section of Specifications.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for patching and repairing surfaces where he is required to penetrate for work under this contract.
5. Penetrations shall be sealed to meet the rated integrity of the surface required to be patched and repaired. The patched surface shall be painted or finished to match the existing surface.

D. Verifying Drawings and Job Conditions:

1. The Contractor shall examine all Drawings and Specifications in a manner to be fully cognizant of all work required under this Section.
2. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify existing conditions. Where existing conditions differ from Drawings, adjustment(s) shall be made and allowances included for all necessary equipment to complete all parts of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 WORK IN COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Examine the Drawings and Specifications and determine the work to be performed by the electrical, mechanical and other trades. Provide the type and amount of electrical materials and equipment necessary to place this work in proper operation, completely wired, tested and ready for use. This shall include all conduit, wire, disconnects, relays, and other devices for the required operation sequence of all electrical, mechanical and other systems or equipment.
- B. Provide a conduit-only system for low voltage wiring required for control of mechanical and plumbing equipment described in this or other parts of the Contract Documents. Install all control housings, conduits, and backboxes required for installing conductors to the controls.
- C. Install separate conduits between each heating, ventilating and air conditioning sensing device and its control panel and/or control motor. Before installing any conduit for heating, ventilating and air conditioning control wiring, verify the exact requirements from the control diagrams provided with the equipment manufacturer's shop drawings.

1.5 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. Upon completion of all electrical work, the Contractor shall test all circuits, switches, light fixtures, lighting control and dimming systems including distributed systems, UPSs, generators, SPDs, lighting inverters, transfer switches, motors, circuit breakers, motor starters and their auxiliary circuits and any other electrical items to ensure perfect operation of all electrical equipment.
- B. Equipment and parts in need of correction and discovered during such testing, shall be immediately repaired or replaced with all new equipment and that part of the system shall then be retested. All such replacement or repair shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. All circuit(s) shall be tested for continuity and circuit integrity. Adjustments shall be made for circuits not complying with testing criteria.
- D. All test reports, including copies of any required Energy Code Acceptance Forms (e.g. CA Title 24 Acceptance for Code Compliance Forms) should be submitted to the Engineer at completion of project.

1.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates shall be provided for unit substations, switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, distribution panels, panel boards, motor control centers, transformers, transfer switches, contactors, starters, disconnect switches, enclosed circuit breakers/switches, inverters, UPSs, PDUs, RDCs, SPDs, lighting control panels, dimming panels, door releasing system panels, fire alarm/central monitoring terminal cabinets/power supplies/control panels, and all low voltage system terminal and control cabinets.
- 1. Nameplate inscriptions shall be identical to the equipment designations indicated in plans and specifications. Nameplates shall be engraved with the device designation/identification on the top line, source identification for the device on the 2nd line per NEC, or CEC where adopted, Art 408.4 and load designation for the device on the bottom line. Where load designation consists of a branch circuit, omit bottom line. Where device designation is not indicated on plans/specifications, Contractor shall submit a written clarification request to the Engineer.

Example: Transformer 1TA

Source Disconnecting Location: Switchboard MSA located in Rm 110

Load: Panels 1LA and 1 LB

2. All circuit breakers/fuses in switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, distribution panels, UPS output circuit breakers, PDU sub-feed circuit breakers and motor control centers shall have individual nameplates located immediately adjacent to the respective device. Nameplate inscription shall identify the downstream equipment or device served by the circuit breaker or fuse.
- B. Identification nameplates, UON, shall be laminated/extruded modified acrylic that is 3/32" thick, UV-stabilized, matte finish, suitable for use in 180 deg. F ambient, with beveled edges and engraved white letters 3/8" high, minimum, on 1-1/2" high black background (utility/normal and optional standby power systems) for single line of text. Where two lines of text are required, provide minimum 2" high nameplate. Where three lines of text are required, provide minimum 2.5" high nameplate. Provide white letters on red background for all NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 517 essential power systems, Article 700 Emergency Systems, Article 701 Legally required standby systems and Article 708 COPS.
- C. Identification nameplates for new switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, distribution panels, panel boards and motor control centers shall be attached with switchgear manufacturer-provided screws via switchgear manufacturer factory pre-drilled holes. A factory option to rivet identification nameplates to the equipment is only acceptable if screw-fastened nameplates are not an available option from the switchgear manufacturer. Field drilling or other mechanical attachment methods that change/void the NEMA or NTRL rating of the enclosure are strictly forbidden.
- D. Identification nameplates for transformers, transfer switches, disconnect switches, enclosed circuit breakers/switches, inverters, UPSs, PDUs, RDCs, SPDs, lighting control panels, dimming panels, door releasing system panels, terminal cabinets and all circuit breakers/fuses in switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, distribution panels, UPS output circuit breakers, PDUs, PDU sub-feed circuit breakers, and motor control centers shall be attached to the equipment by self-adhesive backing integral to the nameplates. When equipment is located outdoors, provide nameplates without self-adhesive backing and attach to equipment using weather-rated, UV-resistant epoxy. In all cases, clean surfaces before applying identification nameplates parallel to equipment lines.
- E. Warning Placards, as required by General Single Line Diagram Notes for multiple power sources, or instruction placards, as required for all kirk-key interlock schemes, all UPS bypass procedures or as required elsewhere in the plans/specifications shall be engraved 1/2" high white lettering on a red background using the same material specified for identification nameplates with a self-adhesive backing. Warning/instruction placards shall be attached to the face of the equipment directly related to the placards. Provide a formal placard submittal for review by the Engineer prior to ordering any warning/instruction placards. In all cases, clean surfaces before applying warning/instruction placards parallel to equipment lines.

- F. Receptacles that are part of a UL-listed under floor computer room whip assembly, ceiling and/or cable/ladder tray-mounted receptacles used in lab, manufacturing, commercial kitchen environments or that are serving telecom/data/AV racks and cabinets shall have identification nameplates located on the wiring device plate cover. Nameplates shall be self-adhesive, 3/32" thick Micarta with beveled edges, engraved 1/4" high white lettering on black background with serving power source, circuit identification and NEMA/IEC receptacle type. Use of two (2) separate nameplates per device plate cover is acceptable. Affix nameplates to be visible when plugs are occupying receptacles.
- G. See wiring device section of this specification for wiring device plate cover labeling requirements.
- H. See drawings for panel board schedule directory installation requirements.
- I. See conduit installation section of this specification for conduit labeling requirements.

1.7 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. After all requirements of the Specifications and/or the Drawings have been fully completed; representatives of the Owner will inspect the work. Contractor shall provide competent personnel to demonstrate the operation of any item or system to the full satisfaction of each representative.
- B. Final acceptance of the work will be made by the Owner after receipt of approval and recommendation of acceptance from each representative.

1.8 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings of Record: The Contractor shall provide and keep up-to-date, a complete record set of drawings. These shall be corrected daily and show every change from the original Drawings. This set of prints shall be kept on the job site and shall be used only as a record set. This shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout without definite instruction in each case. Upon completion of the work, a set of reproducible Contract Drawings shall be obtained from the General Contractor and all changes as noted on the record set of prints shall be incorporated thereon with black ink in a neat, legible, understandable and professional manner. Refer to the Supplementary General Conditions for complete requirements.

1.9 APPROVALS, EQUALS, SUBSTITUTIONS, ALTERNATIVES, NO KNOW EQUAL

- A. Approvals: Where the words (or similar terms) "approved", "approval", "acceptable", and "acceptance" are used, it shall be understood that acceptance by the Owner, Architect and Engineer are required.

- B. Equal: Where the words (or similar terms) “equal”, “approved equal”, “equal to”, “or equal by”, “or equal” and “equivalent” are used, it shall be understood that these words are followed by the expression “in the opinion of the Owner, Architect, and Engineer.” For the purposes of specifying products, the above words shall indicate the same size, made of the same construction materials, manufactured with equivalent life expectancy, having the same aesthetic appearance/style (includes craftsmanship, physical attributes, color and finish), and the same performance.
- C. Substitution: For the purposes of specifying products, “substitution” shall refer to the submittal of a product not explicitly approved by the construction documents/ specifications.
 - 1. Substitutions of specified equipment shall be submitted and received by the Engineer ten (10) days prior to the bid date for review and written approval. Regulatory Agency approval for all substitutions will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. To receive consideration, requests for substitutions must be accompanied by documentary proof of its equality with the specified material. Documentary proof shall be in letterform and identify the specified values/materials alongside proposed equal values/materials. In addition, catalog brochures and samples, if requested, must be included in the submittal. ONLY PRE-BID APPROVED PRODUCTS, ISSUED VIA A FORMAL BID ADDENDUM TO ALL BIDDERS, WILL BE ALLOWED ON THE PROJECT. REGARDLESS OF THE APPROVAL ON ANY SUBSTITUTION, ALL BIDS SHALL BE BASED ON THE PRODUCTS EXACTLY AS SPECIFIED. PRICING FOR EACH APPROVED SUBSTITUTION SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE BID SUBMITTAL AS A SEPARATE LINE ITEM.
 - 2. In the event that written authorization is given for a substitution, after award of contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer quotations from suppliers/distributors of both the specified and proposed equal material for price comparison, as well as a verification of delivery dates that conform to the project schedule.
 - 3. In the event of cost reduction, the Owner will be credited with 100 percent of the reduction, arranged by Change Order.
 - 4. The Contractor warrants that substitutions proposed for specified items will fully perform the functions required.
- D. Alternates/Alternatives: For the purposes of specifying products, “alternatives/alternates” may be established to enable the Owner/Architect/Engineer to compare costs where alternative materials or methods might be used. An alternate price shall be submitted in addition to the base bid for consideration. If the alternate is deemed acceptable, written authorization will be issued.
- E. No Known Equal: For the purposes of specifying products, “No Known Equal” shall mean that the Owner/Architect/Engineer is not aware of an equivalent product. The Contractor will need to submit a “Substitution” item, per the requirements listed

above, if a different product is proposed to be utilized.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings/Submittals, unless required otherwise by general project specifications or instructions to bidders, shall be submitted in electronic format (PDF) to include a Letter of Transmittal (PDF), which shall give a list of the drawings submitted with dates and/or system(s) components contained within the submittal. Drawings and material cut sheets shall be complete in every respect and edited/marked to indicate specific items being provided. Printed/Hard copies are not acceptable.
- B. The Shop Drawings/Submittals shall be marked with the name of the project, numbered consecutively, and bear the approval of the Contractor as evidence that the Contractor has checked the Drawings. Any Drawings submitted without this approval will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. If the shop drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variations in the Contractor's letter of transmittal. If the substitution is accepted, the Contractor shall be responsible for proper adjustment that may be caused by the substitution. Samples shall be submitted when requested.
- D. Only products listed as "Equal" within the contract documents, along with formally approved "Substitutions" will be reviewed. Products not conforming to these items will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor for re-submittal.
- E. Review comments used in response to shop drawings/submittals are:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken" - Product approved as submitted.
 - 2. "Furnish as Corrected" - Re-submittal not required, although the Contractor shall provide the submitted product with corrections as noted.
 - 3. "Revise and Resubmit" - Re-submittal required with corrections as noted.
 - 4. "Rejected" - Re-submittal required based upon the originally specified product.
- F. Shop drawings shall be submitted on the following but not limited to:
 - 1. Lighting Fixtures, Lamps, and Ballasts.
 - 2. Switchgear, Switchboards, Distribution Boards, Motor Control Centers, Panel boards, and Bus Ducts; complete with overcurrent device information.
 - 3. Transformers.
 - 4. Fire Alarm System/Central Monitoring System.
 - 5. Wiring Devices.

6. Lighting Control System/Dimming System Products.
7. Pullboxes and Underground Vaults.
8. Terminal Cabinets
9. Lighting Inverters, UPSs, RDCs, PDUs, Generators, Transfer Switches, SPD Systems.
10. Cable Tray, Flexible Cable Tray and Cable Runway.
11. Power Poles and Floor Boxes.
12. Arc Flash, Short-Circuit and Coordination studies.
13. All other products called out on drawings that call for shop drawing submittal.

1.11 MAINTENANCE, SERVICING, INSTRUCTION MANUALS AND WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Prior to final acceptance of the job, the Electrical Contractor shall furnish to the Owner at least four (4) copies of operating, maintenance, and servicing instructions, as well as four (4) complete wiring diagrams for the following, but not limited too, items or equipment:
 1. Lighting Control System/Dimming Systems.
 2. Fire Alarm System.
 3. Transformers.
 4. Switchgear, Switchboards, Distribution Boards, Motor Control Centers, Panel boards, and Bus Ducts; complete with overcurrent device information
 5. Lighting Inverters, UPS's, PDUs, Generators, Transfer Switches, SPD Systems
- B. All wiring diagrams shall specifically cover the system supplied. Typical drawings will not be accepted. Four (4) copies shall be presented to the Owner.

1.12 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICE/SERVICE SHUTDOWN

- A. Any interruption of electrical services, electrical circuits, electrical feeders, signal systems, communication systems, fire alarm systems, etc. required to perform work, shall meet the specific prior-approval requirements of the Owner. Such work shall be scheduled with the Owner to be performed at the Owner's convenience.
- B. Interruptions/outages of any of the Owner's systems and services mentioned above shall be scheduled to occur during other than the Owner's normal business hours. Any overtime costs shall be borne by the Contractor.
- C. See drawings for any additional requirements regarding outages, interruption and any

temporary services required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Materials and Equipment: All electrical materials and equipment, including custom-made equipment, shall be new and shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) and bear their label or be listed and certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL) that is also recognized by the local Authority-Having-Jurisdiction (AHJ)
- B. Switchgear/Switchboards/Distribution Boards/Motor Control Centers:
 - 1. See general single line notes on single line drawing for more information.
- C. Panel boards – Branch Circuit:
 - 1. See drawings for panel board schedules and specifications.
- D. Transformers:
 - 1. See drawings for transformer schedules and specifications.
- E. Lighting Fixtures:
 - 1. See drawings for lighting fixture and lamp schedules and additional specifications. Furnish, install and connect a lighting fixture at each outlet where a lighting fixture type symbol (designated on plans) is shown as being installed. Each fixture shall be complete with all required accessories including sockets, glassware, boxes, spacers, mounting devices, fire rating enclosure and lamps.
 - 2. Ballasts: See lighting fixture schedule notes. All noisy ballasts shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
 - 3. Lamps: See lamp/fixture schedule and lamp/lighting fixture schedule notes.
- F. Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Provide wiring devices indicated per plan. Devices shall be specification grade. Acceptable manufacturers are Leviton, Pass and Seymour and Hubbell. Provide all similar devices of same manufacturer, unless indicated otherwise. All device colors shall be from the full range of manufacturer standard color options as selected by the Architect. This selection will be made during the shop drawing review process
 - a. Wiring Devices (Decora)
 - 1) Convenience Receptacle #16252- ???
 - 2) Dedicated Receptacle #16352-???

- 3) Convenience I.G. Receptacle #16262-IG- ???
- 4) Dedicated I.G. Receptacle #16362-IG-???
- 5) Convenience G.F.C.I. Receptacle #GFT1-???
- 6) Dedicated G.F.C.I. Receptacle #GFNT2-???
- 7) Convenience Hospital Grade Receptacle #16252-HG?-???
- 8) Dedicated Hospital Grade Receptacle #16352-HG?-???
- 9) Convenience G.F.C.I. Hospital Grade #GFNT1-HG?
- 10) Dedicated G.F.C.I. Hospital Grade #GFNT2-HG?
- 11) Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacle #TDR15-???
- 12) Tamper Resistant Dedicated Receptacle #TDR20-???
- 13) Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacle #GFTR2-???
- 14) Tamper Resistant. Convenience. G.F.C.I. Hospital
Grade Receptacle #GFTR1-HG?
- 15) Grade Receptacle #GFTR1-HG?
- 16) Tamper Resistant. Dedicated. G.F.C.I. Hospital
Grade Receptacle #GFTR2-HG?
- 17) Grade Receptacle #GFTR2-HG?
- 18) Weather/Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacle #GFWT2-???
- 19) Convenience Simplex Receptacle #16251-???
- 20) Dedicated Simplex Receptacle #16351-???
- 21) Recessed Clock Receptacle #5361-CH-???(Non-Decora)
- 22) Single Pole Switch #5621-2-???
- 23) Double Pole Switch #5622-2-???
- 24) Three Way Switch #5623-2-???
- 25) Four Way Switch #5624-2-???
- 26) Pilot Light Switch "On" #5628-2-???
- 27) Pilot Light Switch "Off" #5631-2-???

- 28) Projection Screen Switch #5657-2-???
 - 29) Low Voltage Momentary Switch #5657-2-???
 - 30) Keyed Switch #1221-2L-???(Non-Decora)
 - 31) Door Jam Switch #1865-???
 - b. Use of dedicated receptacles is required where plans depict a branch circuit supplying only a single simplex or duplex receptacle. Use of controlled receptacles is required where depicted on plans - see controlled receptacle specifications for additional information.
- 2. I.G. (isolated ground) receptacle bodies shall be of a basic color specified above with an orange triangle to symbolize isolated ground.
 - 3. H.G. (hospital grade) receptacle bodies shall be of a basic color specified above with a green circle to symbolize hospital grade.
 - 4. When shown circuited with an I.G. conductor, receptacles shall be of an I.G. type. As an example, a NEMA L6-30R denoted on the plans and shown circuited with an I.G. conductor shall be an I.G. version of that receptacle.
 - 5. Wiring devices located in wood finished areas shall generally be black unless otherwise indicated by the Architect.
 - 6. Wiring devices located in mirrors shall generally be white with stainless steel cover plates unless otherwise indicated by the Architect.
 - 7. In addition to other device requirements listed elsewhere in this specification, 125V (Volt), 15A (Amp) and 20A Tamper-Resistant wiring devices shall be provided as follows:
 - a. In dwelling units per NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 210.52.
 - b. In pediatric care areas per NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 517.18(C).
 - c. In child care or day care facilities.
 - d. In wet and/or exterior locations.
 - 8. Wiring device cover plates located on recessed boxes shall be commercial grade nylon. Plate color shall match wiring device color UON on plans. Cover plates utilized on surface mounted boxes shall be metal. Plastic cover plates are unacceptable.
 - 9. Except as otherwise noted, all wiring device plates on the project shall be labeled with panel and circuit number(s) utilizing a Brother P-Touch labeling system with 1/2" tape (yellow on black) or equal by Herman-Tellerman or Panduit. Locate label on the concealed side of the wiring device plate. Handwritten labels are

unacceptable.

10. The Contractor shall provide duplex receptacle outlets in the appropriate configurations necessary to comply with applicable energy code requirements for controlled receptacles and as shown on plans. All wiring devices indicated to be controlled receptacles shall be NEMA-approved, electrical code-compliant with factory markings on the face of the receptacle(s) with the word "Controlled" or utilize further markings and symbols to indicate which receptacles on each outlet is/are controlled. Stickers, field-applied markings or other non-permanent markings are not acceptable. Where a GFCI receptacle outlet is required to be controlled, provide an adjacent controlled duplex receptacle outlet connected on the load side of the GFCI outlet. Generally, one receptacle in a duplex receptacle outlet is required to be controlled. It may be the lower receptacle or upper receptacle based on manufacturer offering. However, the controlled receptacle location within a controlled receptacle outlet shall remain consistent throughout the project. Where an existing duplex receptacle outlet is required to be controlled, provide a new wiring device with the appropriate control configuration necessary to comply with plans. All controlled receptacles shall be connected to a branch circuit controlled by an occupancy sensor-based or relay panel lighting control system. Acceptable manufacturers are Leviton, Pass and Seymour and Hubbell.
11. The following wiring device plates shall have custom engraving:
 - a. Key operated switches, switches with pilot lights, and switches for the control of motors, heaters and ventilators. Engraving shall be black and occur on the exposed side of the plate indicating the motor, heater, or ventilator controlled.
 - b. Receptacles on optional standby generator and/or UPS power shall have custom engraved plates with the words "Generator" or "UPS" in black letters. In addition, where located in telecommunications closets, IDFs, server rooms, data centers, labs (wet, dry or electronic) indicate panel board and circuit number.
 - c. All stainless steel and nylon device plates shall be engraved using a rotary engraving process except for black lettering on stainless steel device plates which may be accomplished via laser etching process. All lettering shall be 3/16" high. Provide a dimensioned submittal drawing detailing a typical device faceplate with engraving.
- G. Weatherproof Outlet Covers/Assemblies: All Receptacles identified as weatherproof on the drawings shall be weather-resistant, tamper-resistant, GFCI type and equipped as follows:
 1. Type WP-A: Recessed wall box with a hinged, lockable, cast aluminum, self-closing, gasket-equipped door that is wet location-listed rain tight while "in use". Unit shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 406.9(A) and (B). UON on drawings, provide a minimum of 2 separate compartments suitable for

installation of power receptacles, AV or communications outlets. Additionally, unless otherwise noted on drawings, provide the following:

- a. A 20A weather-resistant, tamper-resistant, GFCI duplex receptacle in the first compartment. Provide branch circuiting per plans.
 - b. A blank metal plate suitable for field installation of power, AV or communications devices in the second compartment.
 - c. Where indicated on plans as requiring data, AV, or other low voltage service outlet, provide minimum 3/4" C.O. with pull string routed from the second compartment to nearest low voltage pull box. Where shown mounted in a building wall, any blank/unused compartment shall be equipped min. 3/4" C.O. with pull string routed to the nearest accessible ceiling space.
 - d. See wiring device section of this specification for additional wiring device plate cover labeling requirements.
 - e. 1 key minimum per device (minimum of 2 per project) to the Owner's project manager upon completion of project.
 - f. Custom color powder coat finish as selected by Architect - Include all costs in base bid for same.
 - g. In locations with sufficient wall depth, provide 6" wide x 6" tall x 5-1/2" deep recessed wall box (C.W. Cole #TL310-WCS-K1-CUSTOM COLOR).
 - h. In locations utilizing shallow stud walls construction or other walls of insufficient depth, provide 10-3/4" wide x 7-3/8" tall x 3-7/8" deep recessed wall box (C.W. Cole #TL310-WCS-SH-K1 -CUSTOM COLOR).
 - i. See drawings for additional details.
2. Type/Subscript WP-B: Wet location-listed raintight while "in use" cast copper-free aluminum lockable cover with baked aluminum lacquer finish and one gang, weather-resistant, tamper-resistant GFCI receptacle. Hubbell WP26E series. Polycarbonate covers are unacceptable. Unit shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 406.9(A) and (B). Contractor shall powder coat cover assembly to a custom color where receptacle locations are deemed by the Architect to be in aesthetically sensitive or public spaces. Custom color as selected by Architect.
 3. Type WP-C: (C.W. Cole #TL310-WCS-PED-ADA-K1-CUSTOM COLOR or #TL310-WCS-PED-K1-CUSTOM COLOR) pedestal device box with a hinged, lockable, cast aluminum, self-closing, gasket-equipped door that is wet location-listed raintight while "in use". Unit shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 406.8(A) and (B). UON on drawings, provide a minimum of 2 separate compartments suitable for installation power receptacles, AV or communications outlets. Additionally, unless otherwise noted on drawings,

provide the following:

- a. A 20A weather-resistant, tamper-resistant, GFCI duplex receptacle in the first compartment. Provide branch circuiting per plans.
 - b. A blank metal plate suitable for field installation of power, AV or communications devices in the second compartment.
 - c. Where indicated on plans as requiring data, AV, or other low voltage service outlet, provide minimum 3/4" C.O. with pull string routed from the second compartment to nearest low voltage pull box.
 - d. See wiring device section of this specification for additional wiring device plate cover labeling requirements.
 - e. 1 key minimum per device (minimum of 2 per project) to the Owner's project manager upon completion of project.
 - f. Include all costs in base bid for ADA version (22.5" tall) of pedestal box. Prior to ordering material, contractor shall coordinate with Architect and/or AHJ to determine which pedestal box locations do not require ADA compliance and may be changed to the standard (11.5" tall) version of the pedestal box.
 - g. Custom color powder coat finish as selected by Architect. Include all costs in base bid for same.
 - h. See drawings for additional details.
4. Type/Subscript WP-D: Damp location-listed (not-Raintite-in-use) cast copper-free, pad lockable, die-cast aluminum cover with baked aluminum lacquer finish and one gang GFCI receptacle. Hubbell/Rayco 502?/503? Series. Polycarbonate covers are unacceptable. Unit shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, article 406.9(A) and (B). Custom color powder coat finish as selected by Architect. Include all costs in base bid for same.
- H. Motor Controllers/Starters: See drawings for motorized equipment schedules and specifications.
- I. Circuit Breakers:
1. Service entrance circuit breakers smaller than 400A (Amp) frame shall be thermal-magnetic trip with inverse time current characteristics unless otherwise indicated below. Service entrance main circuit breakers and main circuit breakers. 400A frame and larger shall be 100% rated, solid-state type as outlined in this specification. All other service entrance circuit breakers, 400A frame and larger, shall be 100% rated, solid-state type as outlined in this specification.

2. All non-service entrance circuit breakers 225A and larger shall be thermal magnetic type and have continuously adjustable instantaneous pick-ups of approximately 5 to 10 times trip rating. Breakers shall have either tamper-resistant rating dials or easily changed trip rating plugs with trip ratings as indicated on the Drawings. Rating plugs shall be interlocked so they are not interchangeable between frames. Additionally, all non-service entrance circuit breakers, 600A frame and larger, located in 480V, 3-phase, 3-wire or 277/480V, 3-phase, 4-wire switchgear, distribution boards, panel boards or busway plugs shall be solid state, 100% rated. Breaker shall have built-in test points for testing long delay, short delay and instantaneous, and ground fault (where shown) functions of the breaker by means of a 120V operated test kit. Contractor shall utilize a test kit capable of testing all breakers 400A and above - at the Engineer's request.
3. All non-service entrance circuit breakers less than 225A shall be molded plastic case, air circuit breakers conforming to UL 489. Provide breakers with thermal magnetic trip units, and a common trip bar for two- or three-pole breakers, connected internally to each pole so tripping of one pole will automatically trip all poles of each breaker. Provide breakers of trip-free and trip-indicating bolt-on type, with quick-make, quick-break contacts. Provide single two- or three-pole breaker interchangeability. Provide padlocking device for circuit breakers as shown on the Drawings.
4. Where a Current Limiting Circuit Breaker (CLCB) is indicated on drawings or as required elsewhere in this specification, provide a UL listed current limiting thermal magnetic circuit breaker(s) UON. An independently operating limiter section within a molded case is not allowed. Coordinate CLCB ratings as required to protect electrical system components on the load side of the CLCB to include, but not limited to, protecting automatic transfer switches, panel boards and lighting control panels.
5. Where a solid-state circuit breaker is indicated on drawings or as required elsewhere in this specification, provide a solid-state circuit breaker with minimum five function complete with built-in current transformers. The five functions shall be independently adjustable and consist of Overload/Long Time Amp Rating, Long Time Delay, Short Time Delay, Short Circuit/Instantaneous Pickup, but may also include Shunt Trip and/or Ground Fault if so indicated on the Drawings. Rating plugs shall be interlocked so they are not interchangeable between frames. Breaker shall have built-in test points for testing long delay and instantaneous, and ground fault (where shown) functions of the breaker by means of a 120V operated test kit. Contractor shall utilize a test kit capable of testing all breakers 400A and above, at the Engineer's request.
6. Ground Fault Interrupting Breakers: Provide with molded plastic case, air circuit breakers, similar to above with ground fault circuit interrupt capability, conforming to UL Class A, Group 1.
7. Arc Fault Interrupting Breakers: Provide with molded plastic case, air circuit breakers, similar to above with arc fault circuit interrupt capability, conforming to

UL 1699. Provide on all dwelling-unit circuits supplying bedrooms, sleeping quarters etc. as required to comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 210.12.

8. Tandem or half-sized circuit breakers are not permitted.
9. Series-Rated Breakers: UL listed series-rated combinations of breakers can be used to obtain panelboard-interrupting ratings shown on Drawings. If series-rated breakers are used, switchboards, distribution boards, and panel boards shall be appropriately labeled to indicate the use of series-rated breakers. Shop drawing submittal shall include chart of UL listed devices, which coordinate to provide series rating.
10. Circuit breakers shall be standard interrupting construction. Panelboard shall accept standard circuit breakers up to 100A.
11. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the on or off position.
12. Shunt-trip equipped circuit breakers shall be provided on all elevator feeders.
13. Temperature compensating circuit breaker(s) shall be provided when located in outdoor enclosure(s) or when located in an enclosure subject to high ambient heat due to due nearby industrial processes, etc.
14. Provide 75 degree Celsius-rated conductor lugs/lug kits as required on all circuit breakers to accept conductor quantities and sizes shown on drawings.
15. All circuit breaker terminations shall be suitable for use with 75 degree Celsius ampacity conductors. Listed, dual-rated pin terminals, straight or offset, are acceptable for use to in accommodating oversized or parallel conductor installations.
16. Circuit breakers serving Fire Alarm or Central Monitoring panels and power supplies shall be red in color and lockable in the "ON" position.

J. Disconnect Switches:

1. Non-fusible or fusible, heavy-duty, externally-operated horsepower-rated, 600V A.C: Provide NEMA 3R, lockable enclosures for all switches located on rooftops, in wet or damp areas and in any area exposed to the elements.
2. Fusible switches shall be Class "R" when 600A or less or Class "L" when greater than 600A.
3. Amperage, Horsepower, Voltage and number of poles per drawings: All shall be clearly marked on the switch nameplate.
4. Provide the Owner's project manager with one (1) spare set of fuses and two (2)

sets of fuse clips/fuses for every set of fuses on the project.

K. Fuses:

1. Provide fuses at all locations shown on the Drawings and as required for supplemental protection:
 - a. Fuses shall be manufactured by Bussman, Shawmut, or equal.
 - b. All fuses shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
2. Main and Feeder Protection:
 - a. Protective devices rated greater than 600A: Provide Bussman Hi-Cap fuses, Class L, current limiting, having an interrupting rating of 200,000A RMS.
 - b. Protective devices rated 600A or less: Provide Bussman Class R fuses, Class RK series current limiting fuses, having an interrupting rating of 200,000A RMS.
3. Motor Protection:
 - a. Where rating of protective device is greater than 600A, provide Bussman Hi-Cap fuses, Class L, current limiting, having an interrupting rating of 200,000A RMS.
 - b. Where rating of protective device is 600A or less, provide Bussman Class RK series current limiting fuses, having an interrupting rating of 200,000A RMS.
 - c. Where fuses feeding motors are indicated, but not sized, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the fuse size with the motor to provide proper motor running protection.
 - d. When rejection type fuses are specified (Class RK series) the fuse holder of all switches (specified in other Sections) shall be suitable for the fuses provided.

L. Cable Tray, Flexible Cable Tray and/or Cable Runway:

1. See drawings for Cable Tray, Flexible Cable Tray and/or Cable Runway specifications.

M. Uninterruptible Power Systems (UPS):

1. See drawings for UPS schedules and specifications.

N. Power Distribution Units (PDU):

1. See drawings for PDU schedules and specifications.

O. Generator Systems:

1. See drawings for Generator schedules and specifications.

P. Transfer Switches:

1. See drawings for Transfer Switch schedules and specifications.

Q. Lighting Control/Dimming Systems:

1. See drawings for Lighting Control and/or Dimming Systems schedules and specifications.
2. Wall box dimmers shall be rocker-type as manufactured by Lutron (no known equal except as noted below). Dimmers and dimmer faceplates shall match the color of adjacent switches and faceplates. Dimmers and dimmer faceplates in wood finished areas shall generally be black unless otherwise indicated by the Architect. The Contractor shall obtain written approval of the Architect regarding final dimmer and dimmer faceplate color selection prior to ordering material. Multiple dimmers/switches shall be ganged together with a common cover plate. Provide dimmers as follows:
 - a. Incandescent: Lutron DIVA DV-10P or DV-103P (3-way) (1000 Watt max.).
 - b. Electronic Low Voltage: Lutron DIVA DVELV-300P or DVELV-303P- (3-way) (300 Watt).
 - c. Magnetic Low Voltage: Lutron DIVA DVLV-10P or DVLV103p (3-way) (800 Watt max.).
 - d. Fluorescent (3-Wire): Lutron DIVA DVF-103P (single/3way, 8A @ 120V) or DVF-103P-277 (single/3way, 6A @ 277V).
 - e. Fluorescent (0-10V): Lutron DIVA DVTV with PP-???H Power Pack.
 - f. Fluorescent (Lutron Tu-Wire): Lutron DIVA DVFTU-5A3P with Lutron H.P. module where required.
 - g. LED (0 - 10V): Lutron DIVA DVTV with PP-???H Power Pack.
 - h. Screw Base CFL/LED: Lutron DIVA DVCL-153P.
 - i. Fan Control: Lutron DIVA DVFSQ-F (1.5A @ 120V max, 3 speed, single pole, 3-way).
3. Contractor shall verify if dimmer(s) requires derating when ganged. Contractor shall provide, and provide connections to, additional Lutron Power Modules, Lutron Power Packs, and / or Lutron Interface Modules where required to accommodate loads higher than dimmers standard or derated load-carrying capacity. Note - contractor may to provide a Lutron recommended dimmer type

(typically a #DVF-103P unit) to control the necessary power modules or interface devices.

R. Fire Alarm System/Central Monitoring System:

1. See drawings for Fire Alarm System or Central Monitoring System specifications.

S. Surge Protective Device (SPD):

1. See drawings for SPD specifications.

T. Conduit:

1. Galvanized Rigid Conduit (GRC) shall be full weight threaded type steel. Steel conduit shall be protected by overall zinc coating to inside and outside surfaces, applied by the hot dip, metalizing, or sherardizing process.
2. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC), shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with UL 1242, and meet Federal Specification WWC-581 (latest revision).
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) shall be zinc-coated steel with baked enamel or plastic finish on inside surfaces. EMT shall be dipped in a chromic acid bath to chemically form a corrosion-resistant protective coating of zinc chromate over galvanized surface.
4. Flexible metal conduit shall be constructed of aluminum or hot-dipped galvanized steel strips wound spirally with interlocking edges to provide greatest flexibility with maximum strength. Interior surfaces shall be smooth and offer minimum drag to pulling in conductors. Use only as directed in writing by the Engineer with the exception of 400 Hz feeders and 400 Hz branch circuits which shall be run in flexible aluminum conduit.
5. Liquid-tight conduit (Seal-Tite) shall be galvanized steel flexible conduit as above except with moisture and oil-proof jacket, pre-cut lengths and factory-installed fittings. For outdoor installations and motor connections only unless otherwise noted on drawings.
6. Factory assembled, or off-site assembled wiring systems (such as Metal Clad (MC) Cable, Type AC Cable, Type NM Cable, Type BX Cable, etc.) shall not be used unless otherwise indicated in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate Pricing Section generally located on the symbols list drawing.
7. When approved for use in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section, generally located on the symbols list drawing, MC cables shall be allowed for lighting branch circuits (homeruns shall be EMT), receptacle branch circuits (homeruns shall be EMT) and poke-thru fed systems furniture homeruns. MC shall not be used where exposed, except for a maximum 6' length for final connections to light fixtures, or terminate in electrical panelboards or distribution

boards. Equipment ground conductor shall be green. Isolated ground conductor shall be green with yellow stripe. Provide 600V rated aluminum or lightweight steel interlocking armor Metal Clad (MC) cable with copper conductors, THHN (90 degree C) insulation, and integral equipment grounding conductor and isolated grounding conductor as required. Type AC cable listed for use in patient care areas for non-essential electrical system branch circuits per NEC or CEC where adopted, Article 517.13 shall be required in such areas in lieu of MC cable. Type AC and MC cable shall not be used for essential electrical system branch circuits. MC cable shall be manufactured to Underwriter Laboratory Standard 1569. See PART 3 - EXECUTION section of this specification for additional installation requirements.

8. Nonmetallic Flexible Tubing (ENT) shall not be used unless otherwise indicated in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate Pricing Section generally located on the symbols list drawing. Use of ENT, if allowed, is strictly limited to use in CMU walls and parking structures decks or as directed in writing by the Engineer. See PART 3 - EXECUTION section in this specification for additional installation requirements.
9. Non-Metallic Conduit:
 - a. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) rigid conduit, Schedule 40, Type II for underground installation only with solvent welded joints, conforming to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) requirements, listed for exposed and direct burial application.
 - b. Conduit and fittings shall be produced by the same manufacturer.
10. Fire-rated MC Cable:
 - a. 2-hour fire-rated, polymer insulated 600V MC cable listed and conforming to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) 2196 and UL 1569 requirements for installation as an Electrical Circuit Protective System for use in complying with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Articles 695 and 700. Where adopted, cable sheath shall be suitable for use as a NEC or CEC equipment grounding conductor, and shall be listed for use in wet locations to 90 degrees C (Raychem or equal).
 - b. Cable connectors shall be brass MC connectors.

U. Fittings:

1. Condulet type fittings shall be smooth inside and out, taper threaded with integral insulating bushing and of the shapes, sizes and types required to facilitate installation or removal of wires and cables from the conduit and tubing system. These fittings shall be of metal, smooth inside and out, thoroughly galvanized, and sherardized cadmium plated.
2. Metallic condulet covers shall have the same finish as the fitting and shall be

provided for the opening of each fitting where conductors do not pass through the cover.

3. Connector, coupling, locknut, bushings and caps used with rigid conduit shall be steel, threaded and thoroughly galvanized. Bushings shall be insulated.
4. UON all EMT fittings, connectors and couplings installed in concealed locations, areas not considered to be wet or damp locations by the AHJ, or areas not subject to physical damage, shall be steel, zinc or cadmium plated, threadless, compression, steel locking ring type with insulated throat. Where suitable for use, steel set screw fittings are allowed for trades sizes of 2" and smaller. Insulated throat is not required for fittings, connectors and couplings 1" and smaller.
5. All interior and exterior EMT fittings, connectors and couplings, 2" and smaller, installed in exposed or concealed locations that are considered by the AHJ to be wet or damp locations, shall be Raintite-listed, steel, zinc or cadmium plated, threadless, compression, steel locking ring type with insulated throat. If Raintite-listed, EMT fittings, connectors and couplings are unavailable for a given trade size or if conduit is installed in an area subject to damage – provide rigid metallic or intermediate metallic conduits, fittings, connectors and couplings as required.
6. Flexible steel conduit connectors shall be a malleable iron clamp or squeeze type or steel twist-in type with insulated throat. The finish shall be zinc or cadmium plating.
7. Conduit unions shall be "Erickson" couplings, or approved equal. The use of running threads will not be permitted.

V. 600 Volt Conductors - Wire and Cable:

1. All conductors shall be copper. Provide stranded conductor for #10 AWG and larger or when making flexible connections to vibrating machinery. Use compression "fork" type connectors or transition to solid conductors when connecting to switches, receptacles, etc.
2. Type THHN/THWN-2 thermoplastic, 600 volt, UL approved, dry and wet locations rated at 90 degrees Celsius, for conductors of all sizes from #12 AWG up to and including 1000 kcmil. RHH/RHW insulation is allowed only to provide an Electrical Circuit Protective System to comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Articles 695 and 700.
3. Wire and cable shall be new, manufactured not more than six (6) months prior to installation, shall have size, type of insulation, voltage rating and manufacturer's name permanently marked on outer covering at regular intervals.
4. Wire and cable shall be factory color-coded by integral pigmentation with a separate color for each phase and neutral. Each system shall be color-coded and it shall be maintained throughout.

5. Systems Conductor Color Coding:
 - a. Power 208/120V, 3PH, 4W:
 - 1) Phase A = Black
 - 2) Phase B = Red
 - 3) Phase C = Blue
 - 4) Neutral = White or White with Phase Color Tracer
 - 5) Switch legs = Purple (Switch legs shall also be identified separately by numerical tags).
 - 6) Travelers = Purple with Black stripe or Pink.
 - b. Power 480/277V, 3PH, 4W:
 - 1) Phase A = Orange
 - 2) Phase C = Yellow
 - 3) Neutral = Grey or Grey with Phase Color Tracer
 - 4) Switch legs = Purple (Switch legs shall also be identified separately by numerical tags).
 - 5) Travelers = Purple with black stripe or Pink.
 - c. Ground Conductors: Green
 - d. Isolated Ground Conductors: Green with continuous yellow stripe.
 - e. Fire Alarm System: As recommended by the manufacturer.
6. All color-coding for #12 through #6 AWG conductor shall be as identified above. Conductors #4 AWG and larger shall be identified with utilizing phase tape at each termination.
7. No conductors carrying 120V or more shall be smaller than #12 AWG.
8. Aluminum conductors shall not be used.
9. Wire-pulling compounds used as lubricants in installing conductors in raceways shall only be "Polywater J". No oil, grease, graphite, or similar substances may be used. Pulling of #1/0 or larger conductors shall be done with an approved cable pull machine. Other methods; e.g. using vehicles and block and tackle to install conductors are not acceptable.

W. Medium Voltage Conductors (greater than 600V):

1. See drawings for Medium Voltage Cable Schedule and Specifications.

X. Junction and Pullboxes:

1. For interior dry locations, boxes shall be NEMA 1 galvanized one-piece drawn steel, knockout type, with removable, machine screw secured covers.
2. For outside, damp or surface locations, boxes shall be NEMA 3R heavy cast aluminum or cast iron with removable, gasketed, non-ferrous machine screw secured covers.
3. For in-grade applications, junction and pull boxes shall be pre-cast concrete or molded fiberglass manufactured by Christy, Brooks-Jensen, or Utility Vault Co. Fiberglass boxes shall:
 - a. Be used only in landscape planter areas that are not subject to damage from lawnmowers, tractors and other machinery.
 - b. Not be used in lawn or turf areas.
 - c. Not exceed 11" W x 17" L in size unless required to be larger to meet code requirements.
4. All boxes shall be sized for the number and sizes of conductors and conduits entering the box and equipped with plaster rings where required.
5. All boxes located in traffic areas shall be traffic rated.

Y. Outlet Boxes:

1. For fixtures, boxes shall be galvanized, one-piece drawn steel, knockout type equipped with 3/8" fixture studs and plaster rings where required.
2. For convenience outlets, wall switches, or other devices, outlet boxes shall be galvanized one-piece drawn steel, knockout type 4" x 4" x 2-1/8" minimum size with plaster rings as required.
3. For locations where standard boxes are not suitable due to number and size of conduit to be terminated, special boxes shall be designed to fit space or meet other requirements, and submitted for approval.
4. For exposure to weather, damp locations, or surface mounting, outlet boxes shall be heavy cast aluminum or cast iron with threaded hubs; covers shall be watertight with gaskets and non-ferrous screws.
5. Outlet boxes used for support of ceiling fans shall be galvanized, one-piece drawn steel, knockout type equipped with bracing bars and plaster rings where required and listed for ceiling fan support use. Such boxes shall be labeled and

capable of supporting ceiling fan weights up to 70 pounds.

6. See drawings for floor box installation notes and specifications.

Z. Plywood Backboards: Where indicated for telephone or communications system terminals or other equipment assemblies, provide backboards of size indicated. Use 3/4" thick x 8' all (length per plans), Douglas Fir, void-free, kiln-dried, fire-rated plywood finished on one side and prime coat painted on all surfaces with finish coat of enamel paint, color by Architect. Leave one (1) fire-rating stamp/sheet exposed for inspection.

AA. Terminal Cabinets:

1. Terminal cabinets shall be fabricated of hot dipped galvanized code gauge sheet metal for flush or surface mounting, complete with barriered sections, a door for each vertically barriered section and sizes as indicated on plan. Doors shall be hinged and lockable. Locks shall be keyed to match the branch circuit panelboards. Terminal cabinet trims shall match the branch circuit panels.
2. Provide each terminal cabinet with a full size mounting backplate.
3. Terminal cabinets shall be installed complete with full-length skirts of the same construction and finish as the terminal cabinet.
4. Where mounted outdoors, terminal cabinets shall be NEMA 3R, weatherproof complete with gaskets and required sealant to prevent moisture from entering the terminal cabinet.
5. All terminal cabinets and terminal cabinet barriered sections shall be labeled by the cabinet or cabinet section use (i.e. CATV, Security, etc.). Labels shall be Micarta type as specified elsewhere in these specifications. Unless otherwise noted, all termination blocks and cables shall be labeled per ANSI/EIA 606 standard.

BB. Painting: Terminal cabinets, panels, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc., and conduit installed in public view shall be painted with colors selected by the Architect to match the subject surfaces. Refer to painting section of the specifications for additional requirements.

CC. Seismic Design, Certification and Anchoring of Electrical Equipment:

1. Contractor shall include all costs in the base bid for labor, materials, all special inspections and structural engineering design necessary to meet the Seismic Design Requirements for Non-structural Components (Chapter 13, ACE SEI 7-05 Minimum Design loads for Buildings and Other Structures) as required by IBC, or CBC where adopted, Section 1708 and as related to the installation all electrical equipment furnished under this contract. See Specific Project Site Seismic Criteria on architectural and/or structural plans which include Building Occupancy Category, Seismic Design Category, Design Spectral Response Acceleration

(SDS), Height factor ratio (z/h) and Site Class. Non-structural Component Importance Factor (IP) for a particular component shall be determined based on the following criteria:

- a. IP = 1.0: Non-life safety, Non-structural Components in an Occupancy Category IV Facility not required for continued operations of the facility or in any other Occupancy Category Facility where component failure will not impair continued operation of the facility.
 - b. IP=1.5: Designated Seismic Systems are those non-structural components in any Occupancy Category IV facility (except as noted above) or that are a part of any code-defined Critical, Life Safety, Emergency and Legally Required Standby Electrical System. Additionally, those non-structural components containing hazardous materials shall be classified as Designated Seismic Systems. While Designated Seismic Systems are generally identified on the plans, they may include items such as generators, automatic transfer switches, UPS units and all associated electrical distribution equipment and components necessary for the designated seismic system to form a complete and operable system. The Contractor shall ultimately be responsible for identifying Designated Seismic Systems. For any electrical component either identified on the plans or determined by the contractor to be a Designated Seismic System, all line and load side electrical distribution systems supporting that Designated Seismic System (including, but not limited to, feeders, panel boards switchboards, transformers, all related component supports and attachments etc.) shall be considered a part of the designated seismic system for the purposes of code-compliance and seismic certification.
 - c. z/h - Height factor ratio: See plans for respective equipment locations.
2. Provide a delegated-design submittal for each of the following seismic-restraint systems to be used as required:
- a. Restraint Channel Bracings consisting of MFMA-4, shop-or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
 - b. Restraint Cables consisting of ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service, with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
 - c. Seismic-Restraint Accessories consisting of hanger rod/hanger rod stiffener assemblies, multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and/or restraint cables, bushings for floor and wall-mounted equipment anchor bolts and resilient isolation washers and bushings.

- d. Mechanical Anchor Bolts consisting of drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.
 - e. Adhesive Anchor Bolts consisting of drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide specific LEED-compatible environmentally-friendly resins and adhesives on all LEED projects. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.
- 3. Submittal shall include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the contractor's structural engineer responsible for their preparation. Calculations shall include, but not be limited to, static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, and seismic and, if applicable, wind forces required to select seismic and, if applicable, wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases. Provide seismic and wind-restraint detailing to support system selection, arrangement of restraints, attachment locations, methods, and spacings with all components identified to include their strengths, directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events and association with vibration isolation devices. Sizes of components shall be selected so strength will be adequate to carry present static and seismic loads to accommodate 25% spare future capacity within specified loading limits.
 - 4. Any pre-approval and evaluation documentation shall have a California Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD) Special Seismic Certification Preapproval (OSP) demonstrating horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 5. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified elsewhere in the project specifications.
 - 6. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment. Flexible connection limitations of the NEC, or CEC where adopted, shall apply.

7. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
8. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. The contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections as listed in other Project Specifications, but as a minimum shall include at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect. Schedule tests with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members as required. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device. Prepare and submit test and inspections reports.

DD. Trenching and Backfilling: Contractor shall be responsible for trenching and backfilling. Refer to Trenching and Backfilling section of the specifications for complete requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Installation of Conduit and Outlet Boxes:

1. All conduit installed in the dry walls or ceilings of a building shall be steel tube (EMT), aluminum tube (EMT), or Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC). Flexible conduit shall not be used in lieu of EMT, IMC or rigid conduit except as noted herein.
2. Galvanized rigid conduit (GRC) or intermediate metal conduit (IMC) shall be used as follows:
 - a. When noted on the drawings.
 - b. When considered exposed to damage by the local AHJ.
 - c. When installed in wet or damp locations and of a trade size where listed-Raintite fittings, connectors, couplings etc. are unavailable.
 - d. When required by NEC or CEC Article 517.13.
 - e. When installed in concrete and masonry. The use of ENT in CMU walls and parking structures may be allowed only as directed in writing by the Engineer. Request for ENT substitution must be made prior to bid and in accordance with pre-bid substitution requests requirements of these

specifications.

3. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC), is approved for use in all locations as approved for GRC or steel-tube EMT and in accordance with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 342.
4. Flexible steel conduit shall only be permitted to be used at light fixture outlets and connections to vibrating electrical equipment. Except when concealed in walls or other structural elements, all flexible steel conduit runs shall be less than 6'-0". All outdoor installation shall be made using liquid-tight flex with approved fittings. Include a separate insulated green ground conductor sized per NEC in each conduit. Other uses of flexible conduit shall be allowed only as approved in writing by the Engineer.
5. Flexible liquidtight conduit shall be installed in lieu of the flexible steel; where required by the NEC, or CEC where adopted, in damp and wet location, where exposed to weather, in refrigerated area (65°F or less), and/or between seismic joints. All rotating electrical equipment shall be supplied with flexible, liquid-tight conduit with appropriate slack and shall not exceed thirty-six (36) inches. Include a separate insulated green ground conductor sized per NEC in each conduit. Other uses of liquidtight flexible conduit shall be allowed as approved in writing by the Engineer on a case by case basis.
6. Rigid metallic conduit installed underground or embedded in concrete shall be 1" trade size minimum and shall be wrapped with 20 mil. Polyvinylchloride plastic tape, PVC conduit installed underground or embedded in concrete shall be 3/4" minimum trade size.
7. Where required for providing an electrical circuit protective system to comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Articles 695 and 700 utilize UL Listed 2-hour fire-rated, MC cable or UL Listed 2-hour fire-rated RHH/RHW conductors in conduit.
8. Conduit shall be run so as not to interfere with other piping fixtures or equipment.
9. The ends of all conduit shall be cut square, carefully reamed out to full size and shall be shouldered in fitting.
10. No running threads will be permitted in locations exposed to the weather, in concrete or underground. Special union fittings shall be used in these locations.
11. Where conduit is underground, under slabs or grade, exposed to the weather, or in wet locations, make joints liquid tight and gas tight.
12. All metal conduit in masonry and concrete and where concealed under floor slabs shall have joints painted with thread compound prior to makeup.
13. PVC conduit shall not be run in walls except where approved by the Engineer prior to bid in limited instances that may include concrete or CMU walls used in site retaining, parking structures, or exterior equipment yard or enclosure walls,

etc.

14. Where conductors enter a raceway or a raceway in a cabinet, pull box, junction box, or auxiliary gutter, the conductors shall be protected by a plastic bushing type fitting providing a smoothly rounded insulating surface.
15. Where conduit extends through roof to equipment on roof area, the Contractor shall provide flashing material compatible with the roofing system as required by the roofing specifications or as required by the Owner's roof warranty. This flashing shall be delivered to the roofing Contractor for installation. The actual location of all such roof penetrations and outlets shall be verified by the Architect/Owner. Contractor to verify type of flashing prior to bid and include all costs.
16. All conduit shall be supported at intervals not less than 6'-0" and within 12" from any outlet and at each side of bends and elbows. Conduit supports shall be galvanized, heavy stamped, two-hole conduit clamp properly secured.
17. Where conduit racks are used the rack shall consist of two piece conduit clamps attached to galvanized steel slotted channels, properly secured via threaded rods attached directly to the building structure.
18. Nail-in conduit supports, one-piece set screw type conduit clamps or perforated iron for supporting conduit shall not be used.
19. Seismic Conduit Support:
 - a. All conduit shall be supported in such a manner that it is securely attached to the structure of the building. Attachment is to be capable of supporting the tributary weight of conduit and contents in any direction. Maximum spacing of support and braces are to be as follows:

<u>CONDUIT SIZE</u>	<u>MAXIMUM SPACING</u>
1/2" to 3"	6'-0"
3-1/2" to 4"	8'-0"

20. All conduit runs shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersection of vertical planes and ceilings. Field made bends and offset shall be avoided where possible. Crushed or deformed raceway shall not be installed.
21. Open knockouts in outlet boxes only where required for inserting conduit.
22. Locate wall outlet of the same type at same level in all rooms, except where otherwise noted.
23. Outlet boxes on metal studs shall be attached to metal hangers, tack welded or

screwed to studs; on wood studs attachment shall be with wood screws, nails are not acceptable.

24. Recessed boxes shall not be mounted back-to-back in any wall; minimum offset shall be 24 inches.
25. Junction Boxes that do not contain any device(s) shall be located in storage rooms, electrical closets, or above accessible ceilings, not in hard lid ceilings or other forms of inaccessible ceilings. Place boxes which must be exposed to public view in a location approved by the Owner's Project Manager. Provide covers or plates to match adjacent surfaces as approved by the Owner's Project manager.
26. Surface mounted pull boxes, terminal cabinets, junction boxes, panel boards etc., shall be attached to walls using appropriate screws, fasteners, backing plates, stud blocking etc., as detailed on architectural and/or structural drawings. If architectural and/or structural drawings are not provided on the project, Contractor shall provide all necessary mounting hardware and backing support to comply with local building code requirements and any additional requirements imposed by the local Authority-Having-Jurisdiction.
27. Sleeves shall be installed where conduit passes through masonry or concrete walls and shall be 24 gauge galvanized steel no more than 1/2" greater in diameter than the outside diameter of the conduit. When located in non-rated structures, caulk conduit sleeve with stone wool and waterproof below grade. When located in fire rated structures, provide UL listed fire stopping system. See fire stopping section of this specification for additional requirements.
28. All boxes shall be covered with outlet box protector, Appleton SB-CK, or similar device/method to keep dirt/debris from entering box, conduit or panels. If dirt/debris does get in, it shall be removed prior to pulling wires.
29. All boxes installed outdoors shall be suitable for outdoor installations, gasketed, screw cover, and painted as directed by the Architect with weatherproof paint to match building.
30. All conduit entries to outdoor mounted panels, cabinets, boxes, etc., shall be made using Myers "SCRU-TITE" hubs Series ST.
31. Provide nylon or a 1/8-inch O.D. polyethylene rope, rated at 250 pounds tensile strength, in all conduits more than 5 feet in length left empty for future use. Not less than 5 feet of rope shall be left at each end of the conduit. Tag all lines with a plastic tag at each end indicating the termination/stub location of the opposite end of the conduit.
32. All multiple conduit runs within suspended ceilings shall be suspended from building structure by means of unistrut hangers/racks, Conduit shall not be allowed to lay on ceiling or be supported from ceiling suspension wires or other suspension system. Support conduit to structure above suspended ceilings 8"

minimum above ceiling to allow removal of ceiling tile. Maintain two-inch clearance above recessed light fixtures

33. All exposed conduits and support hardware shall be painted to match the finish of the wall or ceiling to which it is supported.
34. Where conduits or wireways cross seismic joints, provide approved flexible conduit connection or approved expansion/deflection fitting to allow for displacement of conduit in all three axes. Connection shall allow for movement in accordance with design of seismic joint. Non-flexible raceways crossing expansion joints or other areas of possible structural movement shall make provision for 3-way movement at such points by means of expansion/deflection fittings. Fittings shall be installed in the center of their axes of movement and shall not be deflected to make part of a conduit bend, or compressed or extended to compensate for incorrect conduit expansion/deflection fittings(s) complete with ground jumpers. Where necessary, provide approved expansion joints to allow for thermal expansion and contraction of conduit(s). Install expansion joints complete with ground jumpers.
35. Seal all conduits where termination is subject to moisture or where conduit penetrates exterior wall, floor or roof, in refrigerated areas, classified (hazardous areas) and as indicated on the drawings.
36. Except as otherwise indicated on the Drawings or elsewhere in these specifications, bends in feeder and branch circuit conduit 2 inches or larger shall have a radius or curvature of the inner edge, equal to not less than ten (10) times the internal diameter of the conduit. Except where sweeping vertically into a building, and where sweep radius equals ten (10) times conduit diameter, underground communications and building interconnect conduits 3 inches or larger shall have a minimum 12'-6" radius or curvature of the inner edge. For the serving utilities, radius bends shall be made per their respective specifications.
37. Tag all empty conduits at each accessible end with a permanent tag identifying the purpose of the conduit, footage end-to-end, and the location of the other end. In wet, corrosive outdoor or underground locations, use brass, bronze, or copper 16 gauge tags secured to conduit ends with #16 or larger galvanized wire. Inscribe on the tags, with steel punch dies, clear and complete identifying information.
38. The following additional requirements shall apply to underground conduits:
 - a. Underground conduit shall be Schedule 40 PVC (polyvinyl chloride) unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in these specifications or as required per NEC, or CEC where adopted Article 517.13.
 - b. For all communications conduits 2" and larger and feeders 100A or greater, provide with a minimum 3" inch, (2,000 LB) concrete envelope, 2" inch minimum separation between conduits, installed at depth of not less than 24" below grade. (Provide concrete encasement and/or greater minimum conduit

depth as required by the Utility Companies.) Conduit separation within a duct bank shall be maintained using plastic spacers located at 5'-0" intervals. Where power and communication conduits are run in a common trench, a 12" inch minimum separation shall be maintained between power and communication conduits or as required by Utility Companies. Where concrete encasement is not required by serving utilities for a utility-only duct bank, provide free draining sand bedding suitable to achieve 95% relative compaction based on ASTM D1557 using 6" lifts or directed by Utility Company Standards.

- c. In all cases, where any conduit(s) pass under a building slab or footing, the electrical Contractor will provide a Bentonite clay or concrete barrier that conforms to the height and width of the trench excavation extending a minimum of 24" on either side of the foundation. In all cases, where conduit(s) pass through a sleeve in a footing or other foundation element, the electrical Contractor will provide a Bentonite clay or concrete barrier between the sleeve and the conduit(s) surrounding the conduit(s) for the entire depth of the sleeve. The barrier is required to prevent passage of moisture under or through the slab or footing via the trench or sleeve.
- d. Where underground conduit passes under a building slab, concrete encasement may not be required, except as required above, contact the Engineer for written direction prior to omitting any encasement.
- e. Underground conduits, which terminate inside building(s) below grade, such as in a basement level, or which slope so that water might flow into interior building spaces, shall be sealed at the point of penetration with a modular conduit seal (Link-Seal or equal by Rox Systems). Conduit/conduit sealing system penetrations of waterproofing membranes/systems on existing structures shall be completely restored as required to maintain membrane/system manufacturer and installer warranty for the installation. All conduits shall be provided with a 4% slope away from buildings. All conduits shall be installed such that the water cannot accumulate in the conduit and such that water drains into the nearest manhole, pull box or vault – not into the facility. In instances where grade changes or elevation differences prevent sloping of conduit away from a building into the nearest manhole, pull box or vault or where accumulation of water in a manhole, pull box or vault may result in water traveling into the facility, conduits shall be sealed internally at each end of each conduit using conduit sealing bushing, sized as required for the conductors contained within the conduit (O-Z Gedney #CSBG 100psig withstand or equal). In all cases, install plugs or caps in spare (empty) conduits at both ends of each conduit (Jackmoon or equal) preventing both water and gas from entering the facility via the conduits.
- f. Include a separate insulated green ground conductor sized per NEC, or CEC where adopted, in each underground electrical feeder/branch circuit.
- g. All underground conduits with circuits rated at 40As or greater and all underground communications conduits shall be provided with a metallic

marker tape located 12 inches below the finished grade.

- h. Where underground conduits sweep into/through slabs, utilize PVC 90 degree sweeps that transition, via female PVC adapter to GRC coupling mounted flush in slab. GRC couplings shall be 1/2 lap taped with 20-mil tape. If the distance of the conduit run between a sweep and the next connecting sweep, pullbox, vault or manhole exceeds 150 ft then the sweep shall be concrete encased. Exceptions:
 - 1) Communications conduits shown terminating at a finished floor shall have an additional 4" high GRC nipple equipped with a bushing, removable conduit plug, labeling tag and pull rope. Tie off pull rope to conduit plug.
 - 2) Utility conduit sweeps shall be installed per the requirements of the respective utility company.
 - i. All PVC conduit shall be glued for a water and gas tight installation. The Contractor shall use appropriate solvent on all joints prior to gluing conduit and fittings together.
 - j. All underground conduit work shall conform to the Federal, State and Local Safety Orders or Rules regarding excavations, trenches and related earthwork. For projects in California, refer to the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Construction Code Sections 1540 and 1541 for additional requirements.
39. Installation of Metal Clad (MC) Cable (when use is permitted in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate Pricing Section, generally located on the symbols list drawing).
- a. Provide J-box above accessible ceiling prior to running MC cable within partitions or walls. J-box shall be permanently labeled with panel identification and circuit numbers contained within.
 - b. Overhead MC cable runs shall generally follow building lines to provide a neat and workmanlike installation.
 - c. Provide code-sized J-boxes to accommodate MC cable splicing in general. For systems furniture poke-through feeds utilizing MC cable, transition from MC cables to conduit and wire near the panelboard in the TI accessible ceiling space on the floor below the panel board via code-sized gutter(s). Utilize UL listed, insulated barrier strips with recessed screw heads (Ideal #89-6?? Series or equal) fastened within the gutter(s), terminate MC conductors on one side of the strips(s) and individual conductors in conduit from the panelboard(s) on the other side of the strip(s). Label each terminal strip(s) with panel designation. Label each phase conductor with circuit number using wire markers (Ideal or equal). Wire nuts are not an acceptable alternative to the terminal strips in these underfloor transition locations.

Provide (1) spare 3/4" conduit from each gutter to its respective panelboard.

- d. MC cable shall not run directly into panelboards, distribution boards or electrical rooms.
 - e. MC cabling shall be provided with its own code-approved ceiling support wires, cable hangers, individual spring steel support clips, steel trapeze hangers, threaded rods or dedicated #10 AWG drop wire. Cable supports shall be fastened to concrete slabs, beams, joists or other structural members of the building. In no case shall MC cable rest on ceilings, suspended ceilings or structures. Do not support MC cable using ceiling support wires. The use of nylon cable ties to support MC cable is not allowed.
 - f. Use lock or spring nut MC cable fittings.
 - g. Cable runs shall be continuous from wiring device to wiring device – no intermediate splicing J-boxes allowed.
 - h. When terminating or splicing at a junction, outlet, or switch box, cut the cable with an armored cable rotary cutter such that 6-inches of free conductors remain for connections or splices. Use screw-in or spring lock connector and ensure a proper bonding by firmly tightening the connector to both the box and cable. Insert an anti-short bushing at cable ends to protect conductors from abrasion and use insulated connectors.
 - i. MC cable bend radius shall not be less than seven (7) times the external diameter of the cable.
 - j. MC cables passing through fire-rated walls or floors shall be firestopped as required with a UL listed system. See firestopping requirements outlined elsewhere in this specification for additional requirements.
 - k. Installation shall not exceed code requirements for total current carrying conductors in multiple MC Cable runs bundled together into a single MC cable hanger or strap, unless support device is specifically listed for such purpose. Neutrals shall be counted as current carrying conductors.
 - l. Maintain MC Cable clearance of at least 6 inches from hot water and any other high temperature pipes. Maintain at least 12-inches clearance between MC cable(s) and telecommunication conduits and cables. MC cable shall cross telecommunication cables and conduits at right angles.
 - m. MC cabling shall not be run through exposed ceilings, where open grid conditions exist, exposed on walls, or exposed to view. See Power Plan and Lighting Plan General Notes for additional requirements.
40. Installation of Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT) Cable (when use is permitted in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate

Pricing Section generally located on the symbols list drawing).

- a. When approved for use in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate Pricing Section, generally located on the symbols list drawing, 1/2" and 3/4" trade size ENT shall be allowed for concealed lighting branch circuits, receptacle branch circuits and miscellaneous signal system circuits within concrete floors, walls and columns within parking structures.
- b. ENT conduit shall meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Standards 1479 and 1655, NEMA TC-13, and be UL-listed.
- c. All ENT conduit, ENT fittings, ENT boxes and ENT accessories shall be UL listed and manufactured by the same manufacturer so as to form a complete ENT system. ENT systems shall only be used if they are listed for use in fire resistance rated concrete floors and ceilings with resistance ratings as indicated elsewhere in the project plans. ENT system shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 362.
- d. All ENT fittings and ENT boxes shall be concrete-tight listed without the use of tape. Additionally, ENT fittings shall be constructed of high impact PVC and able to resist ENT conduit pull out forces of a minimum of 175 lbs. ENT fittings with fewer than 6 locking tabs for ENT connection shall utilize manufacturer approved glue as additional protection from fitting/conduit separation. ENT conduit to rigid conduit transition fittings shall be equipped with set screw fittings on the rigid conduit side of the fitting. ENT to metal box fittings shall be equipped with a threaded end and lock washer.
- e. Where tubing enters a box, fitting, or other enclosure provide a bushing or adapter to protect conductors from abrasion unless the box, fitting, or enclosure design provides equivalent protection.
- f. ENT junction boxes shall have brass screw inserts and shall be rated to support lighting fixtures weighing less than 50 lbs.
- g. Concrete tight metal boxes shall be used to support pendant hung fixtures or fixtures over 50 lbs.
- h. ENT shall be provided in continuous lengths between junction boxes without use of in-line splices or connectors and shall be clearly marked/labeled at least every 10 feet.
- i. All ENT conduit containing electrical branch circuits shall contain a code-sized equipment ground conductor.
- j. ENT shall transition to EMT, IMC, RMC, or rigid PVC, as appropriate or as called out elsewhere in this specification, for all exposed conduits within/on/under a parking structure.

- k. ENT shall transition to appropriately sized PVC expansion joint(s) at all structure expansion or seismic joints.
 - l. ENT shall be securely fastened and supported every 2 – 3 ft. and within 1 ft. of every junction box and fitting to prevent movement and sag.
 - m. ENT shall be routed straight without sags, or excessive bending. Where bends are required, comply with Table 362.24 of the NEC for minimum radius of bends. Number of bends shall not exceed quantity allowed by code where used for power and lighting branch circuit and/or feeder conductors. Where utilized for communications system conductors (phones, data cabling, etc.) number of bends shall not exceed the equivalent of (2) 90 degree bends with conduit length no more than 100 feet without installation of a TIA 569-compliant pull box.
 - n. Separation of ENT from fittings, excessive sags, or deflections in ENT runs that prevent pulling of wire and other ENT system product or system installation failures/errors shall be corrected by saw cutting and patching as necessary at no additional cost to the Owner. Use of surface mounted conduits and junction boxes as a repair method is unacceptable.
 - o. Empty ENT runs shall be provided with a nylon pull string.
 - p. Coordinate installation of raceway with structural steel and other structural members. Do not cut, notch or otherwise alter structural members without obtaining approval in writing from the Structural Engineer of record.
 - q. No more than (2) 3/4" ENT conduits may cross each other within a horizontal concrete slab without obtaining approval in writing from the Structural Engineer of record.
- B. Installation of 600-Volt Conductors:
- 1. All electrical wire, including signal circuits, shall be installed in conduit.
 - 2. All circuits and feeder wires for all systems shall be continuous from over current protective device or switch to terminal or farthest outlet. No joints shall be made except in pull, junction or outlet boxes, or in panel or switchboard gutters.
 - a. Utilize preinsulated "winged" spring type connectors, 3M Company "Performance Plus" #O/B or #R/Y or equal as required for splices and taps in conductors #6 AWG and smaller. When a spring connector is used in an underground environment or when subject to moisture, utilize a 3M Company Scotchcast 3507G epoxy resin connector sealing pack to seal the spring connector. THE USE OF PUSH-WIRE CONNECTIONS (e.g. "WAGO" OR EQUIVILENT) IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED.
 - b. Wires #4 AWG and larger AWG shall be joined together as follows:

- 1) When located in an underground environment or when subject to moisture, the splice shall be made with compression connector and sealed by a 3M, or equal, PST cold shrink connector insulator.
- 2) When located in an interior environment, the splice shall be made with an IlSCO or equal dual rated, insulated splice-reducer connector or multi-tap connector-listed for use with 75/90 degree Celsius rated conductors.
- c. Connections to busbar shall be made with dual-rated copper/aluminum one-piece compression lugs. Paralleled conductor connections shall be by mechanical lugs.
3. Thoroughly clean all conduit and wire-ways and see that all parts are perfectly dry before pulling any wires.
4. Install UL approved fixture wire from all lighting fixture lamp sockets into fixture outlet or junction box.
5. For 20A branch circuit wiring, increase #12 conductors to #10 for 120 volt circuits longer than 100 feet and for 277V circuits longer than 150 feet.
6. Conductor Support: Provide conductor supports as required by codes and recommended by cable manufacturer. Where required, provide cable supports in vertical conduits and provide lower end of conduit with a ventilator.

C. Grounding/Bonding:

1. Provide grounding and bonding for entire electric installation as shown on plans, as listed herein, and as required by applicable codes. Included, but not limited to, are items that require grounding/bonding:
 - a. Conduit, Raceways and Cable Trays.
 - b. Neutral or identified conductors of interior wiring system.
 - c. Panel boards, Distribution Boards, Switchgear and Switchboards.
 - d. Non-current carrying metal parts of fixed equipment.
 - e. Telephone distribution equipment.
 - f. Transformers, Inverters, UPS, PDU, RDC, Transfer Switch and Generator Systems.
 - g. Raised Flooring.
 - h. Exposed metal in maintenance holes, hand holes.
 - i. Lightning Protection Systems and Antennas.

- j. Metal piping installed in or attached to a building/structure.
 - k. Metallically isolated structural steel.
 - l. Metallically isolated underground metal water piping.
 - m. Elevator hydraulic piston/lift case.
2. In multi-occupancy buildings, Contractor shall bond metal water piping systems instated in, under or attached to a building and/or structure serving individual occupancies where the piping system(s) are metallically isolated from each other. Per NEC, or CEC where adopted ART. 250.104(A)(2) and (4), the bonding conductor shall be sized per Table 250.122 and connected to the switchboard/panel board serving that suite/occupancy.
3. Use of Ground Rods: Furnish and install required number of 3/4" x 10' copper clad ground rods to meet specified resistance, all required grounding wires, conduit and clamps. The size of the grounding conductors shall be not less than that set forth in the latest edition of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, State of California and NEC (CEC, where adopted), unless otherwise indicated. Rods shall be installed such that at least 10 feet of length is in contact with the soil. Where rock bottom is encountered, the electrode shall be driven at an oblique angle not to exceed 45 degrees from vertical or shall be buried in a trench that is at least 30 inches deep. The upper end of the electrode shall be flush with or below ground level unless the above ground end and the grounding electrode conductor attachments are protected against physical damage. Unless otherwise noted, connection to the grounding electrode conductor may be by compression type or exothermic process connector. Mechanical connectors shall not be used.
4. Grounding System Connection:
- a. Compression connectors shall be unplated copper, manufactured by Burndy, or approved equal, designed specifically for the intended connection.
 - b. Exothermic weld-type connectors shall be 'Cadweld' manufactured by Erico Products, or approved equal, designed specifically for the intended connection.
 - c. Mechanical connectors shall not be used.
5. Isolated Ground Receptacles shall have an insulated ground wire connected between the receptacle and the panelboard isolated ground bus. Unless otherwise noted, this ground wire shall not be grounded at any other point, and shall be distinguished from other ground wires by a continuous yellow stripe.
6. Provide separate green equipment ground conductor in all electrical raceways to effectively ground all fixtures, panels, controls, motors, disconnect switches, exterior lighting standards, and noncurrent carrying metallic enclosures. Use

bonding jumpers, grounding bushings, lugs, busses, etc., for this purpose. Connect the equipment ground to the building system ground. Use the same size equipment ground conductors as phase conductors, up through #10 AWG. Use NEC (or CEC where adopted) Table 250.122 for conductor size with phase conductors #8 and larger, if not shown on the Drawings.

7. Clean the contact surfaces of all ground connections prior to making connections.
8. Ductwork: Provide a flexible ground strap, No. 6 AWG equivalent, at each flexible duct connection at each air handler, exhaust fan, and supply fan, and install to preclude vibration.
9. Motors: Connect the ground conductor to the conduit with an approved grounding bushing, and to the metal frame with a bolted solderless lug. Bolts, screws and washers shall be bronze or cadmium plated steel.
10. Building grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 25 ohms unless otherwise noted and should be confirmed by testing.

D. Line Voltage and Low Voltage Power Supplies to all Mechanical Equipment Including Plumbing, Heating and Air Conditioning Units:

1. An electric power supply, including conduit, any necessary junction and/or outlet boxes and conductors and connection shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor for each item or mechanical equipment.
2. Power supplies to individual items of equipment shall be terminated in a suitable outlet or junction box adjacent to the respective item of equipment, or a junction box provided by the manufacturer or the equipment and directed by the Mechanical Contractor. Allow sufficient lengths of conductor at each location to permit connection to the individual equipment without breaking the wire run.
3. The location of all conduit terminations to the equipment is approximate. The exact location of these conduit terminations shall be located and installed as directed by the Mechanical and Plumbing Contractor.
4. Provide power supplies to all plumbing and mechanical equipment, including but not limited to, equipment furnished and installed by Owner or Contractor such as heating and air conditioning equipment, pumps, boilers, auto valves, water coolers, trap primers etc. The installation shall produce a complete and operable system.
5. Unless otherwise noted, the Contractor shall furnish and install all conduit, boxes, wires, etc., for line voltage wiring and low voltage wiring.
6. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify with the drawings of other trades regarding the extent of his responsibility for mechanical equipment. The bid must include a sum sufficient to cover the cost of the installation.

7. The location of all power supply connection and/or terminations to the mechanical equipment is approximate. The exact locations of these terminations shall be verified with other trades during construction.
- E. Prefabricated Equipment: Installation of all prefabricated items and equipment shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's specifications and installation instruction pamphlets. Where code requirements affect installation of materials and equipment, the more stringent requirements, code or manufacturer's instructions and/or specifications, shall govern the work.
- F. Firestopping:
1. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all material, labor, equipment, and services in conjunction with the selection and installation of a complete, fully functioning, code compliant, UL-listed, fire stop assembly/system(s) as required by project conditions.
 2. Each fire stop assembly/system shall have an "F" and/or "T" rating as required by each condition requiring fire stopping. Each fire stop assembly/system shall have a current UL listing, as indicated in the latest edition of the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Contractor shall verify acceptability of all fire stopping methods and system selections with the authority having jurisdiction prior to installation. The Contractor shall install each fire stop assembly/system in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 3. Each fire stop assembly/system shall be labeled with fire stop manufacturer-furnished label on each side of the fire stopping systems depicting UL # etc.
- G. Housekeeping Pads
1. Provide a minimum 3" high housekeeping pad above finished floor/finished grade for all floor-mounted switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, transformers, motor control centers, etc., flush with the face of the equipment. Located in mechanical central plant(s), other mechanical spaces, and located outdoors, pads shall be flush with the face of the equipment. Confirm pad dimensions with local inspector prior to forming pad to ensure any local code interpretations/conditions are met regarding housekeeping pads.
 2. Unless otherwise noted above, provide a minimum 1-1/2" high housekeeping pad above finished floor/finished grade for all interior floor-mounted switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, transformers, motor control centers, transfer switches etc., flush with the face of the equipment. All housekeeping pad heights are as measured from finished floor or grade. Confirm pad dimensions with local inspector prior to forming pad to ensure any local code interpretations/conditions are met regarding housekeeping pads.
 3. Provide a 1-1/2" high housekeeping pad above finished floor/finished for service equipment. Prior to pad rough-in, Contractor shall verify serving utility company's maximum meter height requirements and, if necessary, adjust height of

housekeeping pad to comply with those requirements. In indoor applications, the pad shall be flush with the face of the switchgear. In outdoor applications, the housekeeping pad shall extend a minimum of 4 feet from the front of switchgear/switchboard's weatherproof enclosure. Confirm pad dimensions with local inspector prior to forming pad to ensure any local code interpretations/conditions are met regarding housekeeping pads.

4. All housekeeping pads located in, on or attached to a building shall be seismically braced/connected to the building structure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 00

STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM (SCS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section includes all final design, material, equipment, supplies, labor, testing, and accessories required to furnish and install a complete Structured Cabling System (SCS) as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. The SCS shall be defined as all cables, equipment, products, etc, as indicated on the drawings, and mentioned in these specifications. (Please note, for this project, that the SCS encompasses more than just voice and data cabling.)
- B. It is the intent of the Drawings and Specifications for the Contractor to provide and install a complete, fully operational, and tested system.
- C. All miscellaneous system components including, but not limited to, cables, termination equipment, punch blocks, patch panels, ladder racks, backboards, equipment racks, and any other related items shall be furnished and installed complete under this section, such that the system shall perform all functions listed herein in compliance with all of the specified requirements.
- D. Schedule is paramount to the project's success. With this, the structured cabling Contractor will have to be a team player, continually working with the team to facilitate expeditious design, procurement, and construction processes.
- E. This project will be performed in a phased construction format. Each phase of construction will be completely installed, labeled and tested, to the greatest extent physically possible, before moving to the next phase. See the Attached schedule for project phasing.

1.2 RELATED WORK, STANDARDS, DOCUMENTS AND PUBLICATIONS

- A. Each agency's relative codes, standards, and recommended practices apply to the voice / data cabling systems and their components as specified herein:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - a. ANSI T1.336 Engineering requirements for a universal telecommunications frame
 - b. ANSI T1.404 Network and customer installation interfaces – DS3 and metallic interface specification
 - 2. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI)
 - a. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) – latest edition

- b. Customer – Owned Outside Plant Design Manual (CO-OSP) latest edition
- 3. Comite Consultatif Internationale de Telegraphique et Telephonique (CCITT)
- 4. Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA)
 - a. ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-as applicable for measurement and Testing of Fiber Optic Systems
 - b. ANSI/TIA/EIA-492-as applicable for specifications for Optical Fibers
 - c. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526 Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Systems
 - d. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard; Part 1 General Requirements
 - e. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard; Part 2 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling Components
 - f. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.3 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
 - g. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-B Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure
 - h. ANSI/TIA-607-B Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
- 5. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
 - a. FCC Part 68 Rule
- 6. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - a. E814-02 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- 7. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
 - a. Communications Wire and Cable for Premises Wiring.
- 8. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
 - a. IEC 61935-01 Generic Cabling Systems - Specification for the testing of balanced communication cabling in accordance with ISO/IEC 11801 Part 1: Installed Cabling
 - b. IEC 61935-02 Generic Cabling Systems - Specification for the testing of balanced communication cabling in accordance with ISO/IEC 11801 Part 2: Patch Cords and Work Area Cords
- 9. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

- a. IEEE 802 Specification for Local Area Networks
- b. ANSI/IEEE C62.41 – Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000V or less) AC Power Circuits 2002
- 10. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 - a. ISO/IEC 11801 Information Technology – Generic Cabling for Customer Premises 1995 plus Amendments 1 & 2.
- 11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - a. ANSI/NFPA-70 National Electric Code (NEC)
- 12. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- 13. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
- 14. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA)
 - a. ANSI/TIA-569-B Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
 - b. ANSI/TIA-758-A Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard
 - c. ANSI/TIA-942 Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers
- 15. Underwriters Laboratories Standards (UL)
- 16. Intetek Testing Services ETL SEMKO (ETL)
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and utilizing the latest Structured Cabling, Architectural, and Electrical plans.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer: The term “manufacturer” shall be defined as the company, or group of companies, that actually produces the products meeting the requirements of Section 2 of this document. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of seven- (7) years’ experience in manufacturing products of this type and shall be ISO 9001 Certified. The products, summarized in this specification, shall be supplied by a single manufacturer, with the exception of:
 - 1. Data racks and other hardware that is not defined as part of the channel test configuration by ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C.
 - 2. Fiber Optic Cable and Outside plant (OSP) fiber cable.
 - 3. Channel solutions consisting of cabling and connectivity hardware independently tested by UL or ETL and that are listed in Section 2 of this document.

4. Cables manufactured by another manufacturer specifically called out on the drawings.
- B. Contractor: The term "Contractor" shall be defined as the company, or group of companies, that actually installs the products per Section 3 of this document. The Contractor selected to provide the installation of this system shall be certified by the manufacturer in all aspects of design, installation and testing of the products described herein.
 1. The Contractor shall hold a valid State of California C-7 Low-Voltage license, shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of equal scope, shall have been in business of furnishing and installing systems of this scope and magnitude for at least seven (7) years, and capable of being bonded to assure the Owner's Project Manager of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.
 2. The Contractor shall hold all other licenses required by the legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction over the work.
 3. All work shall be performed under the supervision of a company accredited by the manufacturer and such accreditation must be presented.
 4. The Contractor shall be a manufacturer's authorized/certified installer and warranty station for the equipment offered and shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to the equipment. The Contractor must be certified by the manufacturer a minimum of 180 days prior to bid opening.
 5. The Contractor selected for this Project must adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturer components and distribution channels in provisioning this Project.
 6. The Contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of fiber optic cable and Category 6 metallic premise distribution systems and have personnel who are adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.
 7. The Contractor shall have the capability to produce the AutoCAD documentation as required elsewhere in this specification.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. In order to maintain a high degree of quality assurance, the Contractor shall, without exception, use the parts and supplies as specified on the drawings and in this specification.
- B. For any proposed product substitution or when the Contractor intends to include an "or equal" product in the bid pricing, provide a substitution request submittal to the Owner's Project Manager for review no later than fifteen (15) calendar days prior to Bid submittal. This report shall include:

1. Description of how the proposed product(s) will impact meeting the project completion date, indicate item(s) with lead times and expected delivery date(s).
 2. Itemized cost comparisons between the proposed product(s) and the listed product(s).
 3. Detailed technical analysis of the electrical and mechanical specification differences between the proposed product(s) and the listed product(s).
 4. ETL "Verified" or UL "Verified" test lab documentation for the proposed product(s), component(s) and assemblies.
 5. Proposed product identification, manufacturer literature (specifications and cut sheets).
 6. Name, address and contact information of several similar projects where the proposed product(s) have been used.
 7. Name, address and contact information of the proposed product(s) manufacturer's local representative.
 8. Sample proposed product(s) manufacturer's warranty.
- C. The Owner's Design Team/Project Manager must approve any proposed product(s) substitution item in writing. The Owner's Design Team/Project Manager reserves the right to require a complete sample of any proposed product(s) and may request a sample tested by an independent testing consultant to prove equality. The decision of the Owner's Design Team/Project Manager regarding equality of proposed product(s) items will be final.
- D. If a proposed product(s) is given final acceptance by the Owner's Project Manager, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner's Design Team/Project Manager for the costs to review the proposed product(s) substitution(s), and for any additional engineering charges, and shall pay all charges of other trades resulting from this product(s) use, at no cost to the Owner.
- E. It is a mandatory requirement that a single Contractor perform the work described in this specification.

1.5 GENERAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENT

- A. Submittals shall be presented and formatted per the guidelines in the Division 1 section of this RFP package.
- B. Provide a Bill of Materials list as described in section 1.06.A.2 of this document. Submittals that do not include a Bill of Materials list shall be rejected as incomplete.
- C. All cut sheets shall represent the latest version, part number, and revision of the product. Where multiple products or part numbers appear on a page, a bold arrow or circle shall indicate which product or part numbers are to be used as part of the

installation. The submittal shall include all descriptive pages associated with the product, not just the page showing the part number.

1.6 PRE INSTALLATION SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Within forty-five (45) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit the following:

- A. Submittal Binder: Submit eight (8) copies of the complete Submittal Binder to the Owner for review. The binder shall consist of four major sections with each section separated by index tabs. Each page in the binder shall be numbered sequentially and shall be summarized in the index.
 - 1. The first section shall be the "title sheet" which shall include the submittal date, project title and address, name of the Contractor, and name of the Owner.
 - 2. The second section shall contain an Bill of Materials index list including the page number, product Manufacturer, product part number, product description, and corresponding specification section number or drawing sheet number where that product is referenced. Also listed in the index shall be each item of test equipment to be used to test the optical fiber and copper components. Include all patch cords and other specialized components.
 - 3. The third section shall contain original manufacturer cut sheets for all of the materials that meet the requirements listed in Section 2 of this specification and all materials described on the construction drawings. Also include manufacturer's cut sheets for all testing equipment to be used for completion of the project. All pages shall be numbered sequentially corresponding to the index. On each cut-sheet, provide an indicating arrow next to each part number of proposed material.
 - 4. The fourth section shall contain a Cabling Diagram. The diagram shall be based on the drawings included in the Construction Documents. It shall be updated to show quantities and part numbers for all components including patch panels, cable, conduit, cabinets and equipment racks, splices, splice cases and all other associated components.
 - 5. Failure to comply with any of the requirements listed above may result in the rejection of the entire submittal package.

1.7 POST INSTALLATION SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Within fifteen (15) calendar days after the completion of work, the Contractor shall submit the following:

- A. Record Documentation
 - 1. Final Test Results

Test results for each cable indicating tests performed, results obtained and values measured. Test results shall be provided in electronic format with the associated application (if required) for viewing.

2. As-Built Drawings: Contractor shall provide a complete set of professionally drafted "E" size (30" x 42"), unless otherwise noted, reproducible bond as-built drawings, generated on AutoDesk AutoCAD 2004 or later.
 - a. MDF and IDF Diagrams - Including:
 - 1) Cable routing.
 - 2) Position of all components and apparatus.
 - 3) Detailed layout of the wall field(s).
 - 4) Labeling plan.
 - b. Work Area Floor Plans - Including:
 - 1) Detailed cable routes.
 - 2) Labeled workstation locations. Labels to match approved workstation faceplate labels.
 - c. Cross Connect Documentation - Including:
 - 1) Cross-connect records for all voice, and data devices.
 - d. Riser Distribution Plan.
 - e. Cable Tray, Conduit, and Raceway Plans (if applicable).
 - f. Campus Distribution Plan (if applicable).

B. As-Built Documentation Display in each MDF and IDF.

Contractor shall install a complete Contractor-provided, professionally drafted as-built floor plan in color in each MDF and IDF mounting frame. Each floor plan, generated on AutoDesk AutoCAD 2004 or later and printed in color, shall depict all jack locations in each modular furniture cubicle and all other areas. Also depicted shall be wireless LAN antennas, reader boards, projectors, CCTV jack locations or any other communications outlet cables by the SCS Contractor. All jack locations shall be color coordinated with the Owner's labeling scheme as described elsewhere in this specification.

- C. Contractor shall provide to Owner one (1) set of CD ROMs or USB thumb drives containing all post installation submittals.
- D. Warranty Documentation:

Contractor shall present to Owner all warranty General and Specific Warranty Documents per Warranty Specifications Sections. Warranty shall commence after final acceptance of System by Owner.

1.8 GENERAL SYSTEM PRODUCT, INSTALLATION AND OVERALL SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. Prior to Owner acceptance, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner's Project Manager, a manufacturers product and performance warranty. This will require a submittal of the required pre-job certification registration forms as well as the required project closing information. The Owner will only acknowledge acceptance upon submittal of a valid manufacturer's warranty.
- B. The warranty shall commence from the date of the Owners final written acceptance of the completed project.
- C. All conditions for obtaining the manufacturer's warranty shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall maintain a competent service organization and shall, if requested, submit a service maintenance agreement to the Owner after the end of the guarantee period.
- E. A typewritten notice shall be posted at the equipment rack that shall indicate the firm, address and telephone number to call when service is necessary. The notice shall be mounted in a neatly finished metal frame with a clear plastic window and securely attached to the inside of the door.

1.9 SPECIFIC SYSTEM PRODUCT, INSTALLATION AND OVERALL SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. A twenty (20) year Extended Product Warranty and Application Assurance for the voice / data wiring system shall be provided as follows:
 - 1. 20 Year Extended Product Warranty
 - a. The 20 Year Extended Product Warranty shall ensure against product defects, that all approved cabling components exceed the specifications of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C and ISO/IEC 11801, exceed the attenuation and NEXT requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B and ISO/IEC 11801 for cabling channels, that the installation will exceed the loss and bandwidth requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B and ISO/IEC 11801 for fiber channels, for a twenty (20) year period. The warranty shall apply to all passive SCS components.
 - b. The 20 Year Extended Product Warranty shall cover the replacement or repair of defective product(s) and labor for the replacement or repair of such defective product(s) for a twenty (20) year period.
 - 2. 20 Year Application Assurance
 - a. The 20 Year Application Assurance shall cover the failure of the wiring system to support the application which it was designed to support, as well

as additional application(s) introduced in the future, up to 350Mbps parallel transmission schemes, by recognized standards or user forums that use the ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C or ISO/IEC 11801 component and channel specifications for cabling, for a twenty (20) year period.

3. System Certification

- a. Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the Owner's Project Manager shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturing company, registering the installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. All equipment listed herein will be by:

1. Structured Cabling System (SCS): Superior Essex, Belden, General Cable or Mohawk, Category 6 and Category 6A.
2. Cabinets, Racks, and Ladder tray: Cooper B-line.
3. Low Profile wall cabinets: Hubbell RE4 series
4. Horizontal and Vertical wire management: Cooper B-Line.
5. Riser and OSP Fiber Cable: BICC General
6. Riser and OSP Copper Cable: Superior Essex, General Cable
7. Protectors: Porta Systems or Marconi

B. It is the responsibility of the bidder to insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications and the equipment's technical data sheets.

C. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility. Therefore, inclusion of a component's manufacturer in the list of acceptable manufacturers does not release the Contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.

2.2 OUTLETS

A. Faceplates

1. All Faceplates shall be available in single, duplex, triplex, quadplex, or sixplex arrangement in a single gang configuration.
2. Faceplates shall be available in eightplex arrangement in a dual gang box configuration.

3. Surface mount boxes shall be available in single, dual, quad, sixplex and twelveplex configuration.
 4. Modular furniture faceplates shall be available in single, dual, triple and quad configuration for the Owner's modular existing and/or new modular furniture. Faceplates shall be flush-mounted in the modular furniture. Surface mounted boxes/faceplates are unacceptable. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating with the Owner's modular furniture Contractor to determine faceplate requirements. The Contractor shall provide and install all parts/fittings necessary to meet the requirements of this section.
 5. Wall mounted phone jack faceplates shall be single gang configuration, constructed of stainless steel and have two standard phone mounting posts located above and below the jack opening.
- B. Communications outlets shall consist of one, two or three gang utility outlet boxes plates equipped with 8-pin modular (RJ-45) jacks utilizing T568B wiring. All outlet cabling shall terminate on termination blocks at their associated Main Distribution Frame (MDF) / Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF) Rooms, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- C. Unless otherwise noted on the floor plans, or within this document, all data wall outlets for 23 AWG copper cable shall be:
1. 8-position / 8-conductor modular outlets for data or voice.
 2. Insulation displacement.
 3. Support Universal applications in a multi-vendor environment, accepting modular RJ-45 plugs for data or voice outlets.
 4. Provide with blank module inserts for all unused module locations. Jack module arrangement is shown on the drawings. Provide color-coded inserts at each outlet, termination blocks, and at patch panels.
- D. Category 6 Gigabit outlets
1. All Category 6 outlets shall meet or exceed Category 6 transmission requirements for connecting hardware, as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard and be part of the UL LAN Certification and Follow-up Program.
 2. The Category 6 outlets shall be capable of being in a modular patching situation or as a modular telecommunication outlet (TO) supporting current 10Base-T, Token Ring, 100 Mbps TP-PMD, 155 Mbps ATM, 622 Mbps ATM using parallel transmission schemes and evolving high-speed, high-bandwidth applications, including Ethernet, 1000BASE-T and 1.2 Gbps ATM.

3. The Category 6 outlets shall be capable of being installed in any modular faceplate, modular patch panel, frame, or surface-mounted box without special couplings or adapters.
4. The Category 6 outlets shall have improved pair splitters and wider channel for enhanced conductor placement. The outlet shall also have a low-profile wire cap, which protects against contamination and secures the connection. Multicolored identification labels shall be available to assure accurate installation.

2.3 STATION CABLE

- A. Category 6 unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cables shall extend between the station location and its associated TC and consist of 4 pair, 23 gauge solid insulated wire, and shall terminate on 8 pin modular jacks at each outlet and patch panels. Cabling shall be blue.
- B. Category 6 UTP, 4 Pair
 1. The high performance Category 6 UTP cable shall be of the traditional round design with mylar separator tape between pairs.
 2. The cable jacket shall comply with Article 800 NEC for use as a plenum or non-plenum cable. The 4 pair UTP cable shall be UL Listed type CMP (plenum) or type CM/G (non-plenum).
- C. All Category 6 high performance cables shall meet or exceed the following:

Electrical Characteristics:

Mutual Capacitance	56 nF/m at 1kHz
Characteristic Impedance	($\pm 3\%$) of 100 Ohms 1-550 MHz
DC Resistance Max	7.61 Ohms/100m)
Positive ACR	To 400 MHz-km

Physical specifications:

	Non – Plenum	Plenum
Conductor size	23AWG	23AWG
Diameter	<.25" nominal	<.24" nominal
Operating temperature	-4 F to 140 F	-4 F to 140 F

- D. Product Specification: Superior Essex, Belden, General Cable or Mohawk, Category 6, 4 pair UTP cable.

2.4 MODULAR PATCH PANEL SYSTEM

- A. The termination block shall support the appropriate emerging high-bandwidth applications, including 1 Gbps Ethernet, potentially 1.2 Gbps ATM and 2.4 Gbps ATM, Multi-Tasked Split Screen Computing, Virtual Holographic Video Conferencing, Instant Access Telemedicine, 3D CAD/CAM Engineering, and Internet-Intranet Communications/Commerce, as well as all 77 channels (550 MHz) of analog broad

band video, and facilitate cross connection and inter connection using modular patch cords.

- B. All Modular jack panels shall be wired to ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C using the T568B wiring scheme.
- C. The wiring block shall be able to accommodate 23 AWG cable conductors.
- D. The Category 6 modular jack panels shall meet or exceed the Category 6 standards requirements in ISO/IEC 11801 and ANSI/TIA/EIA and shall be UL Listed.
- E. A 110 IDC termination block shall provide for the termination of horizontal, equipment, or tie cables.

2.5 CATEGORY 6 – PATCH/STATION CORDS

- A. Provide Category 6 Modular Patch / Station cords for each assigned port on the patch panel and for each outlet in the station locations. All cords shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B Standard, Horizontal Cabling Section. Cords shall be equipped with an 8 pin modular connector on each end and shall conform to the length(s) specified. All cords shall be wired to the T568B pin out scheme. All cords shall be factory-built by the cabling manufacturer with a molded boot at both ends. Fabrication of cords in the field is prohibited.
- B. All patch cords shall exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC Category 6/Class E specifications. Patch cords shall be available in stranded or solid conductor in lengths to 50 feet.
- C. The patch cord shall have built-in exclusion features to prevent accidental polarity reversals and split pairs.
- D. UL Verified for ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C Electrical Performance
- E. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. UL Listed for Fire Safety
 - 2. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer
 - 3. FCC Compliant
- F. Quantities: Shown on drawings.

2.6 FIBER OPTIC CABLING

- A. Fiber optic cabling shall be provided between facilities and furnished with the quantity of fibers as designated on the contract drawings.
- B. All fiber in a cable run shall be from the same manufacturer and shall be the same type. A mix of fibers from different manufacturers may not be used.

C. Multimode Fiber Specifications:

1. All fiber optic cables within the premises shall use multimode, graded-index fibers with 50 micron laser optimized cores only.
2. Fibers must comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA 492 specifications and ISO/IEC 11801 standards.
3. Fibers will have dual wavelength capability; transmitting at 850 and 1300nm ranges.
4. Shall be designed to support 10Gb/s applications for 300 meters.
5. Specifications Outside Plant Cables:
 - a. Maximum attenuation @ 850/1300 nm 3.0/1.0 dB/km. The core shall be filled with a water-blocking compound and be suitable for underground conduit, direct burial or aerial applications.
6. Product Specification: BICC General

Core	50±2.5 µm
Performance	Laser optimized 10 Gigabit to 300 meters
Core/Cladding Concentricity Error:	<3.0 µm
Numerical Aperture:	0.200 ± 0.015
Cladding diameter:	125 µm ± 1 µm
Cladding Non-Circularity:	≤1.0%
Minimum Tensile Strength:	100,000 psi
Fiber Minimum Bending Radius:	.75 in. (1.91 cm)
Cable Minimum Bending Radius:	
During Installation:	20 times cable diameter
After Installation:	10 times cable diameter
Operating Temp. Range:	32°F to 122°F (0°C to 50°C)
Storage Temp. Range:	-40°F to 149°F (-40°C to 65°C)
Minimum Bandwidth:	2000 MHz at 850 NM 500 MHz at 1300 NM

D. Single Mode Fiber specifications

1. Fibers must comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA 492 specifications and ISO/IEC 11801 standards.
2. All fiber shall be color coded to facilitate individual fiber identification.
3. Fiber will have D-LUX® coating or approved equivalent to ensure color retention, minimize micro-bending losses and improve handling. The coating shall be mechanically strippable.

Fiber Attribute	Depressed Cladding	Matched Cladding
-----------------	--------------------	------------------

Cladding Diameter	$125.0 \pm 1.0 \mu\text{m}$	$125.0 \pm 1.0 \mu\text{m}$
Cladding Non-Circularity	$\leq 1.0\%$	$\leq 1.0\%$
Colored Fiber Diameter	$250 \pm 15 \mu\text{m}$	$250 \pm 15 \mu\text{m}$
Core Diameter	$8.3 \mu\text{m}$	$8.3 \mu\text{m}$
Index of Refraction	0.37%	0.33%
Core/Cladding Concentricity	$\leq 0.8 \mu\text{m}$	$\leq 0.8 \mu\text{m}$
Mode Field Diameter	$8.8 \pm 0.5 \mu\text{m} @ 1310 \text{ NM}$	$9.3 \pm 0.5 \mu\text{m} @ 1310 \text{ NM}$
Minimum Proof Strength	100,000 psi	100,000 psi
Maximum Attenuation	.40 dB/km @ 1310 NM .30 dB/km @ 1550 NM	.40 dB/km @ 1310 NM .30 dB/km @ 1550 NM
Maximum Dispersion	2.8 ps/NM-km 1285 to 1330 NM	3.5 ps/NM-km 1285 to 1330 NM
Fiber Cutoff Wavelength	$\geq 1130 \text{ NM}$. $\geq 1300 \text{ NM}$	$\geq 1150 \text{ NM}$. $\geq 1350 \text{ NM}$
Fiber Macrobend (100 turns @ 32 mm diameter)	$\geq 0.05 \text{ dB} @ 1310 \text{ NM}$ $\geq 0.10 \text{ dB} @ 1550 \text{ NM}$	$\geq 0.05 \text{ dB} @ 1310 \text{ NM}$ $\geq 0.10 \text{ dB} @ 1550 \text{ NM}$
Coating Strip Force	$1.3 \text{ N} \leq F \leq 8.9 \text{ N}$	$1.3 \text{ N} \leq F \leq 8.9 \text{ N}$

Fiber Attribute	True Wave
Cladding Diameter	$125.0 \pm 1.0 \mu\text{m}$
Cladding Non-Circularity	$\leq 1.0\%$
Colored Fiber Diameter	$250 \pm 15 \mu\text{m}$
Core Diameter	$8.3 \mu\text{m}$
Index of Refraction	0.33%
Core/Cladding Concentricity	$\leq 0.8 \mu\text{m}$
Mode Field Diameter	$8.4 \pm 0.6 \mu\text{m} @ 1550 \text{ NM}$
Dynamic Fatigue Parameter (n_d)	≥ 20
Static Fatigue Parameter (n_s)	≥ 20
Fiber Curl	$\geq 2 \text{ meters}$
Macrobend (1 turn, 32 mm dia.)	$\leq 0.5 \text{ dB at } 1550 \text{ NM}$
Minimum Proof Strength	100,000 psi
Maximum Attenuation	.40 dB/km @ 1310 NM .30 dB/km @ 1550 NM
Zero Dispersion Wavelength	Not Applicable
Dispersion Slope	Not Applicable
Dispersion (Absolute)	1.0 to 5.0 ps/NM-km from 1550nm to 1565nm
Fiber Cutoff Wavelength	$\geq 1150 \text{ NM}$. $\geq 1350 \text{ NM}$
Cbl. Cutoff Wavelength	$\leq 1260 \text{ NM}$
Fiber Macrobend (100 turns @ 32 mm diameter)	$\geq 0.05 \text{ dB} @ 1310 \text{ NM}$ $\geq 0.10 \text{ dB} @ 1550 \text{ NM}$
Coating Strip Force	$1.3 \text{ N} \leq F \leq 8.9 \text{ N}$

4. Sheath Construction:

- a. Outside Plant Cables: Single mode Loose-tube Dielectric Sheath Cables with buffer/fan-out kits as required.
 - b. Building Cables: Plenum Rated, Riser Rated
5. Product Specification: BICC General, equal by Berk-Tek or Corning.

2.7 FIBER PATCH CORDS

- A. Fiber patch Cords shall be available in either Single mode or Multimode.
- B. Construction shall be either 3.0 mm cordage or 1.6 mm cordage
- C. Connectors shall be available in Duplex LC, Duplex SC, and Duplex ST.
- D. Use only factory manufactured patch cords. Field terminated patch cords are not acceptable.
- E. Quantities: Two 1-meter duplex patch cords for each pair of strands terminated.

2.8 FIBER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (FDC) / FIBER PATCH PANEL

- A. Fiber Patch Panels - Combination Shelf: The Combination Shelf is a wall or frame mounted unit that terminates, provides cross connection, interconnection, splicing and fiber identification for up to 48 fibers. The shelf will provide protection from mechanical stress on the cable and fibers and from macro-bending losses.
 - 1. The shelf shall be wall or rack mountable depending on the location requirement. The units must fit into a 19" wide frame arrangement and have a jumper routing trough.
 - 2. When wall mounted the shelf shall consist of a modular enclosure with front access and can be fully administered from the front. When rack mounted the shelf shall consist of a modular enclosure with front and rear access and can be fully administered from the front and rear. The unit shall slide out to allow access from the top. Include splice organizers and fiber breakout kits as required.
 - 3. The shelf shall have a translucent, removable cover over the connector panels. The connector panels shall snap into the front of the shelf and accommodate ST, SC, or LC connectors as required.
 - 4. Miscellaneous:
 - a. UL Listed for Fire Safety
 - b. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer

2.9 FIBER OPTIC CONNECTORS

- A. Fiber Optic Connectors: Provide a field installable single mode or multimode type connectors to terminate fiber optic cables from cable-to-cable, cable-to-equipment or

equipment-to-equipment, and to make jumpers. See drawings for type of connector. If the connector type is not specified on the drawings, SCS Contractor shall include all costs in base bid for the most expensive connector installation.

1. The connector must:
 - a. Be field installable
 - b. Be capable of mounting on either 0.9 mm buffered fiber or on 3.0-mm cordage.
 - c. Meet EIA and IEC standards for repeatability.
 - d. Have a locking feature to the coupler and assure non-optical disconnect.
 - e. Have an installed attenuation loss of less than .75dB.
 - f. Miscellaneous:
 - 1) UL Listed for Fire Safety
 - 2) ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer

2.10 COPPER CABLING

A. Outside Plant Copper Cables

1. All voice grade wire and cable placed in the outside environment shall be solid, twisted pair, and multi-conductor. The copper twisted pairs shall have a mutual capacitance at 1kHz of 15.7 nF/1,000 ft. The cable shall be resistant to mechanical damage, lightning or damage from wildlife.
2. The aerial air core cable shall be a self-supporting or lashed cable consisting of plastic-insulated solid conductors covered by a plastic core wrap and surrounded by an inner polyethylene jacket, a corrugated aluminum shield, a corrugated steel wrap and a bonded polyethylene jacket (PASP).
3. The buried or underground cable shall have an aluminum steel polyethylene (ASP) sheath and a core of solid-copper conductors, dual insulated with foam skin and plastic, surrounded by FLEXGEL III filling compound.

B. The multi-pair copper cables shall meet the following specifications:

Physical Specifications:

Gauge	24 AWG
Pair Size	25 to 1,800

Electrical Specifications:

DC Resistance	27.3Ω/1000 ft (8.96Ω/100m), maximum
---------------	-------------------------------------

Mutual Capacitance (@ 1kHz)	15.7 nF/1000 ft (5.15 nF/100m) (25 pair), maximum
Impedance	100 Ω (25 pair)

Buried/Underground Cable Attenuation (db/1,000 ft [305m]):	
at 772 kHz	5.6 (25 pair), maximum
at 1.0 MHz	6.4 (25 pair), maximum

Aerial Cable Attenuation (dB/1,000 ft [305m]):	
at 772 kHz	5.9 (25 pair), maximum
at 1.0 MHz	6.7 (25 pair), maximum

1. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer: Systimax or listed equal

- a. Buried/Underground: CSI ANMW

- b. Aerial: CSI BKMP (self support), CSI BKMA (lashed), CSI BKMH (lashed)

- C. Copper Riser Cables: Shielded or unshielded 24 AWG multi-pair copper cables shall be used as the vertical riser cables. The cable shall support voice, data and building service applications. The bending radius and pulling strength requirements of all backbone cables shall be observed during handling and installation. The multi-pair copper cables shall be in plenum or riser rated form and placed in conduit as required.

1. Shielded: The shielded cable, 200 pair or more, shall consist of solid-copper conductors insulated with expanded polyethylene covered by a PVC skin, be conformance tested to meet ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B for Category 3 cables, be UL and Listed as CMR. The core shall be overlaid with a corrugated aluminum sheath, which is adhesively bonded to an outer jacket of PVC plastic to form an ALVYN sheath. The copper riser cable shall meet or exceed the following electrical specifications listed below:

- a. Electrical Specifications:

Average DC Resistance	26.5 Ω /1,000 ft (8.7 Ω /100m), maximum
Average DC Resistance Unbalance	1.7%, maximum
Mutual Capacitance @ 1kHz	16 nF/1000 ft (5.25 nF/100 m), maximum
Capacitance Unbalance (pair to ground)	201pF/1,000 ft (65.94 pF/100m) maximum

Attenuation (dB/100 m [328 ft.]:

Frequency	Attenuation (Max.)
1.00 MHz	2.3 dB

4.00 MHz	4.9 dB
10.00 MHz	8.5 dB
16.00 MHz	12 dB

Worst Pair Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT) dB/100 m [328 ft]:

Frequency	Pair-To-Pair NEXT (Max.)
1.0 MHz	13.8 dB
4.0 MHz	11.2 dB
10.0 MHz	10.2 dB
16.0 MHz	9.2 dB

- b. The PVC sheath shall have improved frictional properties, allowing it to be pulled through conduit without the use of lubricants.
 - c. The cable shall be available in 25, 50, 100, 150, 200, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1200, 1500, and 1800 pair counts.
 - d. Miscellaneous:
 - 1) UL Listed for Fire Safety
 - 2) ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer
 - e. Product Specification: Systimax ARMM type cable or listed equal.
2. Non-shielded: The non-shielded non-plenum cable shall consist of 24-AWG solid-copper conductors insulated with color coded PVC, 25 pair cable shall be UL Verified to ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B for Category 3, 25 to 100 pair shall be conformance tested to meet ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C for Category 3 cables. The non-shielded cable shall be available in 25, 50, 75 and 100 pair. The copper cable shall meet or exceed the following electrical specifications listed below:

- a. Electrical Specifications:

Maximum DC Resistance	28.6 Ω /1,000 ft (9.4 Ω /100m)
Maximum DC Resistance Unbalanced	5%
Maximum Capacitance Unbalanced (pair to ground)	1,000 pF/1000 ft. (328 pF/m)
Mutual Capacitance @ 1kHz	18 nF/1000 ft (5.9 nF/100 m), maximum

Attenuation (dB/100 m [328 ft.]):

Frequency	Attenuation (Max.)
1.00 MHz	2.3 dB
4.00 MHz	4.9 dB
10.00 MHz	8.5 dB
16.00 MHz	12 dB

Worst Pair Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT) dB/100 m [328 ft]:

Frequency	Pair-To-Pair NEXT (Max.)
1.0 MHz	13.8 dB
4.0 MHz	11.2 dB
10.0 MHz	10.2 dB
16.0 MHz	9.2 dB

b. Miscellaneous:

- 1) UL Listed for Fire Safety
- 2) ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer

c. Product Specification: Superior Essex, Belden, General Cable or Mohawk,

2.11 VOICE CIRCUIT TERMINATIONS IN THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSETS

- A. The wiring block shall be 110-type and support Category 3, 5e and 6 applications and facilitate cross connection and interconnection using either cross connect wire or the appropriate category patch cords.
1. The wiring blocks shall be fire retardant, molded plastic consisting of horizontal index strips for terminating 25 pairs of conductors each. These index strips shall be marked with five colors on the high teeth, separating the tip and ring of each pair, to establish pair location. A series of fanning strips shall be located on each side of the block for dressing the cable pairs terminated on the adjacent index strips.
 2. The wiring blocks shall accommodate 22- through 26-AWG conductors and shall be able to mount directly on wall surfaces either with or without backboards or on a 24" free-standing frame.
 3. Clear label holders with the appropriate colored inserts shall be provided with the wiring blocks. The insert labels shall contain vertical lines spaced on the basis of circuit size (3-, 4-, or 5-pair) and shall not interfere with running, tracing or removing jumper wire/patch cords.
 4. The wiring blocks shall be available in 50, 100, and 300 pair sizes. The 100 and 300 pair wiring blocks shall be available with or without legs. The legs allow the cables to pass behind the wiring block and fan out to each side. The space created by the feet, on each side of the block, allows it to be used as a vertical jumper trough. The 50 pair size is not available with legs and shall be utilized for low pair count and/or depth restrictive situations.
 5. The wiring block shall be able to accommodate over 500 repeated insertions without incurring permanent deformation and it shall pass the reliability test of no more than one contact failure in 10,000 connections.
 6. The 110 wiring blocks shall meet the following specifications:

a. Physical Specifications:

1) Height:

- a) 25/50-Pair – 1.75 in. (4.45 cm)
- b) 100-Pair – 3.6 in. (9.12 cm)
- c) 300-Pair, 10.8 in. (27.41 cm)

b. Width: With legs:

- 1) 10.7 in. (27.23 cm)
- 2) Without legs: 8.5 in. (21.60 cm)

c. Depth:

- 1) With legs: 3.2 in. (8.25 cm)
- 2) Without legs: 1.4 in. (3.60 cm)

Electrical Specifications:
ANSI/TIA/EIA Category 6

7. For each wiring block shown on the drawings, provide and install 110 type 4-pair or 110 type 5-pair connecting blocks for each horizontal index strip on each wiring block. For example, a 300 pair wiring block serving station cables requires 72 4-pair connecting blocks. A 300 pair wiring block serving riser pairs requires 60 5-pair connecting blocks.

8. Product Specification: Systimax 110A or 110D, Ortronics 110AB, or AMP 610XC

- B. Voice MDF/IDF Rooms, or as otherwise indicated on drawings, locations shall be equipped with termination blocks for termination of voice station and host cable pairs. Voice cable blocks shall consist of a minimum 100 pair. All blocks shall be securely fastened to the room backboards or equipment racks – see drawings. Provide all required D-rings, Flextray or other approved cable guides as required to provide a neat installation. All cables shall terminate in numerical sequence.

2.12 PROTECTORS

- A. All copper circuits shall be provided with protection between each building with an entrance cable protector panel(s). All building-to-building circuits shall be routed through this protector(s). The protector(s) shall be connected with a #6 AWG copper bonding conductor between the protector ground lug and the MDF/BDF/IDF ground point.
- B. Plug in Surge Protection Modules shall be provided for each pair terminated on the chassis. Protector module shall be solid state type unless otherwise noted.

1. 240VDC/300VDC solid state protector modules shall provide transient and power fault protection for standard telephone line applications. The modules shall be fast acting, self resetting current limiters to protect against sneak current type faults. These modules shall be UL Listed with integrated test points and be Black in color.
2. 30VDC/75VDC solid state protector modules shall provide transient and power fault protection for digital and data line applications. The modules shall be fast acting, self resetting current limiters to protect against sneak current type faults. These modules shall be UL Listed with integrated test points and be Red in color.
3. In the event that protector modules are not called out in the drawings, SCS Contractor shall include all costs in base bid to provide the 75v solid state modules w/sneak current protection. In all cases, SCS Contractor is responsible to coordinate appropriate module w/Owner prior to ordering material.

C. Product Specification: Porta, Marconi or equal

2.13 GROUNDING SYSTEM AND CONDUCTORS

- A. The SCS Contractor shall utilize a Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) as provided by the Electrical Contractor. The SCS Contractor shall provide and terminate TBB cable(s) on ground bars located at each MDF/BDF/IDF Room, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings. All communication system bonding and grounding shall be in accordance with the NEC and NFPA. Horizontal cables shall be grounded in compliance with ANSI/NFPA 70 and local requirements and practices. Horizontal equipment including cross connect frames, patch panels, cable trays, equipment racks, ladder trays, conduits, active telecommunication equipment, sleeves and test apparatus and equipment shall be bonded to the TBB ground bars utilizing a #6-AWG and two hole compression grounding lugs. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing an approved ground at all newly installed distribution frames, and/or insuring proper bonding to any existing facilities. The Contractor shall also be responsible for ensuring ground continuity by properly bonding all appropriate cabling, cable sheaths, circuit protectors, closures, cabinets, service boxes, and framework.

2.14 EQUIPMENT RACKS

- A. When shown on drawings, communication closets shall be equipped with floor mounted equipment racks provided by the SCS Contractor to provide termination bays for the multiple cable types in addition to shelves, panels, power strips, etc. The racks shall be made of lightweight aluminum and include mounting hardware for mounting specified termination equipment to the frame. In addition, the mounting hardware must provide vertical and horizontal wireways for cross connect wire.
- B. Equipment racks, ladder trays and rack mount accessories shall be Black in color unless otherwise noted.
- C. Racks shall be mounted on an isolation pad and utilize non-conductive washers to secure the rack to the floor. Floor mounted open racks shall be secured from the

bottom rail to prevent movement. All racks shall be individually grounded to the isolated ground bar within the equipment room using a standard ground lug and #6 jacketed green cable. Daisy chaining a ground wire between racks is not allowed. Racks mounted on raised floors shall be seismically braced to the structural floor below the raised floor to the satisfaction of the Local Authority having Jurisdiction and all local, state and federal requirements.

- D. Product Specification: Chatsworth or equal by Cooper B-Line.

2.15 EQUIPMENT CABINETS

- A. When shown on drawings, communication closets shall be equipped with equipment cabinets to house Owner-provided equipment.
- B. Cabinets shall be configured per the Owner's Project Manager direction.
- C. All cabinets shall be grounded to the isolated ground bar within the equipment room using a standard ground lug and #6 jacketed green cable. Cabinets mounted on raised floors shall be seismically braced to the structural floor below the raised floor to the satisfaction of the Local Authority having Jurisdiction and all local, state and federal requirements.
- D. Low Profile cabinets (when indicated on the plan drawings) shall be Hubbell RE4 series, wall mounted, with locking door.
- E. Product Specification: Hoffman, or equal by Chatsworth.

2.16 TERMINAL BACKBOARDS

- A. Where indicated on drawings, provide new plywood terminal backboards. Use Douglas Fir Plywood, exterior grade, finished one side and prime coat painted on all surfaces with a finish coat of white enamel. On each plywood sheet leave one (1) Fire Marshal Stamp unpainted for inspection. Unless otherwise indicated, use 8'-0" high x length as shown on drawings x 3/4" thick plywood. See backboard elevations for more information.

2.17 UNSPECIFIED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

- A. Any item of equipment or material not specifically addressed on the drawings or in this document and required to provide a complete and functional SCS installation shall be provided in a level of quality consistent with other specified items.

2.18 FIRE RATED PATHWAY

- A. The firewall through-penetration shall be a manufactured, UL Classified, firestop device / system designed to allow cables to penetrate fire-rated walls with a built-in fire sealing system that automatically adjusts to the amount of cables installed.
- B. The firestopping device shall be capable of installation in new construction or retrofit in existing structures.

- C. The device shall be UL Tested and Classified in accordance with ASTM E814 (UL 1479) and with ratings up to and including 2 hours.
- D. Manufacturer: Specified Technologies Inc., EZ-Path (#EZDP33FW) or equal by Wiremold.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION DESCRIPTION

- A. The structured cabling system shall consist of any or all of the following subsystems:
 - 1. Work Area Subsystem
 - 2. Horizontal Subsystem
 - 3. Administration Subsystem
 - 4. Backbone Subsystem
 - 5. Support Subsystem
- B. Work Area Subsystem: The Work Area Subsystem provides the connection between the information outlet and the station equipment in the work area. The Work Area Subsystem includes:
 - 1. Adapters
 - 2. Faceplates
- C. Horizontal Subsystem: The Horizontal Subsystem provides connections from the horizontal cross connect to the information outlets (IOs) in the work areas. It consists of the horizontal transmission media, the associated connecting hardware terminating this media, and IOs in the work area. The Horizontal Subsystem encompasses the active channel (See section on Testing). Each floor of a building shall be served by its own Horizontal Subsystem unless otherwise noted on the plan drawings. The Horizontal Subsystem includes:
 - 1. Horizontal Cabling
 - 2. Jacks
 - 3. Patch Panels
 - 4. Patch Cords
 - 5. Station Cords
- D. Administration Subsystem: The Administration Subsystem links all of the subsystems together. It consists of labels, diagrams, drawings, manuals, and tools necessary to

manage the Structured Cabling System after installation. The Administration Subsystem includes:

1. Labels
2. As-built drawings
3. Operations manuals
4. Record drawings
5. Test results
6. Warranty documents

- E. Backbone Subsystem: The main cable route within a building is called the Backbone Subsystem. It links the main cross connect (MDF) in the equipment room to intermediate cross connects (IC) in the BDFs and/or IDFs. It consists of the backbone transmission media between these locations and the associated connecting hardware terminating this media. It is normally installed in a star topology with first-level backbone cables beginning at the main cross connect. If needed, a second-level backbone cables begin at intermediate cross connects.

A Backbone Subsystem in a single building will consist of a single MDF connected to one or more IDFs on a single floor or on multiple floors. The backbone will also connect the MDF to a Main Point of Entry (MPOE) which houses the incoming telecommunications services for the building.

A Backbone Subsystem in a multi-building campus will consist of a single MDF connected to more than one BDF (one per building). Each BDF will be connected to the IDFs of each respective building. The MDF will also connect to the campus MPOE. Additional MPOEs may connect to the campus backbone through the BDFs.

The Backbone Subsystem includes:

1. OSP/Riser/Plenum rated fiber optic cable
2. 25-pair to 2400-pair OSP/Riser/Plenum rated copper cable
3. OSP/Riser/Plenum rated coax cable
4. Patch panels
5. Wall and rack mounted termination fields
6. Patch cables
7. Cross-connect wire

- F. Support Subsystem: The Support Subsystem consists of hardware and equipment required to facilitate and sustain the Structured Cabling System. The Support

Subsystem includes the cabling pathways, cabinets, and racks that hold the structured cabling in place. The Support Subsystem includes:

1. Cable tray
2. Ladder Rack
3. Fire Stop systems
4. Conduit
5. Data Equipment Racks
6. Cabinets
7. Vertical and Horizontal Wire Managers
8. Backboards

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The wiring of the system shall be executed in accordance with the drawings and the equipment manufacturer's wiring diagrams. Should any variations in these requirements occur, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Project Manager before making any changes. It shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer-authorized installer of the approved equipment to install the equipment and guarantee the system to operate as per plans and specifications.
- B. All materials shall be new. No used or re-manufactured parts or components shall be accepted.
- C. All communications cabling used throughout this project shall comply with the requirements as outlined in the CEC Articles 725, 760, 770, and 800 and the appropriate local codes. All copper cabling shall bear UL listed type CMP (Plenum Rated) and/or CM/G (General Purpose) and/or CMR (Riser Rated). All fiber optic cabling shall bear OFNP (Plenum Rated) and/or OFNR (Riser Rated) and/or OFN/G (General Purpose). The Contractor is responsible for installing appropriately rated cable for the environment in which it is installed.
- D. Cable Storage: The Contractor shall not roll or store cable reels without an appropriate underlay and the prior written approval of Owner's Project Manager.
- E. All installation shall be done in conformance with ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C standards and manufacturers installation guidelines. The Contractor shall ensure that the maximum pulling tensions of the specified distribution cables are not exceeded and cable bends maintain the proper radius during the placement of the facilities. Failure to follow the appropriate guidelines will require the Contractor to provide, in a timely fashion, any additional material and labor necessary to properly rectify the situation to the satisfaction and written approval of the Owner's Project Manager. This shall also apply to any and all damages sustained to the cables by the Contractor during the implementation.

- F. The system must meet all local and other prevailing codes.
- G. All cabling installations shall be performed by qualified technicians. The labor employed by the Contractor shall be regularly employed in the installation and repair of communication systems and shall be acceptable to the Owner's Project Manager to engage in the installation and service of this system.
- H. The cable's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded.
- I. No cable is to be pulled through a conduit "L-bend" (condulets).
- J. Conduit runs shall not exceed 100 feet or contain more than two 90 degree bends without utilizing appropriately sized pull boxes. Pull boxes are not to be used in lieu of a bend. It is the Contractor's responsibility to report any unusable or inadequate conduit runs to the Owner prior to pulling any cable.
- K. Provide a new pull-string in conduits and ducts after use to facilitate future addition of cables.
- L. Cable raceways and conduits shall not be filled greater than the BISC recommended fill for the particular raceway or conduit size.
- M. Cable lubricants (i.e. Polywater) shall be used to reduce the cable pull tension stated by the cable manufacturer during cable installation in conduits and plastic innerduct. Contractor shall verify the acceptability of the lubricant to be used with the cable manufacturer, prior to using such a lubricant. Lubricants that harden after installation are not allowed. Submit all proposed lubricants for approval PRIOR to use on low voltage, A/V, coax, fiber, and data cable installation. Cable lubricants shall be allowed to dry a minimum of 15 days before performing cable certification test.
- N. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the Contractor before final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.
- O. Each station cable shall have 10 feet of service slack configured in an "S" shape via J-hooks at rack or wall field end and 3 feet of service loop at station outlet end. Service slack shall be neatly dressed on the ladder tray in the MDF/BDF/IDF as required to maintain a neat and "workmanship like" installation.
- P. The length of each individual run of horizontal cable from the administration subsystem to the information outlet shall not exceed 295-ft (90 m).
- Q. Each run of cable between the termination block and the information outlet shall be continuous without any joints or splices.
- R. All station cable shall be placed in the interior of walls unless otherwise noted or obstructed.
- S. Provide bushings, grommets and strain-relief for cables terminating at wall-mounted outlets and patch panels to ensure durable and robust connections. The bushings

and grommets are intended to protect the cables from any sharp edges that present a risk to the cables. Ensure that all sharp edges are covered to protect the cables from damage.

- T. All cable bundles exiting floor or wall penetrations and running into furniture or casework shall be wrapped in spiral wrap or split-loom tubing to protect the cabling and provide a neat installation
- U. Power Separation: The Contractor shall not place any distribution cabling alongside power lines, or share the same conduit, channel or sleeve with electrical apparatus. At no point shall the communications cables be tied to power cables or other building services. Station cables and tie cables installed within ceiling spaces shall be routed through these spaces at right angles to electrical power circuits.
- V. Avoid electromagnetic interference (EMI) by maintaining adequate physical separation between telecommunications cabling and possible sources such as, but not limited to, electric motors, electric pencil sharpeners, transformers, fluorescent lights that share distribution space with telecommunications cabling, copiers that share work area space with line cords and terminals, large fax machines and power cords that supports such equipment.
- W. All cable or innerduct shall run parallel or at right angles to building wall structures.
- X. In suspended ceiling and raised floor areas where duct or cable trays or conduit are not available, cable bundles shall be supported via "J" hooks attached to the building structure and framework at a maximum of five (5) foot intervals. J-hooks shall be mounted as high up to the building structure (roof) above as possible. Minimum 1" wide J-hooks shall be appropriately sized to allow a minimum of 50% spare capacity for future cable installation. The Contractor shall include all costs in base bid for any additional supports/seismic bracing required by the Local Authority having Jurisdiction.
- Y. The Contractor shall bundle, in bundles of 48 or less, station or other cabling with half inch hook and loop strips tight enough to hold the bundle together in a cylindrical shape, but not so tight as to deform the cable geometry. It shall be possible to easily rotate all cable ties completely around all cable bundles. Plenum rated hook and loop ties shall be used in all plenum areas.
- Z. Cables or J hooks shall not be attached to lift out ceiling grid supports or laid directly on the ceiling grid.
- AA. Cables or J hooks shall not be attached to or supported by fire sprinkler heads or delivery systems or any environmental sensor located in the ceiling air space.
- BB. Where additional conduit(s)/sleeve(s) are required, but not provided by the Electrical Contractor, the SCS cabling Contractor shall be responsible to provide such conduit(s)/sleeve(s) at no additional cost to the Owner. Conduit(s) and sleeve(s) shall be of suitable material, sized, installed, fire-stopped, and grounded as required by the NEC, ANSI/TIA/EIA standards and all other applicable codes and standards. Any

conduit(s) and sleeve(s) added by the SCS Contractor shall be approved by the Owner's Project Manager prior to rough-in.

- CC. In the event Contractor is required to remove ceiling tiles, such work shall not break or disturb grid. Removal of the ceiling grid must be coordinated with the Owner's Project Manager. All insulation shall be replaced in its original location.
- DD. Cabling and Termination Identifications: A numbering and marking scheme must be used to identify all cable and cabling terminations. All cables, regardless of length, shall be marked and/or numbered at both ends. Marking codes and methodologies shall correspond to the instructions in this specification.
- EE. Ensure that all waste materials are disposed of in a safe manner. Pay particular attention to waste materials produced during the termination of optical fiber cabling. Ensure that all used components and fiber cut-offs are collected in purpose-made containers and disposed of properly. The Contractor shall remove all debris and rubbish created in the course of this project. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all buildings of any dirt, debris, rubbish, marks, etc., caused by the performance of this work.
- FF. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: All equipment racks and cabinets shall be bolted to the floor by the Contractor in the location shown on drawings.
- GG. Ladder tray mounting brackets shall be screwed to studs or to the properly mounted plywood wall field, not to drywall.
- HH. Seismic Requirements: Contractor will install all equipment racks, equipment cabinet enclosures, cable runways, etc. according to the local, state and/or federal code. Contractor will notify Owner's Project Manager of such requirements and shall provide such bracing as required.
- II. Miscellaneous Equipment: The Contractor shall provide any necessary screws, anchors, clamps, distribution rings, wire molding (MC/MDF & TC/IDF locations), miscellaneous grounding and support hardware, etc., necessary to facilitate the installation of the System.
- JJ. The cables within the rack or cabinets shall be sequentially numbered for identification.
- KK. Cable bundles within the MDF/BDF/IDF shall be dressed into bundles of no more than 24 cables. Maintain each bundle with half inch, hook and loop strips every 18 inches maximum. On completion of installation, neatly run and re-tie all cable bundles in the Closet.
- LL. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials. All exposed parts of the equipment, cabinets, and other equipment shall be left in a clean condition, unblemished and free of all dirt, dust, smudges, spots, fingerprints, etc.
- MM. The Contractor shall install all patch cords as required per drawings and specifications at the direction of the Owner's project manager in a neat and

systematic fashion. Prior to installing all patch cords, the Contractor shall install patch cords in a single rack to demonstrate work practices to the Owner's project manager. Only after any corrections/modification to the installation as directed by the Owner's project manager, may the Contractor continue installing the patch cords in the remaining racks.

- NN. Conduits: All backbone cabling will run through dedicated conduits. All new conduits will be supplied with a pull string. Existing conduits shall be proven to be clear prior to pulling of cables. Contractor shall supply pull string and pull rope for the installation of all cables in existing conduits. For all conduits left with available capacity, Contractor shall replace pull strings with 1/4-inch pull rope during the course of his work. Contractor must seal all conduits with an approved, removable, mechanical duct plug (Jack Moon or equal).
- OO. Use purpose-built pulling grips during cable installation. Do not pull cables by attaching pull wires to cable jackets, elements or reinforcement. The cable pulling tension shall be applied smoothly without jerking movements. Use strain gauges or equivalent measures to ensure that the maximum manufacturer recommended tensile load rating of the cables is not exceeded during installation.
- PP. The number of cables in each conduit shall be controlled to allow for future cable installation and to stay within the manufacturer's maximum allowable cable pulling tension. Conduit fill ratios shall not exceed the current requirements of the CEC.
- QQ. Provide expansion plugs in all underground ducts/conduits entering the building. Seal all unused ducts/conduits with plugs that allow the pull-string to be tied off on the inside.
- RR. All cabling shall be splice free unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- SS. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing an approved ground at all distribution frames. The Contractor shall also be responsible for ensuring ground continuity by properly bonding all appropriate cabling, closures, cabinets, service boxes, and framework. All grounds shall consist of #6 AWG copper wire and shall be supplied from an approved building ground and bonded to the main electrical ground. All cable sheaths and splice cases shall be grounded to a Telecommunications Ground Bus. Grounding must be in accordance with the CEC, NFPA, ANSI/TIA-607-B and all local codes and practices. Bond all metallic sheath communications cables entering the building per manufacturer specifications and CEC 770-33, 800-33 and 800-40.
- TT. Each equipment cabinet and rack requires its own dedicated grounding connection to the grounding infrastructure. Grounding infrastructure can consist of either an "aisle ground" conductor placed at the ladder tray above each rack/cabinet, or by providing every rack/cabinet with its own dedicated #6 AWG (min.) green conductor back to the TMGB/TGB. All ground conductor attachments to the TMGB/TGB shall utilize 2-hole compression lugs.

In raised-floor environments, the ground conductor shall attach to the lowest holes on the front rail of each rack/cabinet.

Attachment to every rack and cabinet shall be made by one of the following methods:

1. Direct connection to the rack- Attach ground conductor's 2-hole compression lug to the front rail's top holes of the rack/cabinet using either two (2) tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal screws) or by using two (2) standard bolts with two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers per bolt. If thread-forming screws are not used, remove paint at the connection point and use an approved anti-oxidant prior to attaching the ground conductor.
2. Rack ground bus- Install a dedicated copper ground strip at the top of the rear rail. Attach ground conductor's 2-hole compression lug to this ground strip using either tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal screws) or by using two (2) standard bolts with two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers per bolt.

Rack mounted equipment shall be grounded via the chassis, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The equipment chassis shall be bonded to the rack/cabinet using one of the following methods:

- a. If the equipment has a separate grounding hole or stud, use a #6AWG ground wire from the chassis ground hole/stud to the rack grounding bus.
- b. If the manufacturer suggests grounding via the chassis mounting flanges, use tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal screws) to attach the equipment to the rack/cabinet rails. If the equipment mounting flanges are painted, remove the paint and apply an anti-oxidant, or use tri-lobular thread-forming screws and two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers to safely ground equipment to the rack.

Bonding of ladder tray sections- Attach bonding straps to each ladder tray section by utilizing either two (2) tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal screws) or by using two (2) standard bolts with two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers per bolt. If thread-forming screws are not used, remove paint at each connection point and use an approved anti-oxidant prior to attaching the bonding strap.

3.3 PENETRATIONS OF WALLS FLOORS AND CEILINGS

- A. Unless specifically shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall make no penetration of floors, walls or ceiling without the prior written approval of the Owner's Project Manager.
- B. Any penetrations through acoustical walls or other walls for cable pathways / cables shall be sealed by the Contractor in compliance with applicable code requirements and as directed by Owner's Project Manager.
- C. Replace all moisture and fire barrier material in ducts, conduits and other penetrations disturbed during installation of communications cabling.

- D. Any penetrations through fire-rated walls for cable pathways / cables shall be sealed by use of a non-permanent fire blanket or other method in compliance with the current edition of NFPA and the CEC or other prevailing code and must be an approved UL Listed system. The Contractor must not use concrete or other non-removable substance for fire stopping on cable trays, wireways or conduits. Contractors who use this method will be required to replace all cables affected and provide the original specified access to each effected area. This requirement also applies to maintaining fire ratings of all floors penetrated by conduits or devices designated for use by voice and data cabling.
- E. Sealing of openings between floors or through rated walls, whether existing or created by the Contractor for placement of cable shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sealing material and application shall be an approved UL Listed system and shall be accomplished in such a manner that is acceptable to the local fire and building authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Creation of such openings as are necessary for cable passage between locations as shown on the drawings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Any openings created by or for the Contractor and left unused shall also be sealed as part of this work.
1. Firestopping work shall be performed by a single Contractor to maintain consistency and accountability on the project.
 2. The Contractor shall install penetration firestop seal materials in accordance with design requirements, and manufacturer's instructions.
 3. The Contractor's installer shall be certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements.
 4. All installed through penetration firestops shall be identified via label, or stencil. Label shall state that the fill material around the penetrating item is a firestop, and that it shall not be disturbed unless by an authorized Contractor. The label shall include the firestop brand name, and the classified system number for which it was installed.
 - a. Sample Label:

MANUFACTURER'S NAME: _____
ATTENTION
Fire Rated Assembly
For Any Changes To This System, Please Refer To UL System Listed Below
PRODUCT: _____
HOUR RATING: _____
UL SYSTEM: _____
INSTALLATION DATE: _____
INSTALLED BY: _____
LICENSE NUMBER: _____
PHONE: _____
FAX: _____

3.4 LABELING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Labeling: The Contractor shall be responsible for printed labels for all cables and cords, distribution frames, and outlet locations, according to the specifications. No labels are to be written by hand.
- B. Numbers must be assigned to each outlet location using a logical designation convention. Blueprints with the outlet placement and configuration information have been furnished to the Contractor. Contractor will provide the equipment as necessary to generate Panduit PAN-CODE (or equal) laser printer generated self-laminating labels using the numbering convention shown below and as specified herein. Before any permanent labels are installed on blocks, face plates or cables, a sample label of each various type listed below must be submitted to Owner's Project Manager for written approval to ensure compliance with the labeling scheme, legibility, etc.

- C. Station Faceplate Labeling. The following is illustrative of the number convention to be used:

Example: 21.001

21 IDF location where cable originates (i.e., IDF room "#2-1").

001 Station Number

- D. Station Outlet Labeling. The following is illustrative of the number convention to be used:

Example: DATA A

Data A 1st Data Jack

Example: Voice 1

Voice 1 1st Voice Jack

- E. Station Cable Jacket Labeling. All station cables (Voice and Data) will be labeled within six inches of each termination end (e.g., at both ends, outlet end and BDF / IDF end) using "P-Touch" type, self-laminating cable markers.

Example: 21.001A

21 IDF location where cable originates (i.e., IDF room "#1").

001 Station Number

A Cable Identification ("A" for data cable #1, "B" for data cable #2, and "V" for the voice cable.)

- F. Riser Cable Labeling. All riser cables will be labeled to reflect the origin and destination abbreviation for the cable and pair counts on large font (16 pitch) self-laminating labels, which shall be located within 18 inches of each end of the cable.

Labels shall be placed on the cable to be visible without relocating surrounding cables.

Example #1: IDF22/IDF31/CP100/01

IDF22 Cable Origination

DF31 Cable Destination

CP100 Cable Type & Pair or Strand Count (ex. 100 – pair Copper Cable. Other possibilities include HB for hybrid fiber cable, MM for multimode cable, and SM for single mode cable.)

01 Cable identification number (ex. cable 01, there may be more than one copper riser cable with the same origin, destination and pair count)

- G. Voice Station Cable Termination Block Labels. All voice station cables will be labeled using appropriate terminal-block label strip with label holders.

Example: 001

001 Station Number

- H. Voice Riser Cable Termination Block Labels. All voice riser blocks shall be labeled using appropriate terminal-block label strip with label holders and shall follow Station Outlet Faceplate Labeling scheme outlined above. Building interconnect voice cable termination block labels shall be per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-B.

- I. Patch Panel Labels, Horizontal. All patch panels will be labeled using self-laminating laser patch panel label markers.

Example: 001A

001 Station Number

A Cable Identification (“A” for data cable #1, “B” for data cable #2)

1. Data cable #1 shall be terminated adjacent to data cable #2 moving left to right and top to bottom.

- J. Fiber Patch Panel Labels. All fiber patch panels will be labeled using self-laminating laser patch panel label markers. The scheme shall indicate: destination of connected cables on the patch panel followed by a slash (/), origination of connected cables on the patch panel followed by a slash (/), and the port number adjacent to the port

Example: MDF/IDF2/01

MDF Destination Patch Panel Location Designation

IDF22 Origination Patch Panel Location Designation

01 Indicates port number on both origin and destination patch panels.

- K. Equipment Rack Labeling: All equipment racks shall be labeled according to their room identifier and a two-digit number. The labels will be engraved plastic plates, with 1"-high white letters on black background. The labels will be attached to the cross member at the top front of each frame or rack with appropriately-sized sheet metal screws. Self-adhesive strips, glues, etc. are unacceptable.

Example: MDF-01

MDF Room Designation

01 Rack Identifier

- L. Tube Cable and Fiber Cable Warning Labeling. The Contractor shall provide and install tags of stamped plastic for tube cable and innerduct. The labeling convention described above within Paragraph H shall apply. Additionally, the Contractor will also install fiber optic warning tags (Osborn Associates Part Number F04002) every eight feet on all exposed fiber optic cable as well as on innerduct containing fiber optic cable installed within the building.
- M. MDF/BDF/IDF Floor Plan Mounting Frame: Provide wall mountable floor plan mounting frame with removable Plexiglas front cover in each MDF/BDF/IDF. Frame and cover shall be sized to house 30"x42" floor plan drawing. Coordinate location of frame with Owner's Project Manager prior to installation.

3.5 TESTING / WARRANTY

- A. The testing is to show that there are no errors, damaged or incorrectly installed components, that the installation is correctly labeled and that all the installed components meet or exceed the criteria detailed in these specifications. Any test that does not show that a component is satisfactorily installed, as per these specifications, shall be repeated. If a test procedure needs to be modified to satisfactorily test some components, the modification shall be submitted for approval of the Owner's Project Manager prior to the tests being conducted.
- B. All outlets, cables, patch panels and associated components shall be fully assembled and labeled prior to testing. Any testing performed on incomplete systems shall be redone on completion of the work.
- C. Provide the Owners' Project Manager with the opportunity to witness all testing. On reasonable request, the installer shall demonstrate that the test procedure competently identifies the fault conditions being tested for.
- D. Complete all of the tests identified in these specifications.
- E. Ensure that all test equipment is in calibration before delivery to site and throughout the testing period. The Installer shall be responsible for ensuring that any necessary tests and rework to maintain equipment's calibration status is carried out. Any tests performed on uncalibrated test equipment shall be repeated at the Installer's cost.

- F. The test documentation shall be available for inspection by the Owners' Project Manager during the installation period and copies shall be submitted to the Owners' Project Manager within fourteen days of completion of tests on cables in each area. The Installer shall retain a copy to aid preparation of Record Documents information. See Records Documents details under submittals section.
- G. If on submittal of the Record documentation there are any missing test results or incorrectly named files, the test shall be repeated at the Installer's expense.
- H. The Contractor shall provide competent, factory-trained engineers and/or technicians, authorized by the manufacturer of the cabling system, to technically supervise and participate during all tests for the systems. Personnel shall be competent in and qualified by experience or training for comprehensive TDR and OTDR operation and troubleshooting, for both copper and optical fiber testing.
- I. The Contractor shall test and certify the cabling system to minimum standards as set forth in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C specifications for 100BaseTX Ethernet and for Category 6E cable, token ring, and 1000baseT signals.
- J. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cable performance under installed conditions. All conductors of each installed cable shall be verified usable by the Contractor before system acceptance. Any defect in the cable system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed-through couplers, patch panels, splices, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors in all cables installed.
- K. Each cable shall be tested for continuity on all pairs and/or conductors. Twisted-pair voice cables shall be tested for continuity, pair reversals, shorts, transpositions, presence of A.C. voltage and opens using a "green light" type test set. Twisted-pair horizontal cables shall be tested for the all of the above requirements, plus tests that indicate installed cable performance. These cables shall be tested using a TIA-568-C.2-1 Category 6 Level III / IEC 61935 Level III or better ETL certified cable tester/analyzer.
- L. Each installed cable shall be tested for installed length using a Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to the maximum distances set forth in the ANSI/TIA/EIA -568-C Standard. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing the cable identification number and circuit or pair number. For multi-pair cables, the shortest pair length shall be recorded as the length for the cable.
- M. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be collocated in the binder. Correction of all damaged cables shall include replacing damaged cables with new cables in complete runs, replacing damaged connectors or remaking poor terminations. In-line cable joints, splices or distribution points will not be acceptable except where specified in this document. All damaged cables shall be removed from site.

- N. Manufacturer Warranty: Contractor shall provide a twenty (20) year Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty for this cabling system per Submittals Section and Records Document.
- O. Enhanced Category 6 data cable shall be performance verified using an automated test set. This test set shall be capable of testing for the continuity and length parameters defined above, and provide results for the following tests:
 - 1. Attenuation (Insertion Loss).
 - 2. Return Loss (RL).
 - 3. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT) – measured at both ends of each cable pair.
 - 4. Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (ACR).
 - 5. Power Sum Near End Crosstalk (PSNEXT).
 - 6. Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (PSACR).
 - 7. Far End Crosstalk (FEXT).
 - 8. Equal Level Far End Crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - 9. Power Sum Equal Level Far End Crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
- P. Optical Fiber Cable Testing: All fiber testing shall be performed on all fibers in the completed end to end system. There shall be no splices unless otherwise shown on drawings or in this specification. Testing shall consist of a bi-directional end to end OTDR trace performed per ANSI/TIA/EIA 455-61 & ANSI/TIA/EIA 526 and a bi-directional end to end power meter test performed per ANSI/TIA/EIA 455-53A. The system loss measurements shall be provided at 850 and 1300 nanometers for multimode fibers and 1310 and 1550 for single mode fibers.
 - 1. Graphical printouts shall be taken of OTDR tests for each element. These printouts shall be stapled or otherwise attached to 11" x 8.5" size sheets. They shall be printed at an appropriate scale, such as 0.5 dB per division for the attenuation axis. Provide diskette copies of the OTDR traces to the Owner on completion of the testing. Provide a copy of the emulation software and the appropriate license to the client.
 - 2. Pre-installation cable testing: The Contractor shall test all fiber cable prior to the installation of the cable. The Contractor shall assume all liability for the replacement of the cable should it be found defective during the warranty period.
 - 3. Loss Budget: Fiber links shall have a maximum loss of: (allowable cable loss per km)*(km of fiber in link) + (.4dB)*(number of connectors) = maximum allowable loss.
 - 4. Any link not meeting the requirements of the standard shall be brought into compliance by the Contractor, at no charge to Owner.

PART 4 - OTHER PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

4.1 MISCELLANEOUS PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Single Point of Contact: Contractor will provide an English proficient, single point of contact, i.e., Project Manager, to speak for the Contractor and to provide the following functions:
 - 1. Initiate and coordinate tasks with Owner's Project Manager, and others as specified by Owner's Project Manager.
 - 2. Provide day-to-day direction and on-site supervision of Contractor personnel.
 - 3. Ensure conformance with all Contract provisions.
 - 4. Participate in weekly site project meetings.
 - 5. This individual will remain as Project Manager for the duration of the project. The Contractor may change Project Managers only with the Owner's Project Manager's written approval.
- B. Planning meetings and schedule: Within thirty (30) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, an initial planning meeting will be held with the successful bidder to clarify all requirements (systems, services, distribution methods, etc.), identify responsibilities, and schedule the events that will transpire during the implementation of the project. Within one (1) week of this initial meeting, the Contractor shall provide a written report and project schedule to clearly document the events and responsibilities associated with the project.
- C. Site Cleaning: Throughout the progress of the plant construction, the Contractor shall keep the working area free from debris of all types and remove from the premises all rubbish resulting from any work done by Contractor. On a daily basis and at the completion of its work, the Contractor shall, to the extent possible, leave the premises in a clean and finished condition.
- D. Safety Requirements: Contractor will utilize appropriate personnel and display warning signs, signals, flags and/or barricades at the work site to ensure adherence to safety regulations and as prudence requires.
- E. Specification / Drawing Status: All specifications and drawings related to this project will be "frozen" after shop drawing approval. The Owner reserves the right to negotiate any future changes with the Contractor at any time.
- F. Upon approval of shop drawings, Contractor shall immediately place orders for all required materials, components, and supplies. In addition, Contractor shall secure and forward written confirmations (including orders and shipping dates) direct from each manufacturer/vendor to the Owner's Project Manager.
- G. Contractor shall expedite shipment of all materials, components and supplies, as necessary to ensure the successful completion of the Project by the date required. All costs for expediting shall be included within Contractor's pricing as provided below.

- H. The system / network cost herein shall include administration / maintenance training for at least ten Owner's representatives with a minimum allotment of sixteen hours. All training shall include written and / or video materials that shall remain the property of Owner. If materials are written, they shall be provided in quantities sufficient for each person trained; if materials are video, one copy of each will be required. The administration / maintenance training shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review of as-built documentation, including a site demonstration.
 - 2. All warranty information.
- I. Minimum standards for maintenance purposes shall include optional access to service on a 24 hour-a-day, 365 day-a-year basis. In addition, Contractor shall, upon notification, respond as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Response: Contractor must respond by utilizing remote diagnostics capabilities (as applicable) within thirty minutes of notification. If necessary, Contractor must dispatch at least one certified technician for arrival on-site within two hours of notification.
 - 2. Non-Emergency Response: Contractor shall respond by utilizing remote diagnostics capabilities and or cause dispatch of at least one certified technician for arrival on-site within one business day of notification.
 - 3. Definition of "Emergency": For maintenance purposes, "emergency" shall be defined as one or more of the following conditions:
 - a. Defects of any riser pairs and/or components involving at least ten percent (10%) of any riser cable's capacity.
 - b. Defects of station cable pairs and/or components involving at least ten percent (10%) of any department or group of voice and/or data stations.
 - c. Defects significantly impairing any single attendant console.
 - d. Defects of any fiber optic cable and/or components involving at least ten percent (10%) of any departments or group's fiber-based systems and/or stations.
 - e. Any pre-defined failure as submitted by Owner and agreed to be Contractor.

4.2 DAMAGES

- A. The Contractor will be held responsible for any and all damages to portions of the building caused by it, its employees or subcontractors; including but not limited to:
 - 1. Damage to any portion of the building caused by the movement of tools, materials or equipment.
 - 2. Damage to any component of the construction of spaces.

3. Damage to the electrical distribution system.
4. Damage to the electrical, mechanical and/or life safety or other systems caused by inappropriate operation or connections made by the Contractor or other actions of Contractor.
5. Damage to the materials, tools and / or equipment of the Owner, its consultants, agents and tenants.

4.3 INSPECTIONS

- A. On-going inspections shall be performed during construction by the Owner's Project Manager. All work shall be performed in a high quality manner and the overall appearance shall be clean, neat and orderly.

4.4 COMPLETION OF WORK

- A. At the completion of the System, the Contractor shall restore to its former condition, all aspects of the project site and on a daily basis, shall remove all waste and excess materials, rubbish debris, tools and equipment resulting from or used in the services provided under this Contract. All clean up, restoration, and removal noted above will be by the Contractor and at no cost to Owner. If the Contractor fails in its duties under this paragraph, Owner may upon notice to the Contractor perform the necessary clean up and deduct the costs thereof from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to remove trash from the areas it is working in and bring trash and debris to the Contractor provided dumpster.
- B. Final Punch Walk: The Contractor and Owner shall complete a final inspection to determinate if all conditions of the scope of work are completed to the Owner's satisfaction. A "punch list" will be formulated within (2) days of the punch walk and be presented to the Contractor for completion prior to final project sign-off by the Owner. If an item is missed during the punch walk or not included on the "punch list" for any reason, it does not release the Contractor from completing the scope of work as defined in the specification or drawings.
- C. Contractor shall submit complete Record Documentation as outlined in submittals section prior to project sign-off by Owner.

4.5 SYSTEM AND/OR NETWORK TESTING

- A. Upon completion of installation, Contractor shall execute all of the required tests as summarized in this specification. When all such tests have been completed to Owner's satisfaction and Manufacturer's specifications, Contractor shall give the Owner written notice thereof.
- B. Contractor must assume responsibility of assuring that the system and/or network installed operates properly, including any required coordination with other suppliers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 51 23

CLOCK SIGNAL, PAGING & TELEPHONE (CST) SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INCLUSION OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The applicable provisions of Division 1 and the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements are a part of these specifications.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Modify, expand, and revise the existing system and provide additional materials, labor, equipment, testing, and documentation for a complete public address (PA), clock, and intercom system including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Connection to existing clock/signal/telephone (CST) main console.
 - 2. Modifications to main control console.(existing)
 - 3. Room speakers.
 - 4. Exterior speakers.
 - 5. Cabling, terminations, and connections.
 - 6. Telephone stations and handsets.
 - 7. Room clocks
- B. Provide testing, final commissioning and Owner training.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- 1. Section 26 00 00: Common Work Results for Electrical
- 2. Section 27 10 00: Structured Cabling

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The equipment, devices, and systems to be supplied by a single Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall hold the necessary valid C-10 California State Electrical Contractors License.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals for the following:

1. Amplifiers and expansion modules
 2. Intercom handsets
 3. Clocks
 4. Room Speakers
 5. Outside paging speakers
 6. Backboxes and specialty rough-in items
 7. Wire, cable, jacks, and termination fields.
- B. Point-to-point wiring diagrams
1. Plan drawing
 2. Show all devices, interconnections, and wire type
 3. Identify devices according to name, function and manufacturer's catalog numbers, and indicate their locations on the drawings.
 4. Show connections to existing CST console
 5. Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
- C. Riser diagram:
1. Show devices on riser diagram
 2. Diagram to represent system topology
- D. The record drawings shall include a functional block diagram and a point-by-point diagram of components, devices, and interconnections.
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- A. Warranty the complete fully functional PA/Intercom system
1. Wiring, equipment and connections shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials.
 2. The warranty shall be effective for a period of one year and shall commence at the date of acceptance of the system.
 3. All labor and material costs to be included.
- B. The Contractor shall make available, and maintain, a radio dispatched mobile service department capable of furnishing equipment inspection and timely service at the Owner's location.

- C. The Contractor to offer a service contract for the maintenance of the system beyond the warranty period.

1.7 PERFORMANCE AND FUNCTIONS

- A. The communications system shall provide a comprehensive microprocessor controlled, multiple talkback network between telephone stations and intercom speakers.
 - 1. There shall be one 12 Watt talkback amplifier and one 20 Watt paging amplifier for every 24 speaker stations in the system.
 - 2. Provide remote booster amplifiers where required.
- B. The speaker control central processor and switching unit shall be of the modular plug-in printed circuit board type, using HMOS microprocessor and TTL logic with HCMOS memory and sensing.
 - 1. CMOS circuitry shall be protected with transient suppression devices on all inputs and outputs.
 - 2. Non-volatile EPROM shall store field programmable memory.
- C. The system shall provide no less than the following features and functions:
 - 1. Complete DTMF signaling, dial tone and busy signals to the telephone control microprocessor.
 - 2. Amplified-voice communication with loudspeakers from any system telephone with automatic VOX switching. The system shall provide up to 8 simultaneous amplified-voice intercom communications over staff loudspeakers.
 - 3. The system shall be expandable to over 200 total stations.
 - 4. Provide system-wide emergency all-call feature. The emergency all-call shall be accessed at designated staff or administrative phones or by Emergency handset or by the activation of contact closure (which shall also give program input #3 emergency status). The emergency call-call shall capture complete system priority, shall be transmitted over all speakers, and shall activate an external relay for control of external functions.
 - 5. Provide four (4) built-in alarm tones, each accessed by dialing a three-digit number from designated administrative telephones.
 - 6. Provide four (4) external driver outputs, for activation of television system switching and other external control functions as specified, accessible by dialing a pre-determined number from designated administrative telephones or automatically programmed in software, to be determined by the Owner.
 - 7. Provide integral program material interface which shall accept up to 3 program /control modules. This shall contain input modules for program sources and digital announcement messages as specified herein and shall allow for input matching

and level control of program into the system speakers. Program distribution control shall be made available to authorized system telephones as allowed by programming.

8. The system shall provide for field-programmable three or four-digit architectural speaker station numbers, to match the building architectural numbers.
9. An architectural-number/station-number cross-reference shall be field-accessible to facilitate service.
10. There shall be an automatic level control for return speech during amplified-voice communications.
11. Each station loudspeaker shall be assigned to any of eight paging zones, plus all call. It shall be possible via programming to exclude a station from all-call paging.
12. Each station loudspeaker shall be assigned to any of eight time-signaling zones. These zones shall be independent of paging zones.
13. There shall be 8 time-signaling schedules with a total of 1048 user-programmable events. Each event shall sound one of 8 user-selectable tones. It shall be possible to assign each schedule to a day of the week, or manually change schedules from a designated administrative telephone. It shall also be possible to assign relay control to the time events.
14. An internal program clock (with battery back-up) shall be included in the system. It shall be possible to synchronize the program clock with an external master clock.
15. There shall be a pre-announce tone signal at any loud-speaker selected for amplified-voice communication. The pre-announced tone shall be disabled by programming.
16. There shall be a periodic privacy tone signal at any loud-speaker selected for amplified-voice communication. The privacy tone shall be disabled by programming.
17. There shall be an automatic disconnect to prevent tying up communications channels. When a telephone is lifted from its cradle and does not initiate a call within ten (10) seconds, the station shall receive a busy signal.
18. The entire system shall include diagnostic / programming software for system testing and for full remote maintenance.
19. The system will also provide, via field programming, for the disconnect of the speaker when its associated telephone is lifted from the cradle. The system shall allow individual paging of ones classroom speaker from ones classroom phone by simply dialing "*" and the 3 digit room number. Systems which do not offer such selective paging shall not be acceptable.
20. The telephone will be capable of generating an emergency call by flashing the

hook button three times. Emergency calls can be programmed to ring a single administrative phone.

21. Any classroom telephone will also be allowed to access any one of the three program sources, and turn on and off the program sources to that related speaker.
22. It shall be possible to configure the system with non dial handsets, call switches, administrative display phones and speakers. It shall be possible to program each station location as a staff station (handset or speaker and call-in switch), or administrative station (keypad-dialing DTMF telephone and alphanumeric display panel).
23. The staff stations may be programmed to ring one administrative telephone during day hours and one administrative telephone during night hours. Day and night hours shall be user-programmable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS, PATHWAYS, AND BOXES

- A. Provide required conduit, wireway, junction boxes, pull boxes.

2.2 MAIN CONSOLE

- A. Existing Bogen Multi-Comm 2000
- B. Provide modifications to accommodate new telephone handsets, speaker, and clocks.
- C. Provide new amplifiers for remote buildings to maintain signal level within nominally acceptable values

2.3 TELEPHONES

- A. Wall or desk mounted as required
- B. DTMF dialing with 12- pushbutton keypad
- C. Housing molded high impact ABS plastic
- D. Color: beige
- E. Dynamic receiver and carbon transmitter
- F. Coil cord
- G. Manufacturer: Bogen MCWESS and MCESS

2.4 SPEAKERS

- A. Interior speakers:

1. 8" cone type loudspeaker
2. 6 oz Ceramic magnet
3. Frequency response: 50 Hz to 12 KHz
4. Power rating: 7 Watts
5. Axial sensitivity: 95 dB
6. Impedance matching transformer: matches 8 Ohm speaker to 25 or 70 Volt line with power taps of 4, 2, 1, 1/2, 1/4 and 1/8 Watts.
7. Grille: steel type sized for 8" cone type speaker. Diameter 13". White semi-gloss enamel finish.
8. Tile bridge: load bearing T-bar support to sustain weight of 8" speaker and enclosure.
9. Manufacturer: Bogen
 - a. S86 speaker
 - b. S86T725 transformer
 - c. PG8W grille
 - d. TB8 tile bridge.

B. Exterior Weatherproof Speakers:

1. Double re-entrant type with compression driver mounted within waterproof housing.
2. Surface mount
3. Power rating: 20 Watts equalized
4. Frequency response: 475 Hz to 14KHz
5. SPL: 121 dB (4 ft on axis, 15 Watt input)
6. Dispersion: 160 degrees
7. Impedance: 8 Ohms
8. Transformer with power taps at 15, 7.5, 3.8, 2, and 1
9. Heavy duty construction, grey baked epoxy finish
10. Baffle: recessed vandal resistant, heavy duty security grille 1/4" thick cast aluminum.

11. Enclosure: recessed enclosure fabricated of -.036 CRS undercoated to eliminate acoustical and mechanical resonance. Conduit knockouts; adjustable to final tile or plaster finish.
12. Manufacturer:
 - a. Atlas/Soundolier APF-15T speaker
 - b. Lowell SQLK-8-APF recessed baffle (with special tools)
 - c. Lowell P875X-6 enclosure.

2.5 CLOCKS

- A. Synchronous wired, analog type, semi-flush wall clock
- B. Dial dimensions: 12.12" diameter
- C. Overall projection from the wall: 1.62"
- D. Classroom clocks shall be Lathem model SS12RFAB 24 Volt A/C. Clock back box shall be Lathem model SAM0756.
- E. Synchronous motor and brass movement for local timekeeping and a correction coil for synch with a master control unit.
- F. Manufacturer: Lathem

2.6 COMBINATION CLOCK SPEAKER ENCLOSURES

- A. Recessed enclosure for common clock/speaker applications
- B. Heavy gauge cold rolled steel construction
- C. Acoustically treated interior surface
- D. Knockouts: 1/2" and 3/4"
- E. Low voltage center barrier
- F. Rust retardant grey primer finish
- G. Hinged baffle
- H. Provide wire guard for gymnasium locations
- I. Manufacturer: Bogen PC-312 enclosure with MC-300 baffle

2.7 SYSTEM CABLING

- A. PA/Intercom cabling: cabling for classroom speakers and handsets shall consist of 1

twisted pairs #22 solid copper under jacket and 1 twisted pair #22 under shield solid copper with overall PVC jacket, West-Penn #357.

- B. Horizontal telephone cable: Category 5e UTP cable: Unshielded, 4 twisted-pair, 24 AWG copper, Enhanced Category 5e, NEC Article 800 type CM rated, non-plenum type, extended performance, tested to 400MHz, Mohawk MegaLAN 400 #M55989.
- C. Paging speaker cabling: Cabling to separate paging speaker installed in hallways, corridors, and building exterior shall be single twisted pair, shielded, #20 AWG stranded copper, West-Penn #292.
- D. No splices are permitted except in approved junction boxes. All terminations shall be made on telephone type punch blocks or at specified devices. Display, speaker, and specialty cables shall be as required for best operation under manufacturer recommendations.

2.8 SYSTEM TERMINATIONS AND ORGANIZATION

- A. Jacks: All station device terminations (except speakers) shall be terminated on USOC standard modular jacks. Jacks for wall mounted telephones shall have lugs for securely attaching the instrument to the wall.
- B. Where instruments are to be wall-mounted, provide mounting studs on the faceplate. Faceplates are to be stainless steel AT&T #630B.
- C. Backboards: Provide 4' x 4' painted plywood backboards for mounting of system cross connect field. Mount as shown on the plans. Provide Modular Termination backboards with 110 type terminal blocks as required to terminate all cables. Provide Distribution and cross connect backboards equal to 66M Harris Series for all cross connect wiring.
- D. Terminal Cabinets: A terminal cabinet with a sufficient number of bushed openings shall be installed in the wall behind the Intercom Control Console equipment rack. Cabling between the equipment rack and the main junction box shall be provided with telephone type 50 pin connectors to allow ease in console connections, disconnection's and service. Satellite terminal junction boxes shall be provided as needed to allow for station terminations in each building.

2.9 SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

- A. The communications Contractor shall furnish all equipment, accessories and material required for the installation of a comprehensive clock/signal/telephone communications system. Include all material, devices, equipment, connections, and wiring not specified or described herein but necessary for the proper operation of the system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING

- A. Obtain the services of a California-licensed Sound Contractor to install the system, make connections, provide tuning and adjustments and make final tests.

- B. All systems shall be provided and installed by a Factory Authorized Dealer for the equipment.
 - 1. All systems shall be supplied and installed by one Contractor.
 - 2. Certificates of authorization showing that the submitting Contractor is qualified to install and maintain all of the types of equipment shall be included in the Contractor's submittal package.
- C. A comprehensive, documented communications wiring system is to be installed.
 - 1. Wiring is to be identified by room number, segregated, neatly laced, and terminated on telephone type punch blocks.
 - 2. Back boards and cross connect fields shall be neatly organized as to function, (i.e.: intercom, telephone stations, data network etc.).
 - 3. All termination points are to be labeled with function.
 - 4. Data cables shall be certified as usable and checked using the cable certification sheet.
 - 5. Data cables shall be labeled as per the data identification scheme.
- D. Splicing
 - 1. Make splices at punch-down blocks to be provided and mounted on backboards at the MDF and IDFs.
 - 2. Splices are not permitted in underground pullboxes.
 - 3. Provide machine generated labels at all termination

3.2 TESTING

- A. Prior to connection of any terminal equipment, all cables shall be tested as per REA spec. PC-4.
 - 1. Cables shall be tested for Opens, Splits, Crossed Pairs, Shorts to Ground and Shield Continuity.
 - 2. All defective cabling is to be replaced prior to device hook-up.
- B. Upon completion of the installation:
 - 1. Test each room station speaker, handset or call switch for proper operation.
 - 2. All telephones, programming and functions are to be tested for proper operation.
 - 3. All emergency and program functions are to be tested.

4. Any malfunction shall be corrected prior to final acceptance.

3.3 TRAINING AND OWNER INDOCTRINATION

- A. The Contractor shall instruct personnel designated by the Owner in the proper use, basic care, and maintenance of the equipment.
- B. Such training shall be provided as an integral component of the system.
- C. These training sessions will be on both the general operation and basic programming of these systems.
- D. The Contractor will also provide the Owner with limited programming access to the system. This programming will be executed utilizing plain English menus, from any authorized administrative phone, to assist the Owner with all necessary changes.
- E. The main programming for the system shall be PC/Windows based for ease of operation. Systems that do not use plain English menus and Windows based PC programming and are only programmable from a laptop PC will not be accepted as equal.

3.4 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

- A. Provide complete programming of the existing system to accommodate new devices.
- B. Program clocks to suit district time schedule.
- C. Program system for new telephone handset use.
- D. Program system operational zones.

3.5 SPEAKER TRANSFORMER TAPS

- A. Set transformer taps on all speakers
- B. Indicate final tap setting on as-built drawings
- C. Test each tap for adequate sound level dB over normal space ambient.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 16 00

INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Contractor shall modify, expand, and program the existing First Alert Intrusion Detection System (IDS), in accordance with the bid documents, the result shall be a fully functional and operational system per manufacturer's guidelines, codes and specification requirements.
- B. Provide all labor, engineering, design, testing, materials, components and supervision necessary to provide a complete operating Intrusion Detection system (IDS).
- C. Provide District training per District requirements, (see Training Requirements subsection in this document).

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 26 00 00 – General Electrical
- B. Section 27 15 00 – Structured Cabling System

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The existing system shall be expanded to include the additional detection and initiation devices as shown on the bid documents.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all additional electronic and passive components including expansion boards and modules, power supplies, POPIT modules, detectors, keypads, cabling, terminal blocks, cabinets, etc as required for a fully functional intrusion detection and alarm system.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI C63.4 Methods of Measurement of Radio-Noise Emissions from Low-Voltage Electrical and Electronic Equipment in the Range of 9 kHz to 40 GHz.
- B. Canadian Standards Association (CSA):
 - 1. CAN/CSA E60950-1 Information Technology Equipment Safety.
- C. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - 1. FCC CFR 47 part 15 class A - Telecommunications - Radio Frequency Devices - Digital Device Emission.

- D. International Organization For Standardization (ISO):
 - 1. 9001 - Quality System.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
 - 2. UL 2043 Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.
 - 3. UL 60950-1 Information Technology Equipment - Safety.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor is to submit the following prior to construction for Contractor and District approval.
- B. Contractor will provide, prior to installation, a current letter of recommendation from the manufacturer, addressed to the District. Letter of recommendation must be given to General Contractor at time of bid. Contractor must be certified with the manufacturer at least twelve (12) months prior to letter of recommendation.
- C. Contractor will provide data of installer's experience and qualifications, which shall include 3 years on projects of similar complexity. Include names and locations of two projects successfully completed using an Intrusion Detection System. Include written certification from users that systems have performed satisfactorily for not less than 18 months. Product Data: Manufacturer's data, user and installation manuals for all equipment and software programs including computer equipment and other equipment required for a complete Intrusion Detection System, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Labeling Schematic for cabling and components. Security contractor must coordinate with Electrical contractor for labeling of cabling.
 - a. Label all panels as to the function and location on the inside of the panel door.
 - 1) Label with function first.
 - a) *Example:* FA for Fire or SEC for Security
 - 2) Label with building designation next.
 - a) *Example:* A – A Bldg. or 100 – 100 Bldg.
 - 3) Label with room location next.

- a) *Example:* Electrical (Elect), or Custodial (Cust). or Rm. 215
- 4) Label cabling at each end to/from their destination.
 - a) *Example:* SEC – 200 Bldg. – Elec- 3
 - (1) SEC = Security
 - (2) 200 Bldg. = Building 200
 - (3) Elec = Electrical Room
 - (4) 3 = Panel 3
 - b. Inside terminal boxes:
 - 1) Label cabling at each end to/from their destination
 - 2) Label components in boxes with address and destination
 - 3) Label components at rooms with address and location of terminal panel
- D. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall provide details of proposed system and the work to be provided. Include point-to-point drawings of systems and wiring diagrams of individual devices.
 - 1. Detailed wiring diagrams and system description.
 - 2. System device locations on architectural floor plans.
 - 3. Full Schematic of system, including wiring information for all devices.
- E. The Contractor will coordinate with District representative for definition of system nomenclature. The District will approve during submittal process.
- F. Training Schedule: Training schedule to provide details for the District staff. Include time line with class types and descriptions and amount of people that can attend along with location.
 - 1. Comprehensive training includes keypad with site staff four (4) hours.
 - 2. Advanced training that includes integration with other systems, for technician's familiarization with the system.
 - 3. Training to be coordinated with security vendor through the manufacturer. See training time line and schedule.
- G. Documentation to be submitted by the Contractor upon completion of system installation:

1. "As-builts": Upon completion of installation, the Contractor shall prepare "as-built" drawings of the system. These "As-builts" shall be 30 inches by 42 inches (76 cm by 107 cm) format mylar reproducible drawings of each floor plan indicating exact device locations, panel terminations, cable routes and wire numbers as tagged and color-coded on the cable tag.
 - a. Additionally, final point-to-point wiring diagrams of each type of device (on 30 inches by 42 inches (76 cm by 107 cm) format) shall be included in the "as-builts."
 - b. "As-builts" shall be submitted to the Owner for approval prior to the system acceptance walk-through.
2. "As-Builts" shall be submitted to the contractor for approval prior to the system acceptance walk-through.
3. Operation and maintenance manuals: Three sets of operating manuals shall be provided electronically and in written binder format explaining the operation and maintenance of the system.
4. Parts list and quantity of each part.
5. Maintenance required and maintenance schedule.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualification:

1. The system shall be the standard product of one manufacturer, and the manufacturer shall have been in business manufacturing similar products for at least 5 years.
2. Manufacturer's Quality System: Registered to ISO 9001:2000 Quality Standards.

B. Installer Qualification:

1. Minimum of five years' experience installing access control, surveillance and security systems and devices.
2. After-sales support: The Contractor shall provide current letter of recommendation from manufacturer addressed to the District. The Contractor shall be a trained dealer of the system and shall be factory-trained and certified to maintain/repair the system after system acceptance.

C. System Requirements:

1. All equipment, systems, and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be installed in accordance with the applicable standards of:
 - a. National Codes: NEC, NFPA, UBC, BOCA, SBCCI, IBC as applicable.

- b. Approvals and listings: UL, FM, (ANSI CP-01, CSFM, NYC-MEA, as applicable.
 - c. Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 - D. Mock-Up: provide a mock-up for evaluation of installation techniques and application workmanship. Provide pictures of previous panels fully dressed out and include shop drawings.
 - 1. Finish system in areas designated by Architect.
 - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and aesthetics are approved by Architect.
 - 3. Remake mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original new, unopened, undamaged containers; and unharmed original identification labels.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Protect store materials from environmental and temperature conditions following manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Handle and operate products and systems according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. All components, parts, and assemblies supplied by the manufacturers and installed by the Contractor shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of at least two (2) years (parts and labor), commencing upon date of acceptance by Owner. A qualified factory-trained service representative shall provide warranty service.
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. System maintenance and repair of system or workmanship defects during the warranty period shall be provided by the Contractor free of charge (parts and labor).
 - 2. The installer shall correct any system defect within six (6) hours of receipt of call from the Owner.

3. Extended service/maintenance agreements shall be offered by the Contractor for up to two (2) years during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: First Alert, existing on campus.

2.2 SYSTEM CAPABILITIES, CAPACITIES, AND FORMATS

- A. Number of Loops/Sensors will be determined by the project site needs.
- B. The system shall offer 8 partitions.
- C. The system will support up to 128 zones using basic hardwired, polling loop and wireless technologies.
- D. Programming Point Functionality: Each point in the system shall provide for the following type of response in the system.
 1. Always on (24 hour response).
 2. On when the system is Master Armed.
 3. Only on when the system is Perimeter Armed.
 4. Displays / Does Not Display at the ACC when the point is activated.
 5. Provides / Does Not Provide entry warning tone.
 6. Sounds / Does Not Sound audible alarm indication.
 7. The Point is by-passable / not by-passable.
 8. Alarm Verification with programmable verification time.
 9. Relay activation by Point.
 10. Provides / Does Not Provide "watch point" capability.
 11. Provides Swinger Bypass.
 12. Defers Bypass Report.
 13. Can return to the system after being force armed and then restoring.
 14. Can return to the system after being bypassed and then restoring.

- E. The IDS shall be capable of logically grouping 2 or more points into an area, or conversely, dividing the points into two or more areas.
- F. Any area shall be configurable to allow arming by specific users when a programmable number of devices are faulted or bypassed.
- G. Areas shall be independently controlled by their corresponding ACC. Each ACC can be designated to control a specific area, or group of areas, or all areas in the system.
- H. Independent control or relay functions by area shall be possible through programming assignments.
- I. Testing, Diagnostic, and Programming Facilities: Automatic test reports and remote system access for diagnostics, programming, and log (Logger) uploads shall also be supported via a remote central station computer utilizing the RPS software.
- J. Relays and other outputs may be programmed to follow up to 14 different area conditions or up to 12 panel conditions. Relays may also be programmed to follow individual points or groups of points.
- K. The system can be configured to provide zoned indication of alarm conditions.
- L. The IDS shall include an early ambush feature that requires that the user disarm, and then inspect the facility within a specified time period, before entering their passcode again. If the user does not enter their passcode a second time, a duress event is generated. If the end user does enter their code within the specified time period, the system disarms. In addition, the system must have a programmable feature that requires that two passcodes are entered to disarm the system. After one code is entered, the system will prompt for a second code.

2.3 SYSTEM HARDWARE:

- A. The existing IDS control panel is First Alert Systems model FA1600C.
- B. IDS: Contractor shall expand existing control panel and provide all necessary system accessories and other components as required to accommodate the additional new devices indicated on the plan drawings.
- C. Keypads
 - 1. The keypad shall be 2-line, 32-character, LCD, Honeywell Systems Keypad FA550KP, or match existing type and model on campus.
- D. System Accessories (provide as required)
 - 1. POPIT Modules
 - 2. Eight Point Expander
 - 3. Addressable Expansion Module

4. Four relay module
 5. Supervised relay module
 6. Power Supply
- E. Intrusion Detecting Devices
1. Typical Classroom shall be multiplex addressable PIR Honeywell First Alert model 4278EX-SN or match existing type on campus. Locate in room corner.
- F. Wiring
1. The contractor shall provide cables consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations. The following general guidelines shall be followed for wiring installation:
 - a. Wiring shall be appropriately color-coded with permanent wire markers. Copper conductors shall be used.
 - b. All signal cables provided under this contract shall be Class II, plenum-rated cable where required. Where subject to mechanical damage, wiring shall be enclosed in metal conduits or surface metallic raceway.
 - c. Data wires shall not be enclosed in conduit or raceways containing AC power wires.
 - d. Where EMI may interfere with the proper operation of the IDS circuits, twisted/shielded cable shall be used.

2.4 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive devices and notify adverse conditions affecting installation or subsequent operation.
- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.
- C. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Ensure selected location is secure and offers protection from accidental damage.
- E. Location shall provide reasonable temperature and humidity conditions, free from sources of electrical and electromagnetic interference.
- F. Ensure power source is protected against accidental shutoff.
- G. Install all equipment and materials in accordance with the "current" recommendations of the manufacturer. The work shall also be in accordance with:

1. Installation criteria defined in these specifications and in the construction documents.
 2. Approved submittals.
 3. Applicable requirements of referenced standards.
- H. The contractor shall provide the following services as part of the contract:
1. Supervision of sub-contractors.
 2. Coordination of other contractors for system-related work (electrical contractor, finish hardware contractor, architect, and general contractor).
 3. Attending site construction/coordination meetings.
 4. Keeping updated construction drawings at the construction site.
 5. Meeting construction deadlines per the construction schedule.
- I. Programming of the system shall include the following tasks:
1. Programming system configuration parameters (hardware and software, zone/circuit numbers, communication parameters).
 2. Programming operational parameters such as opening/closing reports and windows, system response text (custom English) displays of events, activation of relays that drive auxiliary devices, and identifying types of zones/loops.
 3. Programming passcodes according to the authorities and functions defined by the owner.
 4. Other system programming tasks required by the owner. These additional programming requirements shall be coordinated between the owner and the contractor. Testing Wireless system for stability of communications and testing for "dead" spots.
 5. Operational Testing: The contractor shall perform thorough operational testing and verify that all system components are fully operational.
 6. Hard-copy System Printout and Electronic File. The contractor shall submit a hard-copy system printout and an electronic file with software to read the file of all components tested and certify 100 percent operation indicating all devices/panels/units have passed the test criteria set forth by the manufacturer.
 7. Acceptance Test Plan Form: An acceptance test plan form shall be prepared / provided by the contractor prior to the acceptance walk-through.
 8. This form shall include separate sections for each device/panel/unit as well as a column indicating the manufacturer's performance allowance/margin, a column

indicating the result of the testing performed by the contractor (pass/fail), and an empty column for recording findings during the walkthrough.

- J. The contractor shall certify completion in writing and schedule the commissioning walk-through. The contractor shall provide all the tools and personnel needed to conduct an efficient commissioning process.

2.5 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installing contractor shall provide a minimum of two (2) hours of hands-on training to the District's staff. Contractor shall coordinate training schedule with District.

2.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installation contractor shall submit a written test report that the system has been 100% tested and approved. Final test shall be witnessed by the owner, engineer, electrical contractor, chief security officer, and performed by the installation contractor. Final test report shall be received and acknowledged by the owner prior to request for final payment.
- B. Provide instruction to the owner's satisfaction with regard to proper use and operation of the system.
- C. Determine and report all problems to the manufacturer's customer service department.

2.7 ADJUSTING

- A. System maintenance and repair of system or workmanship defects during the warranty period shall be provided by the Contractor free of charge (parts and labor).
- B. The installer shall correct any system defect within six (6) hours of receipt of call from the Owner.

2.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate at final inspection that surveillance system and devices functions properly. The Contractor upon completion of installation shall furnish training in the complete operation of the systems.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 11

FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled fire and gas detection system shall be installed in accordance to the project specifications and drawings.
- B. The work under this section includes all final design, all labor, material, equipment, supplies, labor, testing, and accessories required to furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
- C. All miscellaneous system components including, but not limited to, cables, termination equipment, punch blocks, patch panels, backboards, and any other related items shall be furnished and installed complete under this section, such that the system shall perform all functions listed herein in compliance with all of the specified requirements.
- D. The Fire Alarm System shall include, but not limited to, the following subsystems / products:
 - 1. See Products Section.
- E. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on NFPA Style 4 (Class B) Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
 - 2. Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style D) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
 - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style Z) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
 - 4. On Style 6 or 7 (Class A) configurations a single ground fault or open circuit on the system Signaling Line Circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm.
 - 5. Alarm signals arriving at the FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
 - 6. Speaker circuits may be controlled by NAC outputs built into the amplifiers, which shall function as addressable points on the Digital Audio Loop.
 - 7. NAC speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke zone whichever is greater.

8. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
9. NAC speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one (1) speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system. Two-way emergency telephone communication circuits shall be supervised for open and short circuit conditions. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per smoke zone. Speaker circuits shall be electrically supervised for open and short circuit conditions. If a short circuit exists on a speaker circuit, it shall not be possible to activate that circuit.
10. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for abnormal conditions. Digital amplifiers shall provide built-in speaker circuits, field configurable as four Class B (Style Y), or two Class A (Style Z) circuits.
11. Digital amplifiers shall be capable of storing up to two minutes of digitally recorded audio messages and tones. The digital amplifiers shall also be capable of supervising the connection to the associated digital message generator, and upon loss of that connection shall be capable of one of the following system responses:
 - a. The digital amplifier shall automatically broadcast the stored audio message.
 - b. The digital amplifier shall switch to a mode where a local bus input on the digital amplifier will accept an input to initiate a broadcast of the stored message. This bus input shall be connected to a NAC on a local FACP for the purpose of providing an alternate means of initiating an emergency message during a communication fault condition.
 - c. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70VRMS. Speaker circuits shall have 20% spare capacity for future expansion or increased power output requirements.
 - d. Two-way emergency telephone (Fire Fighter Telephone) communication shall be supported between the Audio Command Center and up to seven (7) remote Fire Fighter's Telephone locations simultaneously on a telephone riser.
 - e. Means shall be provided to connect FFT voice communications to the speaker circuits in order to allow voice paging over the speaker circuit from a telephone handset.
 - f. The digital audio message generator shall be of reliable, non-moving parts, and support the digital storage of up to 32 minutes of tones and emergency messages, shall support programming options to string audio segments together to create up to 1000 messages, or to loop messages and parts of messages to repeat for pre-determined cycles or indefinitely.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Documents affecting work of this section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and sections of Divisions 1 and 28 of these specifications.
- B. All applicable portions of Section 26 00 00 shall apply to this section as though written herein completely.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The contractor shall hold a valid State of California C-10 Low-Voltage license, shall have completed at least 20 projects of equal scope, shall have been in business of furnishing and installing systems of this scope and magnitude for at least five years, and capable of being bonded to assure the owner of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.
- B. The contractor shall hold all other licenses required by the legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction over the work.
- C. All work shall be performed under the supervision of a company accredited by the basic equipment manufacturer and such accreditation must be presented.
- D. The installing contractor shall be a factory authorized distributor and warrantee station for the brand of equipment offered and shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to the equipment. The installing contractor shall maintain a spare set of all major parts for the system at all times. All circuit boards, amplifiers and control sub systems shall be 100% backed up with stock at contractors shop.
- E. All of the equipment in this specification shall be furnished and installed by the Authorized Factory Distributor of the equipment. The Contractor shall furnish a letter from the manufacturer of all major equipment, which certifies that the installing contractor is the Authorized Distributor and that the equipment has been installed according to factory intended practices. The Contractor shall also furnish a written guarantee from the manufacturer that they will have a service representative assigned to this area for the life of the equipment.
- F. The fire alarm contractor shall be UL listed company under the UL classification of (UUJS). The installation company shall UL certify this installation.
- G. The fire alarm contractor shall have a NICET Certified and Technicians on staff in their facility directly involved with this project to ensure technical expertise to this project and adherence with these specifications.
- H. The fire alarm contractor shall maintain sufficient stock on hand and have a fully equipped service organization capable of guaranteeing response time within 8 hours of service calls, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to service completed systems.

- I. Equipment, wire and materials shall only be installed by the fire alarm contractor / manufacture's distributor. A Contractor other than the manufacturer's distributor used to install the system is not acceptable.
- J. The fire alarm contractor/distributor shall provide, install and test all equipment related to this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In order to maintain a high degree of quality assurance, the contractor shall, without exception, use the parts and supplies as specified in this specification.
- B. The system provided shall be manufactured by Siemens. No substitution will be accepted, this is a District standard product.
- C. It is the intent of these specifications to establish a standard of quality for labor and material to be installed. The Base Bid shall include materials as specified - without exception. No substitutions will be accepted.
- D. All of the equipment in this specification shall be furnished and installed by the Authorized Factory Distributor of the equipment with the most current software package available at the time of installation. At the time of Owner Acceptance of the installation, all equipment shall include any and all updated software revisions. In addition, when the software is available in disk format, a backup copy of the most up to date revision, in disk format, shall be handed to the Owner at the completion of the project.
- E. Conform to all of the applicable provisions of the following standards.
 - 1. NFPA 72 – National Fire Alarm Code with California Amendments
 - 2. CBC – California Building Code
 - 3. CEC – California Electrical Code
 - 4. CFC – California Fire Code
 - 5. Local and State Building Codes.
 - 6. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.5 SUBMITTAL AND MANUAL

- A. Comply with all requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and applicable sections of Divisions 1 and 16 of these specifications.
- B. Additional requirements of this section are:
 - 1. Within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit eight copies of the complete submission to the Architect for review.

2. The submission shall consist of five major sections with each section separated with index tabs. Each page in the submission shall be numbered chronologically and shall be summarized in the index.
3. The first section shall be the "index" which shall include the project title and address, name of the firm submitting the proposal and name of the Architect.
4. The second section shall include the following items:
 - a. Contractor's License: A copy of the electronics contractor's valid State of California License.
 - b. Proof of Experience: Proof that the fire alarm contractor has been regularly engaged in the business of fire alarm contracting consisting of, but not limited to, engineering, fabrication, installation, and servicing of fire alarm systems of the type specified herein for at least the past ten (10) consecutive years. Provide a statement summarizing any pending litigation involving any officer or principal of/or the company, the nature of the litigation and what effect the litigation may carry as it relates to this work in the worst case scenario. Non-disclosure of this item, if later discovered, may result, at the owner's discretion, in the contractor bearing all costs and any cost related to associated delays in the progress of the work.
 - c. Insurance Certificates: Copy of fire alarm contractor's current liability insurance and state industrial insurance certificates in conformance with the contract documents.
 - d. Project List: A List containing at least ten (10) California installations completed within the last five (5) years by the fire alarm contractor that are comparable in scope and nature to that specified in the contract document.
 - e. Service Capability: Documentation indicating in detail that the fire alarm contractor has competent engineering, installation, service personnel and facilities with reasonable stock of service parts within 100 air miles of the job site.
 - f. Authorization Letters: Letters from the fire alarm equipment manufacturer stating that the fire alarm contractor is the Factory Authorized Distributor, and is trained and certified for the equipment he proposes to use on this project, and is licensed to purchase and install that software required to provide the specified functions.
 - g. Certification:
 - 1) Proof that the fire alarm contractor is Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listed under the classification of "PROTECTIVE SIGNALING SERVICES-LOCAL, AUXILIARY, REMOTE STATION AND PROPRIETARY (UUJS).

- 2) Copy of the following: (NICET) Certificates. Provide proof that the certificate holders are a part of the fire alarm contractor's local facility servicing this project and will be actively involved in this project.
 - a) Technician Level 2 minimum of (5).
 - b) Technician Level 4 minimum of (1)
- h. Proof of Trained Personnel:
 - 1) Documentation that the fire alarm contractor has on staff personnel factory-trained and certified for the equipment proposed for this project. Also, provide a statement that personnel meeting these qualifications are in the local facility, and will be maintained at that facility throughout the project and the warranty period.
5. The third section shall contain the comparative specification listing, including a complete listing of the characteristics of the equipment to be furnished next to all of the specified equipment's features and functions as stated in the specifications and data sheets. Include CSFM listing sheet for each component.
6. The fourth section shall contain an original factory data sheet for every component in the specifications.
7. The fifth section shall contain a designation schedule for each Structured Cabling System location and complete 1/8" = 1'-0" scale drawing showing system wiring plans.
 - a. Riser Diagram.
 - b. Typical Device Wiring Diagram.
 - c. Wire Legend, including types for zones and devices and color coding to be utilized.
 - d. Battery Calculation for each control panel, power supply, field power supply and network annunciator.
 - e. Worst Case Voltage drop for each circuit type per building.
 - f. Floor Plans showing all conduits, sizes, quantity of conductors.
 - g. Mounting Height of each devices and back box requirement.
 - h. Zoning and address description legend.
- C. Failure to comply with all of the requirements listed above will result in the rejection of the entire submittal package.
- D. The Contractor shall provide two copies of an "Operating and Servicing Manual" for the system. The manuals shall be bound in flexible binders. All data shall be printed

material or typewritten. Each manual shall include the following: Instructions necessary for the proper operation and servicing of the system; complete as-built installation drawings of the system; a wiring destination schedule for each circuit leaving for each piece of equipment; a schematic diagram of major components with all transistor and IC complements and replacement number.

1.6 GENERAL SYSTEM PRODUCT, INSTALLATION AND OVERALL SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. Prior to Owner acceptance, the contractor shall provide to Owner, a manufacturers product and performance warranty. This will require a submittal of the required pre-job certification registration forms as well as the required project closing information. The Owner will only acknowledge acceptance upon submittal of a valid manufacturer's warranty.
- B. The warranty shall commence from the date of final written acceptance by the Owner.
- C. All conditions for obtaining the manufacturers warranty shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. The contractor shall maintain a competent service organization and shall, if requested, submit a service maintenance agreement to the owner after the end of the guarantee period.
- E. A typewritten notice shall be posted at the equipment rack that shall indicate the firm, address and telephone number to call when service is necessary. The notice shall be mounted in a neatly finished metal frame with a clear plastic window and securely attached to the inside of the door.

1.7 SPECIFIC SYSTEM PRODUCT, INSTALLATION AND OVERALL SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. The entire system shall be warranted free of mechanical or electrical defects for a period of one (1) year after final acceptance of the installation. Any material showing mechanical or electrical defects shall be replaced promptly at no expense to the Owner.

1.8 DESCRIPTION

- A. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- B. The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. Digitally stored message sequences shall notify the building occupants that a fire or life safety condition has been reported. Message generator(s) shall be capable of automatically distributing up to eight (8) simultaneous, unique messages to appropriate audio zones within the facility based on the type and location of the initiating event. The Fire Command Center (FCC) shall also support Emergency manual voice announcement capability for both system wide or selected audio zones, and shall

include provisions for the system operator to override automatic messages system wide or in selected zones.

- C. The system shall be support additional, alternate Fire Command Centers, which shall be capable of simultaneous monitoring of all system events. Alternate Fire Command Centers shall also support an approved method of transferring the control functions to an alternate Fire Command Center when necessary. All Fire Command Centers shall be individually capable of assuming Audio Command functions such as Emergency Paging, audio zone control functions, and Firefighter's Telephone communication functions.
- D. Each designated zone shall transmit separate and different alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the Fire Command Center (FCC) and designated personnel in other buildings at the site via a multiplex communication network.
- E. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001:2008 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994
- F. The FACP and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof). It's acceptable for peripheral devices to be manufactured outside of the U.S. by a division of the U.S. based parent company.
- G. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.
- H. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity.

1.9 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE:

- A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire and gas detection system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.
- B. As part of the bid/proposal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, required tests, and list pricing for any replacement products included on the bill of materials, along with the list pricing for products not on the bill of materials; if test and inspection rates are different than full service rates the bid/proposal shall include pricing for all levels for a minimum period of five (5) years Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.
- C. Include also a quote for unscheduled maintenance/repairs, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs for each year of the maintenance period. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

- D. As part of the submittal, include a quotation for all parts and material, and all installation and test labor as needed to increase the number of intelligent or addressable devices by ten percent (10%). This quotation shall include intelligent smoke detectors, intelligent heat detectors, addressable manual stations, addressable monitor modules and addressable modules equal in number to one tenth of the number required to meet this specification (list actual quantity of each type).
- E. The quotation shall include installation, test labor, and labor to reprogram the system for this 10% expansion. If additional FACP hardware is required, include the material and labor necessary to install this hardware.
- F. Do not include cost of conduit or wire or the cost to install conduit or wire except for labor to make final connections at the FACP and at each intelligent addressable device. Do not include the cost of conventional peripherals or the cost of initiating devices or notification appliances connected to the addressable monitor/control modules.
- G. Submittals that do not include this estimate of post contract expansion cost will not be accepted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL OR NETWORK NODE:

- A. Main FACP or network node shall be by Siemens and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.
- B. In conjunction with intelligent Loop Control Modules and Loop Expander Modules, the main FACP shall perform the following functions:
 - 1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.
 - 2. Supervise all initiating signaling and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to addressable monitor and control modules.
 - 3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed. In the event of CPU failure, all SLC loop modules shall fallback to degrade mode. Such degrade mode shall treat the corresponding SLC loop control modules and associated detection devices as conventional two-wire operation. Any activation of a detector in this mode shall automatically activate associated Notification Appliance Circuits.

2.2 SYSTEM CAPACITY AND GENERAL OPERATION

- A. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels / nodes per network.
- B. The control panel shall be capable of expansion via up to 10 SLC loops. Each module shall support up to 318 analog/addressable devices for a maximum system capacity of 3180 points. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit 640-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and a QWERTY style alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system. Said LCD shall also support graphic bit maps.e owner or installing com
- C. All programming or editing of thmming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel.
- D. The FACP shall be able to provide the following software and hardware features:
 - 1. Pre-signal and Positive Alarm Sequence: The system shall provide means to cause alarm signals to only sound in specific areas with a delay of the alarm from 60 to up to 180 seconds after start of alarm processing. In addition, a Positive Alarm Sequence selection shall be available that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs shall automatically activate immediately.
 - 2. Smoke Detector Pre-alarm Indication at Control Panel: To obtain early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions, the system shall support a programmable option to determine system response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Two levels of Pre-alarm indication shall be available at the control panel: alert and action.
 - 3. Alert: It shall be possible to set individual smoke detectors for pre-programmed pre-alarm thresholds. If the individual threshold is reached, the pre-alarm condition shall be activated.
 - 4. Action: If programmed for Action and the detector reaches a level exceeding the pre-programmed level, the control panel shall indicate an action condition. Sounder bases installed with either heat or smoke detectors shall automatically activate on action Pre-Alarm level, with general evacuation on Alarm level.
 - 5. The system shall support a detector response time to meet world annunciation requirements of less than 3 seconds.
 - 6. Device Blink Control: Means shall be provided to turn off detector/module LED strobes for special areas.

7. NFPA 72 Smoke Detector Sensitivity Test: The system shall provide an automatic smoke detector test function that meets the sensitivity testing requirements of NFPA 72.
8. Programmable Trouble Reminder: The system shall provide means to automatically initiate a reminder that troubles exist in the system. The remainder will appear on the system display and (if enabled) will sound a piezo alarm.
9. On-line or Off-line programming: The system shall provide means to allow panel programming either through an off-line software utility program away from the panel or while connected and on-line. The system shall also support upload and download of programmed database and panel executive system program to a Personal Computer/laptop. A single change to one CPU database shall not require a database download to other CPUs.
10. History Events: The panel shall maintain a history file of the last 4000 events, each with a time and date stamp. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries. The control panels shall also maintain a 1000 event Alarm History buffer, which consists of the 1000 most recent alarm events from the 4000 event history file.
11. Smoke Control Modes: The system shall provide means to perform FSCS mode Smoke Control to meet NFPA-92A and 90B and HVAC mode to meet NFPA 90A.
12. The system shall provide means for all SLC devices on any SLC loop to be auto programmed into the system by specific address. The system shall recognize specific device type ID's and associate that ID with the corresponding address of the device.
13. Passwords and Users: The system shall support two password levels, master and user. Up to 9 user passwords shall be available, each of which may be assigned access to the programming change menus, the alter status menus, or both. Only the master password shall allow access to password change screens.
14. Block Acknowledge: The system shall support a block Acknowledge for Trouble Conditions
15. Sensitivity Adjust: The system shall provide Automatic Detector Sensitivity Adjust based on Occupancy schedules including a Holiday list of up to 15 days.
16. Environmental Drift Control: The system shall provide means for setting Environmental Drift Compensation by device. When a detector accumulates dust in the chamber and reaches an unacceptable level but yet still below the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance alert warning. When the detector accumulates dust in the chamber above the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance urgent warning.
17. Custom Action Messages: The system shall provide means to enter up to 100 custom action messages of up to 160 characters each. It shall be possible to assign any of the 100 messages to any point.

18. Local Mode: If communication is lost to the central processor the system shall provide added survivability through the intelligent loop control modules. Inputs from devices connected to the SLC and loop control modules shall activate outputs on the same loop when the inputs and outputs have been set with point programming to participate in local mode or when the type codes are of the same type: that is, an input with a fire alarm type code shall activate an output with a fire alarm type code.
19. Read status preview - enabled and disabled points: Prior to re-enabling points, the system shall inform the user that a disabled device is in the alarm state. This shall provide notice that the device must be reset before the device is enabled thereby avoiding activation of the notification circuits.
20. Custom Graphics: When fitted with an LCD display, the panel shall permit uploading of a custom bit-mapped graphic to the display screen.
21. Multi-Detector and Cooperating Detectors: The system shall provide means to link one detector with up to two detectors at other addresses on the same loop in cooperative multi-detector sensing. There shall be no requirement for sequential addresses on the detectors and the alarm event shall be a result of all cooperating detectors chamber readings.
22. ACTIVE EVENT: The system shall provide a Type ID for purposes of air-handling shutdown, which shall be intended to override normal operating automatic functions. Activation of a point shall cause the control panel to (1) initiate the monitor module Control-by-Event, (2) send a message to the panel display, history buffer, installed printer and annunciators, (3) shall not light an indicator at the control panel, (4) Shall display ACTIVE on the LCD as well a display a code and other information specific to the device.
23. NON-FIRE Alarm Module Reporting: A point with a type ID of NON-FIRE shall be available for use for energy management or other non-fire situations. NON-FIRE point operation shall not affect control panel operation nor shall it display a message at the panel LDC. Activation of a NON-FIRE point shall activate control by event logic but shall not cause any indication on the control panel.
24. Mass Notification Override: The system shall be UL 2572 listed for Mass Notification and shall be capable, based on the Risk Analysis, of being programmed so that Mass Notification/Emergency Communications events take precedence over fire alarm events.
25. Security Monitor Points: The system shall provide means to monitor any point as a type security.
26. One-Man Walk Test: The system shall provide both a basic and advanced walk test for testing the entire fire alarm system. The basic walk test shall allow a single operator to run audible tests on the panel. All logic equation automation shall be suspended during the test and while annunciators can be enabled for the test, all shall default to the disabled state. During an advanced walk test, field-supplied output point programming will react to input stimuli such as CBE and

logic equations. When points are activated in advanced test mode, each initiating event shall latch the input. The advanced test shall be audible and shall be used for pull station verification, magnet activated tests on input devices, input and output device and wiring operation/verification.

27. Control By Event Functions: CBE software functions shall provide means to program a variety of output responses based on various initiating events. The control panel shall operate CBE through lists of zones. A zone shall become listed when it is added to a point's zone map through point programming. Each input point such as detector, monitor module or panel circuit module shall support listing of up to 10 zones into its programmed zone map.
28. Permitted zone types shall be general zone, releasing zone and special zone. Each output point (control module, panel circuit module) can support a list of up to 10 zones including general zone, logic zone, releasing zone and trouble zone. It shall be possible for output points to be assigned to list general alarm. Non-Alarm or Supervisory points shall not activate the general alarm zone.
29. 1000 General Zones: The system shall support up to 1000 general purpose software zones for linking inputs to outputs. When an input device activates, any general zone programmed into that device's zone map will be active and any output device that has an active general zone in its map will be active. It shall also be possible to use general zone as arguments in logic equations.
30. 1000 Logic Equations: The system shall support up to 1000 logic equations for AND, OR, NOT, ONLY1, ANYX, XZONE or RANGE operators that allow conditional I/O linking. When any logic equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the logic zone shall activate.
31. 100 trouble equations per device: The system shall provide support for up to 100 trouble equations for each device, which shall permit programming parameters to be altered, based on specific fault conditions. If the trouble equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the trouble zone shall activate.
32. Control-By-Time: A time based logic function shall be available to delay an action for a specific period of time based upon a logic input with tracking feature. A latched version shall also be available. Another version of this shall permit activation on specific days of the week or year with ability to set and restore based on a 24 hour time schedule on any day of the week or year.
33. Multiple agent releasing zones: The system shall support up to 10 releasing zones to protect against 10 independent hazards. Releasing zones shall provide up to three cross-zone and four abort options to satisfy any local jurisdiction requirements.
34. Alarm Verification, by device, with timer and tally: The system shall provide a user-defined global software timer function that can be set for a specific detector. The timer function shall delay an alarm signal for a user-specified time period and the control panel shall ignore the alarm verification timer if another alarm is detected during the verification period. It shall also be possible to set a

maximum verification count between 0 and 20 with the "0" setting producing no alarm verification. When the counter exceeds the threshold value entered, a trouble shall be generated to the panel.

- a. Secure/Access Operation: The system shall have the capability of configuring input modules to monitor status of door contact or other security type sensors. These input modules shall be able to be commanded from the normally 'Secure' state to an 'Access' state. While in the secure state, the module will transmit alarm conditions to the controller, which shall be annunciated on the LCD and LED displays. The modules shall be placed into the Access state either through the LCD display or through predefined operator keys. While in the Access state, all alarms from the module will be shunted. Placing the module into the access state shall cause a discrete LED associated with input point to flash, but no other trouble or disable condition will be annunciated. Change from Secure to Access and reverse shall be transmitted to the central monitoring station on a per zone basis. Systems that cause or indicate a trouble or disable condition are unacceptable.

E. Network Communication

1. The FACP shall be capable of communicating over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels/nodes per network.

F. The FACP shall be capable of communicating with a Distributed Control System Central Processing Unit

1. The Central Processing Unit shall contain and execute all control-by-event (including Boolean functions including but not limited to AND, OR, NOT, ANYx, and CROSSZONE) programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Such control-by-event programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost with system primary and secondary power failure.
2. The Central Processing Unit shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation, to the second, of all system events. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail.
3. The CPU shall be capable of being programmed on site without requiring the use of any external programming equipment. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.
4. The CPU shall provide an EIA-232 interface between the fire alarm control panel and the UL Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals.
5. The CPU shall provide two EIA-485 ports for the serial connection to annunciation and control subsystem components.

6. The EIA-232 serial output circuit shall be optically isolated to assure protection from earth ground.

G. Display

1. The system display shall provide a 640-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide eleven Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs) that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, SYSTEM TROUBLE, OTHER EVENT, SIGNALS SILENCED, POINT DISABLED, CONTROLS ACTIVE, and CPU FAILURE.
2. The system display shall provide a QWERTY style keypad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels with up to ten (one Master and nine User) passwords shall be accessible through the display interface assembly to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

H. Loop (Signaling Line Circuit) Control Module:

1. The Loop Control Module shall monitor and control a minimum of 318254318 intelligent addressable devices. This includes 159 159127 intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and 159127159monitor or control modules.
2. The Loop Control Module shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be capable of operating in a local/degrade mode (any addressable device input shall be capable of activating any or all addressable device outputs) in the unlikely event of a failure in the main CPU.
3. Each Loop shall be capable of operating as a NFPA Style 4 (Class B) circuit. Fault isolation modules shall be installed between each addressable SLC device per the manufacturers installation instructions. Systems which cannot provide full loop loading in Style 7 configurations are not acceptable.
4. The SLC interface board shall receive analog or digital information from all intelligent detectors and shall process this information to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for that particular device. Each SLC Loop shall be isolated and equipped to annunciate an Earth Fault condition. The SLC interface board software shall include software to automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information may also be used for automatic detector testing and the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

I. Digital Voice Command Center

1. The Digital Voice Command Center located with the FACP, shall contain all equipment required for all audio control, emergency telephone system control, signaling and supervisory functions. This shall include speaker zone indication

and control, telephone circuit indication and control, digital voice units, microphone and main telephone handset.

2. Function: The Voice Command Center equipment shall perform the following functions:
 - a. Operate as a supervised multi-channel emergency voice communication system. Operate as a two-way emergency telephone system control center.
 - b. Audibly and visually annunciate the active or trouble condition of every speaker circuit and emergency telephone circuit.
 - c. Audibly and visually annunciate any trouble condition for digital tone and voice units required for normal operation of the system.
 - d. Provide all-call Emergency Paging activities through activation of a single control switch.
 - e. As required, provide vectored paging control to specific audio zones via dedicated control switches.
 - f. Provide a factory recorded "library" of voice messages and tones in standard WAV. File format, which may be edited and saved on a PC running a current Windows® operating system.
 - g. Provide a software utility capable of off-line programming for the DVC operation and the audio message files. This utility shall support the creation of new programs as well as editing and saving existing program files. Uploading or downloading the DVC shall not inhibit the emergency operation of other nodes on the fire alarm network.
 - h. Support an optional mode of operation with four analog audio outputs capable of being used with UL 864 fire-listed analog audio amplifiers and SLC controlled switching.
 - i. The Digital Voice Command shall be modular in construction, and shall be capable of being field programmable without requiring the return of any components to the manufacturer and without requiring use of any external computers or other programming equipment.
 - j. The Digital Voice Command and associated equipment shall be protected against unusually high voltage surges or line transients.

J. Power Supply:

1. The Main Power Supply shall operate on 120/240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP.
2. The Main Power Supply shall provide the required power to the CPU using a switching 24 VDC regulator and shall incorporate a battery charger for 24 hours of standby power using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.

3. The Main Power Supply shall provide a battery charger for 24 hours of standby using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge. The supply shall be capable of charging batteries ranging in capacity from 7-200 amp-hours within a 48-hour period.
4. The Main Power Supply shall provide a very low frequency sweep earth detect circuit, capable of detecting earth faults.
5. The Main Power Supply shall be power-limited per UL864 requirements.
6. The Main Power Supply shall communicate power supply, line voltage, battery status and charger status to the local LCD display. Any abnormal condition shall be annunciated and logged to the system alarm history log.
7. Addressable Charger Power Supply: The auxiliary addressable power supply is a remote 24 VDC power supply used to power Notification Devices and field devices that require regulated 24 VDC power.
8. The addressable power supply for the fire and gas detection system shall provide up to a minimum of 6.0 amps of 24 volt DC regulated power for Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) power or 10.0 amps of 24 volt DC general power. The power supply shall have an additional 0.5 amp of 24 VDC auxiliary power for use within the same cabinet as the power supply. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 12 - 200 amp hour batteries.
9. The addressable power supply shall provide four individually addressable Notification Appliance Circuits that may be configured as Class "A" or Class "B" circuits. All circuits shall be power-limited per UL 864 requirements.
10. The addressable power supply shall provide built-in synchronization for certain Notification Appliances on each circuit without the need for additional synchronization modules. The power supply's output circuits shall be individually selected for synchronization. A single addressable power supply shall be capable of supporting both synchronized and non-synchronized Notification Devices at the same time.
11. The addressable power supply shall operate on 120 or 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
12. The interface to the power supply from the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shall be via the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) or other multiplexed means. Power supplies that do not use an intelligent interface are not suitable substitutes. The required wiring from the FACP to the addressable power supply shall be a single unshielded twisted pair wire.
13. The addressable power supply shall supervise for battery charging failure, AC power loss, power brownout, battery failure, NAC loss, and optional ground fault detection. In the event of a trouble condition, the addressable power supply shall report the incident and the applicable address to the FACP via the SLC.

14. The addressable power supply shall have an AC Power Loss Delay option. If this option is utilized and the addressable power supply experiences an AC power loss, reporting of the incident to the FACP will be delayed. A delay time of zero, two, eight or sixteen hours shall be programmable.
15. The addressable power supply shall have an option for Canadian Trouble Reporting and this option shall be programmable.
16. The addressable power supply mounts in either the FACP backbox or its own dedicated surface mounted backbox with cover.
17. Each of the power supply's four output circuits shall be programmed- for Notification Appliance Circuit or General Purpose 24 VDC power. Any output circuit shall be able to provide up to 2.5 amps of 24 VDC power.
18. The addressable power supply's output circuits shall be individually supervised when they are selected to be either a Notification Appliance Circuit when wired Class "A" or by the use of an end-of-line resistor. When the power supply's output circuit is selected as General 24 VDC power, the circuit shall be individually supervised when an end-of-line relay is used.
19. When selected for Notification Appliance Circuits, the output circuits shall be individually programmable for Steady, March Time, Dual Stage or Temporal.
20. When selected as a Notification Appliance Circuit, the output circuits of the addressable power supply shall have the option to be coded by the use of a universal zone coder.
21. The addressable power supply shall interface and synchronize with other power supplies of the same type. The required wiring to interface multiple addressable power supplies shall be a single unshielded, twisted pair wire.
22. An individual or multiple interfaced addressable power supplies shall have the option to use an external charger for battery charging. Interfaced power supplies shall have the option to share backup battery power.

K. Audio Amplifiers

1. The Audio Amplifiers will provide Audio Power @25 Volts RMS@70 Volts RMS for distribution to speaker circuits.
2. Multiple audio amplifiers may be mounted in a single enclosure, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
3. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and shall provide built-in LED indicators for the following conditions:
 - a. Earth Fault on DAP A (Digital Audio Port A)
 - b. Earth Fault on DAP B (Digital Audio Port B)

- c. Audio Amplifier Failure Detected Trouble
 - d. Active Alarm Bus input
 - e. Audio Detected on Aux Input A
 - f. Audio Detected on Aux Input B
 - g. Audio Detected on Firefighter's Telephone Riser
 - h. Receiving Audio from digital audio riser
 - i. Short circuit on speaker circuit 1
 - j. Short circuit on speaker circuit 2
 - k. Short circuit on speaker circuit 3
 - l. Short circuit on speaker circuit 4
 - m. Data Transmitted on DAP A
 - n. Data Received on DAP A
 - o. Data Transmitted on DAP B
 - p. Data Received on DAP B
 - q. Board failure
 - r. Active fiber optic media connection on port A (fiber optic media applications)
 - s. Active fiber optic media connection on port B (fiber optic media applications)
 - t. Power supply Earth Fault
 - u. Power supply 5V present
 - v. Power supply conditions - Brownout, High Battery, Low Battery, Charger Trouble
4. The audio amplifier shall provide the following built-in controls:
- a. Amplifier Address Selection Switches
 - b. Signal Silence of communication loss annunciation Reset
 - c. Level adjustment for background music
 - d. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A

- e. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
- f. Switch for 2-wire/4-wire FFT riser
- 5. Adjustment of the correct audio level for the amplifier shall not require any special tools or test equipment.
- 6. Includes audio input and amplified output supervision, back up input, and automatic switch over function, (if primary amplifier should fail).
- 7. System shall be capable of backing up digital amplifiers.
- 8. One-to-one backup shall be provided by either a plug-in amplifier card or a designated backup amplifier of identical model as the primary amplifier.
- 9. One designated backup amplifier shall be capable of backing up multiple primary amplifiers mounted in the same or adjacent cabinets.
- 10. Multi-channel operation from a single amplifier shall be supported by the addition of an optional plug-in amplifier card.
- L. Audio Message Generator (Prerecorded Voice)/Speaker Control:
 - 1. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a prerecorded voice message to all speakers in the building.
 - 2. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a prerecorded message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times. Pre- and post-message tones shall be supported.
 - 3. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
 - 4. System paging from emergency telephone circuits shall be supported.
 - 5. The audio message generator shall have the following indicators and controls to allow for proper operator understanding and control:
 - a. Lamp Test
 - b. Trouble
 - c. Off-Line Trouble
 - d. Microphone Trouble
 - e. Phone Trouble
 - f. Busy/Wait
 - g. Page Inhibited

h. Pre/Post Announcement Tone

M. Controls with associated LED Indicators:

1. Speaker Switches/Indicators

- a. The speaker circuit control switches/indicators shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each speaker circuit in the system.
- b. The speaker circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each speaker circuit in the system.\

2. Emergency Two-Way Telephone Control Switches/Indicators

- a. The emergency telephone circuit control panel shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each telephone circuit in the system.
- b. The telephone circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each telephone circuit in the system.

N. Remote Transmissions:

1. Provide local energy or polarity reversal or trip circuits as required.
2. The system shall be capable of operating a polarity reversal or local energy or fire alarm transmitter for automatically transmitting fire information to the fire department.
3. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of zone alarm and trouble signals to remote operator's terminals, system printers and annunciators.
4. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

O. Field Programming

1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, laptop computers, or other electronic interface equipment. There shall be no firmware changes required to field modify the system time, point information, equations, or annunciator programming/information.
2. It shall be possible to program through the standard FACP keyboard all system functions.
3. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory. Two levels of password protection shall be provided in addition to a key-lock cabinet. One level shall be used for status level changes such as point/zone disable or manual on/off commands (Building Manager). A second (higher-level) shall be used for actual change of the life safety program (installer). These passwords shall be five (5) digits at a minimum. Upon entry of an invalid password for the
third
time

within a one minute time period an encrypted number shall be displayed. This number can be used as a reference for determining a forgotten password.

4. The system programming shall be "backed" up via an upload/download program, and stored on compatible removable media. A system back-up disk shall be completed and given in duplicate to the building owner and/or operator upon completion of the final inspection. The program that performs this function shall be "non-proprietary", in that, it shall be possible to forward it to the building owner/operator upon his or her request.
5. The installer's field programming and hardware shall be functionally tested on a computer against known parameters/norms which are established by the FACP manufacturer. A software program shall test Input-to-Output correlations, device Type ID associations, point associations, time equations, etc. This test shall be performed on an IBM-compatible PC with a verification software package. A report shall be generated of the test results and two copies turned in to the engineer(s) on record.

P. Specific System Operations

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all addressable intelligent detectors in the system from the system keypad. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window and have a minimum of 9 levels.
2. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 0 to 60 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

Q. System Point Operations:

1. Any addressable device in the system shall have the capability to be enabled or disabled through the system keypad or video terminal.
2. System output points shall be capable of being turned on or off from the system keypad or the video terminal.
3. Point Read: The system shall be able to display the following point status diagnostic functions without the need for peripheral equipment. Each point shall be annunciated for the parameters listed:
 - a. Device Status.
 - b. Device Type.
 - c. Custom Device Label.

- d. Software Zone Label.
 - e. Device Zone Assignments.
 - f. Analog Detector Sensitivity.
 - g. All Program Parameters.
- 4. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 4000 system events. Each of these events will be stored, with time and date stamp, until an operator requests that the contents be either displayed or printed. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed; one event at a time, and the actual number of activations may also be displayed and or printed. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries.
 - 5. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems which use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.
 - 6. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent system detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.
 - 7. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular Intelligent Detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional system printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
 - 8. The system shall include the ability (programmable) to indicate a "pre-alarm" condition. This will be used to alert maintenance personal when a detector is at 80% of its alarm threshold in a 60 second period.

R. System Maintenance Analysis and Reporting

- 1. The system shall automatically track NFPA 72 installation and testing requirements for all addressable devices to ensure that every device is functionally tested upon installation and then periodically as required by the Code.
- 2. If after twelve months any device has not been functionally tested a led shall illuminate on the CPU or Network annunciator indicating the device that needs testing.
- 3. The system shall automatically track device testing to ensure that a visual inspection is performed at least semi-annually.
- 4. If after six months a device has not been indicated as "visually inspected" a led shall illuminate on the CPU or Network annunciator indicating the device that needs testing.

5. A hand-held IR tool may be used to interact with each SLC device to indicate that a visual inspection has been performed. The IR device will explicitly identify the device by loop and address to ensure the correct visual inspection has been performed.
6. A comprehensive report shall be available from the laptop programmer which shows a predictive report of all devices that have upcoming testing requirements. These reports shall be configurable as either 30, 60 or 90 day predictive, current status, and "all database."
7. Systems that do not automatically track the individual testing requirements of the field devices will not be accepted.

2.3 SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

A. Portable Emergency Telephone Handset Jack

1. Portable emergency telephone handset jacks shall be flush mounted on stainless steel plates as indicated on plans. Handset jacks shall be approved for emergency telephone system application.
2. Insertion of a remote handset plug into a jack shall send a signal to the fire command center which shall audibly and visually indicate the on-line condition, and shall sound a ring indication in the handset.
3. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a minimum of seven (7) handsets on line without degradation of the signal.

B. Fixed Emergency Telephone Handset

1. The telephone cabinet shall be painted red and clearly labeled emergency telephone. The cabinets shall be located where shown on drawings.
2. The handset cradle shall have a switch connection such that lifting the handset off of the cradle shall send a signal to the fire command center which shall audibly and visually indicate its on-line (off-hook) condition.
3. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a maximum of seven (7) handsets on line (off hook) without degradation of the signal.

C. Universal Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (UDACT). The UDACT is an interface for communicating digital information between a fire alarm control panel and an UL-Listed central station.

1. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6,000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status. Systems that utilize relay contact closures are not acceptable.

2. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to two different telephone numbers.
3. The UDACT shall be capable of transmitting events in 4+2, SIA, and Contact ID.
4. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
 - a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
 - b. Independent Addressable Device Status
 - c. AC (Mains) Power Loss
 - d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
 - e. System Off Normal
 - f. 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
 - g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
 - h. EIA-485 Communications Failure
 - i. Phone Line Failure
5. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format the UDACT shall support transmission of up to 3,064 points. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.
6. The UDACT shall be capable of being programmed with the same programming utility as the host FACP, and saved, edited and uploaded and downloaded using the utility. UDACT shall be capable of being programmed online or offline. The programming utility shall also support upgrading UDACT operating firmware.
7. The UDACT shall be capable of generating Central Station reports providing detailed programming information for each point along with the central station point address.
8. An IP or IP/GSM Communicator option shall be available to interface to the UDACT and be capable of transmitting signals over the internet/intranet or Cellular (GSM) network to a compatible receiver.

D. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks

1. For ease of service all panel I/O wiring terminal blocks shall be removable, plug-in types and have sufficient capacity for #18 to #12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks that are permanently fixed are not acceptable.

E. Printer

1. The printer shall provide hard-copy printout of all changes in status of the system and shall time-stamp such printouts with the current time-of-day and date. The printer shall be standard carriage with 80-characters per line and shall use standard pin-feed paper. The printer shall be enclosed in a separate cabinet suitable for placement on a desktop or table. The printer shall communicate with the control panel using an interface complying with Electrical Industries Association standard EIA-232D. Power to the printer shall be 120 VAC @ 60 Hz.
2. The system shall have a strip printer capable of being mounted directly in the main FACP enclosure. Alarms shall be printed in easy-to-read RED, other messages, such as a trouble, shall be printed in BLACK. This printer shall receive power from the system power supply and shall operate via battery back-up if AC mains are lost. The strip printer shall be UL 864 listed.
3. The system shall have a strip printer capable of being mounted directly in the main FACP enclosure. Alarms shall be printed in easy-to-read RED, other messages, such as a trouble, shall be printed in BLACK. This printer shall receive power from the system power supply and shall operate via battery back-up if AC mains are lost. The strip printer shall be UL 864 listed.

F. Smoke Control Annunciator

1. On/Auto/Off switches and status indicators (LEDS) shall be provided for monitoring and manual control of each fan, damper, HVAC control unit, stairwell pressurization fan, and smoke exhaust fan. To ensure compliance the units supplied shall meet the following UL categories: UUKL, PAZX, UDTZ, QVAX as well as the requirements of NFPA 90A, HVAC, and NFPA 92A & 92B, Smoke Control. The control System shall be field programmable for either 90A operation or 92A/B operation to allow for future use and system expansion.
2. The OFF LED shall be Yellow, the ON LED shall be green, the Trouble/Fault LED shall be Amber/Orange for each switch. The Trouble/Fault indicator shall indicate a trouble in the control and/or monitor points associated with that switch. In addition, each group of eight switches shall have two LEDS and one momentary switch which allow the following functions: An Amber LED to indicate an OFF-NORMAL switch position, in the ON or OFF position; A Green LED to indicate ALL AUTO switch position; A Local Acknowledge/Lamp Test momentary switch.
3. Each switch shall have the capability to monitor and control two addressable inputs and two addressable outputs. In all modes, the ON and OFF indicators shall continuously follow the device status not the switch position. Positive feedback shall be employed to verify correct operation of the device being controlled. Systems that indicate on/off/auto by physical switch position only are not acceptable.
4. All HVAC switches (i.e., limit switches, vane switches, etc.) shall be provided and installed by the HVAC contractor.

5. It shall be possible to meet the requirements mentioned above utilizing wall mounted custom graphic.

2.4 Gateway & Webserver Options

- A. Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) Gateway: The system shall support an optional CAP Gateway (Common Alerting Protocol). The CAP Gateway translates fire system messages to industry standard CAP messages for integration with CAP-compliant clients. A CAP gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- B. LEDSIGN Gateway: The system shall support an optional and proprietary LEDSIGN Gateway to interface to LED signs that will automatically display emergency messages. The signs shall be capable of storing up to 100 messages that can be activated via system programming with the ability to be manually overridden. The Sign Gateway shall support up to 10 independent signs, each sign capable of playing an independent message. Multiple LEDSIGN Gateways can be used in network applications. An LEDSIGN gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- C. BACnet Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with BACnet compliant clients. A BACnet interface supporting BACnet/IP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- D. MODbus Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with MODbus compliant clients. A MODbus interface supporting MODbus/TCP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- E. The system shall support an IP based gateway to enable the panel or local network to be connected to a workstation via the Internet or Intranet. This gateway shall also support the ability to integrate the system to an interactive firefighter's display.
- F. Webserver: The system shall support a webserver allowing remote connection via the Internet or Intranet. Authorized users will have the ability to view panel/network history, event status and device properties. The webserver shall also support sending event information via email or text to up to 50 registered users, the webserver shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- G. Web Portal Interface: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with a web portal to integrate with Inspection and Service Manager utilities. The web portal and inspection and service manager utilities shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

2.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

- A. Addressable Devices – General
 1. Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a programming utility are not an allowable substitute.

2. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade, decimal address switches. Devices shall be capable of being set to an address in a range of 001 to 159.
3. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.
4. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.
5. Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel Signaling Line Circuits.
6. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash green under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
7. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. The panel on a time-of-day basis shall automatically adjust sensitivity.
8. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72.
9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Base options shall include a sounder base with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum, a relay base and an isolator base designed for Style 7 applications. The system shall also support an intelligent programmable sounder base, the programmable sounder base shall be capable of providing multiple tones based on programming and at a minimum be capable of providing a Temp-4 tone for CO (Carbon Monoxide) activation and a Temp-3 tone for fire activations and be capable of being synchronized with other programmable sounder bases and common area notification appliances; 85 DBA minimum.
10. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).

11. Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACP based on real-time measured values. The FACP software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACP program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.
12. Addressable devices shall store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.
13. A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.
14. Addressable modules shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box. An optional surface mount Lexan enclosure shall be available.

B. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box (manual station)

1. Addressable manual fire alarm boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger.

C. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector: The intelligent photoelectric smoke detector shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

D. Intelligent VIEW® Laser Photo Smoke Detector: The intelligent laser photo smoke detector shall be a spot type detector that incorporates an extremely bright laser diode and an integral lens that focuses the light beam to a very small volume near a receiving photo sensor. The scattering of smoke particles shall activate the photo sensor.

1. The laser detector shall have conductive plastic so that dust accumulation is reduced significantly.
2. The intelligent laser photo detector shall have nine sensitivity levels and be sensitive to a minimum obscuration of 0.02 percent per foot.

3. The laser detector shall not require expensive conduit, special fittings or PVC pipe.
 4. The intelligent laser photo detector shall support standard, relay, isolator and sounder detector bases.
 5. The laser photo detector shall not require other cleaning requirements than those listed in NFPA 72. Replacement, refurbishment or specialized cleaning of the detector head shall not be required.
 6. The laser photo detector shall include two bicolor LEDs that flash green in normal operation and turn on steady red in alarm.
- E. Intelligent Ionization Smoke Detector: The intelligent ionization smoke detector shall use the dual-chamber ionization principal to measure products of combustion and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of products of combustion.
- F. Intelligent Multi Criteria Acclimating Detector: The intelligent multi-criteria Acclimate® Plus™ detector shall be an addressable device that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric and thermal technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in microprocessor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings. The detector design shall allow a wide sensitivity window, no less than 1 to 4% per foot obscuration. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device.
1. The microprocessor design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type it is in (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes (as walls are moved or as the occupancy changes).
 2. The intelligent multi criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal in an effort to react hastily in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the thermal and smoke sensing chambers and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena.
- G. Intelligent Thermal Detectors: The intelligent thermal detectors shall be addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. A high heat thermal detector rated at 190 degrees Fahrenheit shall also be available. The thermal detectors shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.
- H. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector: The smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling

systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system. The Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector shall support the installation of addressable Photoelectric detector capable or being tested remotely.

I. Multi-Criteria Intelligent Detector

1. Intelligent multi-criteria fire detector shall be a Siemens model. Smoke detector shall be an addressable intelligent multi-criteria smoke detector. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical carbon monoxide (CO) sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat alarms.
2. The intelligent multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in an effort to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The product design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type chosen by user in which it is installed (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.
3. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20% of the drift range is remaining, when 100% of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show unit requires maintenance.
4. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions including 6 months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.
5. The detectors shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detectors shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 99 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.
6. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There are three test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, or direct heat method.

7. The detectors shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs are placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED, sounder base, and / or relay base (optional accessories). The external remote alarm can be interconnected to other sounder or relay bases for activating all devices in a space via a single alarming unit.
8. Two LEDs on the sensor are controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, can cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.
9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. These detectors shall be constructed of off-white UV resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. Mounting base shall be mounted on junction box which is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. Mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:
 - a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.
 - b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.
 - c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.
 - d. Single-gang box.
10. Meets Agency Standards
 - a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
 - b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
 - c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling

J. Multi-Criteria Intelligent Fire/CO Detector

1. Multi-Criteria Fire/CO detector shall be an addressable advanced multi-criteria smoke detector with a separate signal for carbon monoxide (CO) detection per UL 2075 standards.
2. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical CO sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared (IR) sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat alarms.

3. The advanced multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in order to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The detector shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type (office, manufacturing, kitchen, etc.) in which it is installed, and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.
4. The CO detector component shall be capable of a functional gas test using a canned test agent to test the functionality of the CO sensing cell.
5. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20 percent of the drift range is remaining, when 100 percent of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show the unit requires maintenance.
6. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions, including six months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.
7. The detector shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detector shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 159 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.
8. The detector shall provide a test means whereby it will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There shall be four test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, carbon monoxide aerosol or direct heat method.
9. The detector shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED. The detector must be capable of connecting to a sounder base that provides both temporal 3 and temporal 4 patterns for fire and CO alarm.
10. Two LEDs on the sensor shall be controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, shall cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.

11. The detector shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. The detector shall be constructed of off-white, UV-resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. The mounting base shall be mounted on a junction box that is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. The mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:
 - a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.
 - b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.
 - c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.
 - d. Single-gang box.
 - e. Double-gang box
12. Meets Agency Standards
 - a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
 - b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
 - c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling
 - d. UL 2075 – Gas and Vapor Detector and Sensors – Systems Connected

K. Intelligent Addressable Reflected Beam Detector

1. The intelligent single-ended reflected beam smoke detector shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit (SLC). The detectors shall consist of a transmitter/receiver unit and a reflector and shall send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density. The detector shall be capable of being tested remotely via a key switch. Model shall be equipped with an integral sensitivity test feature.

L. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs. The addressable monitor module shall be Class A or B.
2. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D/Class A or Style B/Class B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

3. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.
4. For multiple dry contact monitoring, a module shall be available that provides 10 Style B or 5 Style D input circuits.

M. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).
2. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
3. For multiple 2-wire smoke detector circuit monitoring a module shall be available that provides 6 Style B/Class A or 3 Style D/Class B input circuits.

N. Addressable Control Module

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional circuit of compatible Notification Appliances, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances.
2. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with a current rating of 2 Amps for Style Z and 3 Amps for Style Y;
3. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised UL listed remote supply.
4. For multiple circuit control a module shall be available that provides 6 Style Y (Class B) or 3 Style Z (Class A) control circuits.

O. Addressable Releasing Control Module

1. An addressable releasing module shall be available to supervise and control compatible releasing agent solenoids.
2. The module shall operate on a redundant protocol for added protection.
3. The module shall be configurable for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) and support one 24 volt or two 12 volt solenoids.

P. Addressable 4-20 mA module shall be available to monitor industry-standard, linear-scale, 4-20 mA protocol sensors. The module converts the sensor output to communication protocol that can be interpreted by the FACP for monitoring and display.

1. The module shall support programming of up to five programmable event thresholds.
2. The System shall be Factory Mutual approved as a Gas Detection system when employed with the monitor module and industry standard 4-20 mA gas detectors.

Q. Addressable Relay Module:

1. Addressable Relay Modules shall be available for HVAC control and other network building functions.
2. The module shall provide two form C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.
3. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary devices energize at the same time on the same pair of wires;
4. For multiple relay control a module shall be available that provides 6 programmable Form-C relays.

R. Addressable Two-In / Two-Out Monitor/Relay Module:

1. An addressable Two-In / Two-Out module shall be available.
2. The two-in/two-out module shall provide two Class B/Style B dry-contact input circuits and two independent Form-C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.

S. Isolator Module: Isolator modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC Class A or Class B branch. The isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop segment or branch. At least one isolator module shall be provided for each floor or protected zone of the building.

1. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section.
2. The isolator module shall not require address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.
3. The isolator module shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

T. Serially Connected Annunciator Requirements

1. The annunciator shall communicate to the fire alarm control panel via an EIA 485 (multi-drop) two-wire communications loop. The system shall support two 6,000 ft. EIA-485 wire runs. Up to 32 annunciators, each configured up to 96 points, may be connected to the connection, for a system capacity of 3,072 points of annunciation.
2. An EIA-485 repeater shall be available to extend the EIA-485 wire distance in 3,000 ft. increments. The repeater shall be UL864 approved.
3. Each annunciator shall provide up to 96 alarm and 97 trouble indications using a long-life programmable color LED's. Up to 96 control switches shall also be available for the control of Fire Alarm Control Panel functions. The annunciator will also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder, local acknowledge and lamp test switch, and custom zone/function identification labels.
4. The annunciator may be field configured to operate as a "Fan Control Annunciator". When configured as "Fan Control," the annunciator may be used to manually control fan or damper operation and can be set to override automatic commands to all fans/dampers programmed to the annunciator.
5. Annunciator switches may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence, Global System Reset, and on/off control of any control point in the system.
6. An optional module shall be available to utilize annunciator points to drive EIA-485 driven relays. This shall extend the system point capacity by 3,072 remote contacts.
7. The LED annunciator shall offer an interface to a graphic style annunciator and provide each of the features listed above.

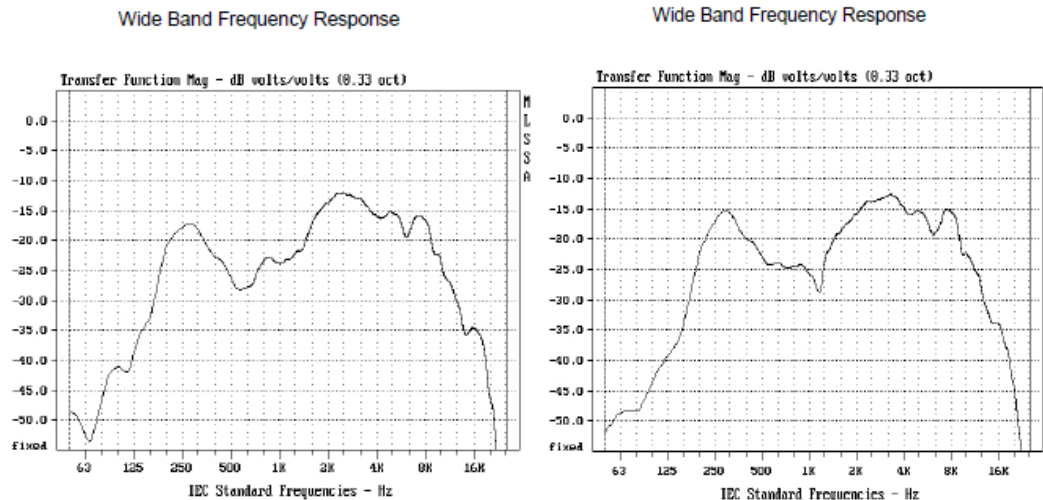
U. Speakers

1. The speaker shall be listed to UL 1480 for Fire Protective Signaling Systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate.
3. Speakers shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is removed. Speaker design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.

4. The speaker shall have power taps (from ¼ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction.
5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.

Ceiling Speaker

Wall Speaker



Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

V. Speaker Strobes

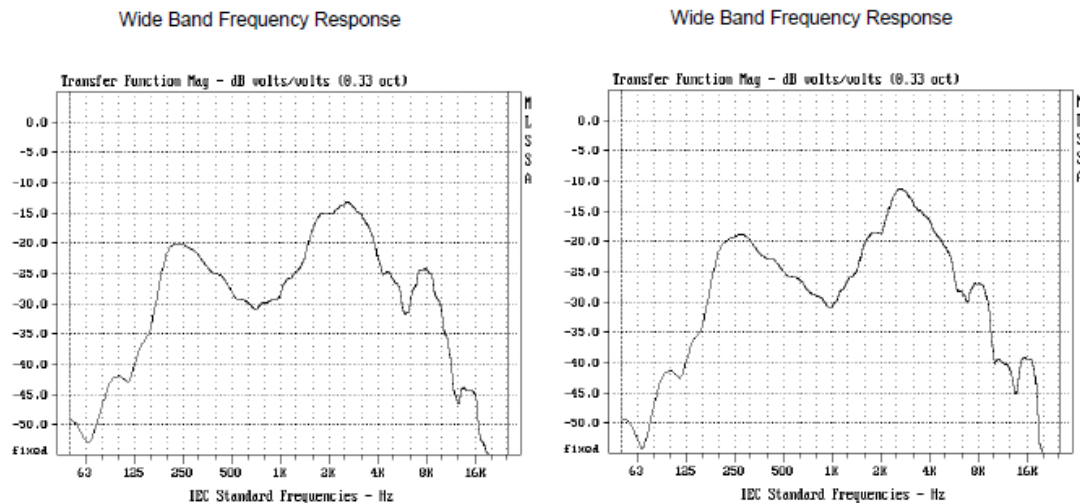
1. The speaker strobe shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 1480 and be approved for fire protective signaling systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker strobe capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker strobe products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate. Also, speaker strobes and the sync module accessory, if used, shall be powered from a non-coded notification appliance circuit output and shall operate on a nominal 12 or 24 volts (includes fire alarm panels with built in sync). When used with the sync module, 12-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 8.5 and 17.5 volts; 24-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 16.5 to 33 volts. If the notification appliances are not UL 9th edition listed with the corresponding panel or power supply being used, then refer to the compatibility listing of the panel to determine maximum devices on a circuit.
3. Speaker strobes shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is

removed. Speaker strobe design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.

4. The speaker strobe shall have power taps (from $\frac{1}{4}$ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction. The strobe shall consist of a xenon flash tube with associated lens/reflector system and operate on either 12V or 24V. The strobe shall also feature selectable candela output, providing options for 15 or 15/75 candela when operating on 12V and 15, 15/75, 30, 75, 110, or 115 when operating on 24V. The strobe shall comply with NFPA 72 and the Americans with Disabilities Act requirement for visible signaling appliances, flashing at 1 Hz over the strobe's entire operating voltage range.
5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.

Ceiling Speaker Strobe

Wall Speaker Strobe



Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

6. Strobe lights shall meet the requirements of the ADA, UL Standard 1971 and be fully synchronized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The wiring of the system shall be executed in accordance with the drawings and the equipment manufacturer's wiring diagrams. Should any variations in these requirements occur, the contractor shall notify the architect before making any changes. It shall be the responsibility of the factory-authorized distributor of the

approved equipment to install the equipment and guarantee the system to operate as per plans and specifications.

- B. Furnish all conduit, junction boxes, conductors, equipment plugs, terminal strips, etc., and labor to install a complete and operable system.
- C. The cables within the rack or cabinets shall be carefully cabled and neatly dressed with hook-and-loop type fasteners or tie-wraps. All cables shall be numbered for identification.
- D. Splicing of conductors in underground pull boxes is not permitted.
- E. The labor employed by the contractor shall be regularly employed in the installation and repair of communication systems and shall be acceptable to the owner and architect to engage in the installation and service of this system.
- F. The contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials. All exposed parts of the equipment, cabinets, and other equipment shall be left in a clean condition, unblemished and free of all dirt, dust, smudges, spots, fingerprints, etc., the contractor shall remove all debris and rubbish occasioned by the electronic systems work from the site. The contractor shall thoroughly clean all buildings of any dirt, debris, rubbish, marks, etc., caused by the performance of this work.
- G. The system must meet all local and other prevailing codes.
- H. All cabling installations shall be performed by qualified technicians.
- I. All cabling shall be splice free.
- J. In order to ensure the least amount of cable untwisting, it is required that all cables shall be stripped using a special tool.
- K. Prior to the use of lubricants (i.e. Polywater) to facilitate the installation of cables, the contractor shall verify the acceptability of the lubricant to be used with the cable manufacturer, prior to using such a lubricant.
- L. All firewalls penetrated by structured cabling shall be sealed by use a non-permanent fire blanket or other method in compliance with the current edition of National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and the National Electrical Code (NEC), California Electrical Code (CEC), or other prevailing code. The contractor must not use concrete or other non-removable substance for fire stopping on cable trays, wireways or conduits. Contractors who use this method will be required to replace all cables affected and provide the original specified access to each effected area.
- M. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.
- N. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing

during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.

- O. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.
- P. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans, and shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1067 mm), nor more than 48 inches (122 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 SPECIFIC SYSTEM INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The entire system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with approved manufacturers manuals and wiring diagrams. The contractor shall furnish all wiring, conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, terminal cabinets and similar devices necessary for the completed installation..
- B. Installation off conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, terminal cabinets, special back boxes and similar devices shall comply with the requirements of Section 26 00 00 General Electrical Materials.
- C. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detector heads shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Verify with the Project Architect prior to any surface mounted installations.
- E. All penetrations of floor slabs and fire walls, shall be fire stopped in accordance with the electrical specifications.
- F. Duct mounted Smoke Detectors (when permitted for installation in writing by the engineer and District) shall be furnished and wired by this Contractor and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. All shutdown and interface wiring shall be performed by the Electrical Contractor. All air pressure differential testing shall be performed by the Mechanical/Air Balance Contractor.
- G. The sprinkler flow and tamper switches shall be furnished, installed and adjusted by the Sprinkler Contractor, wired and tested by this Contractor.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all instruments for testing and demonstrating in the presence of the owner's inspector that the frequency response is as stated in the factory data sheets. Check all circuits and wiring to verify they are free of shorts and grounds.

3.4 SPECIFIC SYSTEM TESTING REQUIREMENTS

The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.

- A. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
- B. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
- C. Verify activation of all waterflow switches.
- D. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- E. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- F. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- G. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- H. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.
- I. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the walk test.
- J. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
- K. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.
- L. Contractor shall provide all DSA required testing and certification at no cost to the Owner.
- M. Final Acceptance
 - 1. The Owner or Owner's representative may visit the site during the installation of the system to ensure that correct installation practices are being followed.
 - 2. The Owner or Owner's representative will conduct a final job review once the contractor has finished the job. This review will take place within one week after the contractor notifies the owner.
 - 3. Two copies of all certification data and drawings for all identifications shall be provided to the Owner before the owner's review.

4. The Owner or Owner's representative will review the installation and certification data prior to the system acceptance.
5. The Owner or Owner's representative may test some of the systems features to ensure that the certification data is correct. If a substantial discrepancy is found, the Owner reserves the right to have an independent consultant perform a certification of the entire system. If such a procedure is undertaken, the cost of the testing will be billed back to the contractor.
6. In the event that repairs or adjustments are necessary, the contractor shall make these repairs at his own expense. All repairs shall be completed within ten (10) days from the time they are discovered.
7. The contractor shall provide not less than eight (8) hours for site instruction of personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed systems. This instruction time shall be divided as directed by the Owner.
8. The contractor shall hand to the owner a copy of any applicable installation specific software configurations in disk format.
9. The contractor shall commission the entire system and all components in accordance with this document, the Construction Documents and Commissioning Plan, and Section 28 08 00 Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems.

3.5 FINAL INSPECTION:

- A. At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.

3.6 INSTRUCTION:

- A. Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.
- B. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Clearing vegetation, debris, trash and other materials within limits indicated.
- B. Grubbing of vegetation within limits indicated.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Caltrans Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Section 17-2, Clearing and Grubbing.
- B. California Building Code: Chapter 33 – Site Work, Demolition and Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly flag vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

3.02 RESTORATION

- A. Repair or replace vegetation indicated to remain that is damaged by construction operations, as directed by the Owner.
- B. Employ a qualified arborist, licensed in jurisdiction where the Project is located, to submit details of proposed repairs and to repair damage to shrubs.

3.03 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.
- B. Remove trash, debris, logs, concrete, masonry and other waste materials.
- C. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
- D. Completely remove stumps, roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18-inches below subgrade.

- E. Use only hand methods for grubbing within drip line of remaining trees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 13 00

SELECTIVE TREE REMOVAL AND TRIMMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain.
- B. Trimming tree limbs and roots.
- C. Removing trees as designated.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. CAL-OSHA: California Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Do not remove or prune trees without first securing a permit from the appropriate agency.
- B. Prune to the standards of the International Society of Arborists and to ANSI A300.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly flag trees to remain or to be relocated.

3.02 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Erect and maintain temporary fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain. Remove fence when construction is complete.
- B. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within drip line of remaining trees.
- C. Do not permit vehicles or equipment within drip line of remaining trees.
- D. Do not excavate within drip line of remaining trees, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Where excavation for new construction is required within drip line of trees, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation edge as possible.
- F. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
- G. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.
- H. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1 ½ inches in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
- I. Cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.

3.03 TREE PRUNING

- A. Prune trees to balance the crown, and eliminate hazards. Perform main work to reduce sail effect through thinning, reducing end weights, shortening long heavy limbs, removing deadwood, weak limbs and sucker growth. Prune limbs back to an appropriate lateral branch.
- B. Make final cuts at the outer edge of the branch collar in accordance with the arborist's recommendations.
- C. Perform pruning work in a safe and proper manner, adhering to CAL-OSHA and ANSI Standards.

3.04 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Do not cut tree roots greater than 3-inch in diameter and less than 12-inches below ground level without approval of the Owner.
- B. Cut tree roots cleanly, as far from the trunk as possible, and not underneath any area where walkways are to be constructed. Root pruning shall be to a depth of 18-inches.
- C. Tree root prune using a Vermeer root-cutting machine. Obtain the Owner's approval before using alternate equipment or techniques.
- D. Complete tree root pruning prior to any excavation adjacent to the tree.
- E. Do not expose tree roots to drying out. Cover root ends with soil or burlap and keep moist until the final backfill is completed.

3.05 TREE REMOVAL

- A. Remove trees designated for removal prior to the construction of new improvements.
- B. Perform tree removal work in a safe and proper manner, adhering to CAL-OSHA and ANSI Standards.

- C. Remove or grind stumps to a minimum of 18-inches below finish subgrade. Remove surface roots to this depth within 24-inches of the tree trunk.

3.06 RESTORATION

- A. Repair or replace trees indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, as directed by the Owner.
- B. Employ a qualified arborist, licensed in jurisdiction where the Project is located, to submit details of proposed repairs and to repair damage to trees.
- C. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00

EARTHWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Work of this section includes all required excavation, grading, preparation of subgrade for fills, proper placement of fills, including backfilling and compaction, the watering, rolling and compacting of fill material in place and the finish grading all as required by the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. All grading work shall be performed in accordance with:
 - 1. Title 24, Part 2, C.C.R., 2022 C.B.C., 2022 I.B.C. with California Amendments & Supplements
 - 2. The grading code of the County and any special requirements of the permit.
 - 3. The Geotechnical Investigation report for the project site
 - 4. Provide special inspection for engineered fill and compaction, Title 24, Part 2, C.C.R., 2022 C.B.C., 2022 I.B.C. with California Amendments & Supplements
 - 5. Applicable General and Special Conditions of these specifications herein after set forth in full or by reference.
 - 6. A final grading report shall be submitted by the Geotechnical Consultant in accordance with Title 24, Part 2, C.C.R., 2022 C.B.C. Appendix J

1.02 PRINCIPAL ITEMS OR WORK INCLUDED HEREIN.

- A. Excavation
- B. Filling
- C. Backfilling
- D. Geotechnical Consultant and Tests
- E. Grading
- F. Miscellaneous related work necessary for a complete job.
- G. Special Requirements.

1.03 SCHEDULING

- A. **PAD GRADING:** It is imperative that Building construction commence as quickly as possible, therefore, contractor shall submit a schedule of grading that clearly establishes the construction of the Building Pad area as a priority of grading construction along with providing appropriate or required reports and certifications from the Geotechnical Consultant, Civil Engineer, and governmental authority necessary to commence foundation excavation and building construction.

1.04 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS.

- A. Clearing and Grubbing: Section 31 11 00
- B. Final subgrade preparation for asphalt paving: Section 32 12 00. Flexible Paving.
- C. Aggregate base beneath asphalt paving is specified under Flexible Paving, Section 32 12 00.
- D. Excavation and backfill for utility lines specified under Mechanical and Electrical Sections, shall be performed as specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PROTECTION

- 2.01 Contractor shall protect adjacent properties, roads, right-of-ways, easements and existing improvements from damage during the life of the grading operation and prevent caving, sloughing or the placing of materials or stock piles on adjacent properties.
- 2.02 Provide cribbing, sheathing, and shoring necessary to safely retain the earth banks and protect excavations and adjoining grades from caving and other damage resulting from excavating, together with suitable forms of protection against bodily injury to personnel employed on the work and the general public. The responsibility for the design, installation, and maintenance of required cribbing and shoring shall be entirely that of the Contractor and shall meet the approval of the State Division of Industrial Safety and local governing agencies' requirements.
- 2.03 Utility lines and structures shown shall be protected and treated as indicated. Where work not shown is encountered, report it to the Architect before proceeding with excavation. The Contractor shall bear the costs for all repairs to damaged or broken utilities and any damages related thereto.
- 2.04 It shall be the Contractor's full responsibility to take all measures necessary during grading to protect slope areas, both cut and fill, existing improvements and adjacent properties from storm damage and flood hazard originating on this project until final acceptance by the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain completed slopes until all slopes are in satisfactory compliance with the job specifications, all berms have been properly constructed, and all associated drainage devices have met the requirements of the Architect. It shall also be the Contractor's responsibility to prevent silt run-off from the limits of work.

PART 3 - GEOTECHNICAL CONSULTANT, TESTS, AND REPORTS

- 3.01 A Geotechnical Consultant designated by the Owner will be engaged to perform continuous inspection of the placing and compacting of all fills and backfills within the limits of grading of this project. All work shall be done in accordance with these specifications and as recommended and approved by the Geotechnical Consultant. Costs for all such inspections and tests shall be paid by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Geotechnical Consultant in advance so that he may be present to perform his

services as needed. The Geotechnical Consultant shall approve all subgrades prior to placement of fill or placement of forms and reinforcing.

- 3.02 The Geotechnical Consultant shall also make an investigation of the fill material to establish the ability of the soil to sustain the vertical loads to be imposed on the fill by the proposed structure.
- 3.03 The Geotechnical Consultant shall submit compaction reports to the Architect and the Civil Engineer at the completion of the work, including test results and plot plans indicating the locations from which the tested samples of fill were taken. The Geotechnical Consultant shall keep the Architect informed on the progress of the grading work.
- 3.04 No clearing, demolitions, filling and backfilling, or grading operations shall be performed without the presence of a representative of the Geotechnical Consulting firm. Operations undertaken at the site without the Geotechnical Consultant present may result in exclusions of affected areas from the final compaction report for the project. The presence of the Geotechnical Consultant will be for the purpose of providing observation and field testing, and will not include any supervising or directing of the actual work of the Contractor, directing his/her employees or agents. Neither the presence of the field representative nor the observations and testing by the Geotechnical Consulting firm shall excuse the Contractor in any way for defects discovered in the Contractor's work. The Geotechnical Consulting firm shall not be responsible for job or site safety on this project, which shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- 3.05 The existing soil conditions at this site have been investigated, and a report of findings is on file at the Owners office for review by the Contractors during the bidding period. This information is offered as supplemental information only, and no guarantee of existing soil or other conditions is intended.

PART 4 - MATERIALS

- 4.01 All imported material and sources for import material shall be approved by the Geotechnical Consultant prior to hauling on site. Contractor shall be responsible for communicating the necessary information to the Geotechnical Consultant in a timely manner so the Geotechnical Consultant may perform appropriate testing and reporting.
- 4.02 The Contractor shall import any and all additional fill material required to complete the grading on this project. Imported fill soils shall be non-expansive, granular soils meeting the USCS classifications of SM, SP-SM or SW-SM with a maximum rock size of 3 inches and 5 to 35% passing the No. 200 sieve. The Geotechnical Consultant shall evaluate the import fill soils before hauling to the site. The imported fill shall be placed in lifts no greater than 8 inches in loose thickness and compacted to at least 90% relative compaction (ASTM D1557) near optimum moisture content.
- 4.03 Fill material within new building and paved areas shall be clean, well-pulverized soil free of vegetation matter, rocks larger than 3 inches in any dimension, and other debris, and shall be subject to approval by the Geotechnical Consultant.
- 4.4 Backfill material for storm drain and utility lines shall be non-expansive granular materials,

such as clean sand, and shall be placed in a minimum thickness of 6 inches for bedding and backfilled to 12 inches above top of pipe. Bedding sand shall have a sand equivalent value of 30 or greater determined in accordance with Cal-Trans Test Method # 217.

PART 5 - SURPLUS EARTH MATERIAL

- 5.01 All surplus earth material not needed for the completion of the grading shall be removed from the site by the Contractor and disposed of in a legal manner.

PART 6 - INADEQUATE SOIL CONDITIONS

- 6.01 Should soil of inadequate density and bearing capability be encountered at the elevations indicated on the drawings, or where new fill is to be placed upon existing loose fill material exposed by excavation, the excavation shall be carried to the depth required to attain soil of bearing quality as determined by the Geotechnical Consultant. The adequacy of all soil bearing value shall be determined by the Geotechnical Consultant.

PART 7 - EXECUTION

7.01 PRE JOB CONFERENCE

An onsite pre job meeting with Architect, the Construction Manager, the Geotechnical Consultant, Civil Engineer, Inspector, and the Utility Line and Earthwork Subcontractor(s) is required prior to all grading related operations. ATTENDANCE IS MANDATORY.

7.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent property and existing improvements and structures as necessary to prevent undermining, caving of cuts, and miscellaneous damage, or sloughing of material onto adjacent property.
- B. Provide cribbing, sheathing, and shoring necessary to safely retain the earth banks and protect excavations and adjoining grades from caving and other damage resulting from excavation together with suitable forms of protection against bodily injury to personnel employed on the work and the general public. Be responsible for the design, installation, and maintenance of required cribbing and shoring and same shall meet the approval of the State Division of Industrial Safety and local governing agencies' requirements.
- C. Protect existing improvements and adjacent properties from storm damage and flood hazard originating on this project until final acceptance by the Owner. Prevent silt runoff from the limits of work in accordance with governmental requirements, and the S.W.P.P.P.
- D. Borrow pits, if any, shall meet all requirements of these Specifications for over-excavation and backfill.

7.03 DUST CONTROL

During all grading operations, water shall be applied to the surfaces in the working area at frequent intervals and in sufficient quantities to allay the dust and for proper compaction. No other method will be permitted.

7.04 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of work in this Section, remove rubbish, trash, and debris resulting from operations. Remove disused equipment and implements of service, and leave entire area involved in a neat, clean, and acceptable condition.

7.05 EXCAVATION

- A. Prior to any excavation or filling operation, the entire area within the limits of work containing vegetation shall be excavated to a minimum depth to ensure removal of all vegetation. This material shall be disposed of off the site in a legal manner.
- B. Excavate to the depths, lines, and grades indicated. Excavate sufficiently over-size to permit installation and removal of concrete forms and all other required work.
- C. Footing pads, if poured neatly, may be excavated to the net pad widths plus two inches if approved by the Architect. Approval will not be given until the completed excavation has been inspected.
- D. Should footing excavations exceed reburied dimensions or should sloughing occur, fill such extra space with concrete at no additional cost to the contract. If unsuitable material is found at the indicated depths, immediately notify the Architect.
- E. Sequencing of the work to ensure that one part of the excavating does not interfere with another part rests with the Contractor.
- F. Notify the Engineer 48 hours before foundation excavations are ready for inspection.
- G. The bottoms of footings shall be free of loose material, debris, and water before concrete is placed.
- H. Cut banks shall be neatly trimmed to the required finish surface as the cut progresses, or the Contractor shall have the option of leaving the cuts full and finish grading by mechanical equipment which will produce the finish surfaces as shown on the drawings.
- I. All cut or "at grade" building, concrete and asphalt pavement areas shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 8 inches below subgrade brought to an optimum moisture content, and compacted to a density of not less than 90% of maximum dry density.

7.06 FILLING

- A. Prior to placing new fill in all other areas, the exposed cleared surface should be plowed, scarified, or otherwise processed to a depth of at least 24 inches, watered and/or aerated, as required, thoroughly mixed to a uniform, near optimum moisture condition, and recompacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D1557 test standard.
- B. All recompacted and new fill required to secure final subgrade elevations should be spread, water and/or aerated as required, thoroughly mixed to a uniform near optimum moisture condition, and compacted in approximated 8-inch thick lifts to at least 90 percent. Backfilling of excavations made for removal of any existing buried elements during site clearing should also be performed in this manner.
- C. Imported fill materials should consist of clean soils, free from vegetation, debris, or rocks larger than 3 inches. The Expansion Index value should not exceed a maximum of 50 ("Low" expansive per UBC Table 18-1-B.)
- D. Where fills are placed on existing slopes exceeding a slope of five horizontal to one vertical, the slopes shall be benched in accordance with the Geotechnical Consultant's requirements and local governing public agencies' requirements, and compacted as herein specified before placing fill material on same, so that all fills shall be placed in horizontal layers as specified. Widths of benches shall be as directed by the Geotechnical Consultant.
- E. Rock encountered in the excavation on this site may, at the option of the Contractor, be broken up into pieces not larger than three inches in maximum dimension, and be incorporated in the fill material if spread as directed by the Geotechnical Consultant. Otherwise, all rocks larger than three inches in maximum dimensions shall be removed from the site. Rocks and stones larger than one inch in maximum dimension will not be permitted within the top 12 inches of finished grade in non-paved areas.
- F. Fill banks shall be graded full and compacted beyond the grade of the finish bank. After the banks have been filled, they shall be trimmed to the finish grades and limits shown on the drawings.

7.07 BACKFILLING

- A. Place no backfill until work in excavations has been approved. Remove cave-ins and loose soil to permit inspection.
- B. Place backfill in layers which will compact to six inches maximum, concurrently on both sides of footings and walls. Thoroughly compact each layer with mechanical tampers, adding water as required to obtain optimum moisture content, and compact as set forth in paragraph 7.9 herein.
- C. Backfill placed in narrow, restricted areas, such as along utility trenches, may possibly be placed in up to 12-inch thick lifts, depending on the materials, procedures and equipment being employed. Backfill consolidation by flooding or

jetting is prohibited unless approved by the Geotechnical Consultant. In any case, all backfill should be mechanically compacted to at least 90 percent of the aforementioned test standard.

7.08 FINISH GRADING

- A. The entire area within the limits of grading as indicated on the Drawings shall be constructed to the lines, grades, elevations, slopes, and cross sections indicated on the Drawings. When the grading has been completed, the areas shall be rolled smooth with a steel tandem roller or equal.
- B. Fine grade to bring areas to required lines and grades. The subgrade elevation within the building area for slabs on grade (without a base course) shall be within 0.50 inch along a 10-foot straight edge.
- C. Slope finish grades to drain surface water away from buildings, walks, paving, and other structures. Generally, grade with uniform slope between points where elevations are given, or between such points and existing grades. Excavate and grade swales to provide drainage away from and around buildings.
- D. Areas to Receive Paving or Surfacing: Review plans and details for each area. See plans for paving and base course thickness. Review Drawings for site work details.
- E. Areas to Receive Interior Building Slab-on-Grade: Review plans and details for thickness of slabs and granular fill under slabs.
- F. Areas to receive Topsoil and/or Planting: Where not otherwise indicated, areas outside of buildings shall be given uniform slopes between points for which finish grades are shown, or between such points and existing established grade, except that vertical curves or roundings shall be provided at abrupt changes in slope.
- G. Rocks or cobbles larger than 1-inch in diameter shall not be placed in the upper 12-inches of planting area fill, rocks, or cobbles larger than 3/4 inch shall not appear on the finish graded surface.
- H. It shall be the Contractor's full responsibility to take all measures necessary during grading to protect slope areas, both cut and fill, and adjacent properties from storm damage and flood hazard originating on this project until final acceptance by the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain completed slopes until all slopes are in satisfactory compliance with the job specifications.

7.09 COMPACTION

- A. All fills shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of maximum density obtainable using the ASTM test procedure D1557. All areas, which are scarified, shall be recompacted to these same requirements.
- B. All earthwork operations should be subject to compaction monitoring field observation and testing by the Geotechnical Consultant. The Geotechnical

Consultant should be notified at least two days in advance of the start of grading. A joint meeting between a representative of the Client, the Contractor and the Geotechnical Consultant is recommended prior to grading to discuss specific procedures and scheduling.

- C. Compaction by flooding or jetting is prohibited unless approved by the Geotechnical Consultant.

7.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. REMEDIAL GRADING

- 1. Building slabs and Footings
Overexcavate to a depth of 2 feet below existing grade or the bottom of building footings, whichever is greater, to extend a minimum of 5 feet beyond the outer edge of the building slabs or footings (including column supports).
- 2. Garden and Retaining walls
Overexcavate to a depth of 2 feet below existing grade or the bottom of footings, whichever is greater, to extend a minimum of 2 feet beyond the face of the footing.
- 3. Areas to receive fill, pavements or hardscape
The top 18 inches of the native subgrade shall be overexcavated. The bottom of overexcavation shall be scarified an additional 6 inches, moisture conditioned and compacted to 90% relative compaction per ASTM D1557.

- B. A representative of the Geotechnical Consultant's firm shall observe the bottom of all excavations. Artificial fill, soft soils, organic soils, or other unsuitable material remaining in the bottom of the excavations shall be overexcavated until competent natural material is encountered. Competent natural soil is defined as undisturbed material exhibiting a relative compaction of at least 85 percent.

- C. Prior to replacing compacted fill in over-cut building, concrete flatwork and A.C. paved areas, the exposed over-cut surface should be plowed, scarified, or otherwise processed to an additional depth of at least 12 inches, water and/or aerated as required, thoroughly mixed to an uniform, near optimum moisture condition, and recompact to at least 90 percent of maximum dry density obtainable using the ASTM D1557 test standard.

- D. All recompact and new fill should be spread, watered, mixed and compacted by mechanical means in approximate 8 inch thick lifts to at least 90 percent of the aforementioned standard.

- E. Completed building, exterior concrete pavement, and A.C. pavement subgrades should be trimmed and rolled to a firm smooth surface. Final watering and rolling should be performed immediately prior to placing concrete or paving.

- F. Prior to placing backfill within the remaining excavation behind new retaining walls, these areas should first be cleared of all significant vegetation, construction debris, loose and/or disturbed soils, etc. All new backfill should be spread, watered or aerated as required, thoroughly mixed to a uniform near optimum moisture condition and compacted by mechanical means in approximate 6 to 8 inch thick lifts. The degree of compaction obtained should be at least 90 percent of maximum dry density per the ASTM D1557 laboratory test standard.
- G. The top 12 inches of soil within all designated planted areas shall be imported topsoil or stockpiled existing site soil capable of supporting plant growth. The 12-inch layer shall be measured down from the finish grade shown on the project drawings.
- H. At the completion of grading operations and prior to building, A.C. pavement and concrete paving construction, Contractor shall provide an as-built grading plan at his own expense. As-built grading plan shall be prepared, signed and dated by a licensed land surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer licensed to practice land surveying.
- I. The upper 6 inches of subgrade soils shall be compacted to 95% of maximum dry density when no aggregate base material is specified for asphalt paving.

END OF SECTION